

Safety Overview..... 256  
Safety Components..... 258



# Safety Overview



[www.IDEC.com/safety](http://www.IDEC.com/safety)



# Safety Overview

## Safety Product Accessories



## Teaching Pendant



For information on the Teaching Pendant visit [www.IDEC.com/oi/pendant](http://www.IDEC.com/oi/pendant)

## Grip Switch / Enabling Switch

Safety devices are intended to help the operator avoid dangers of unexpected machine operation during work within hazardous areas. page 380



## Emergency Stop Switch

page 654



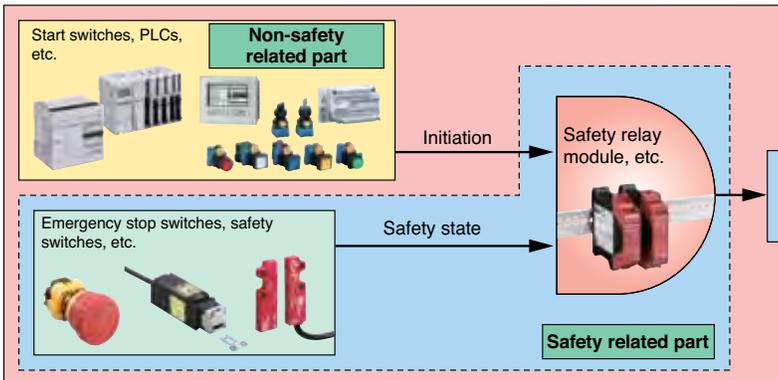
Padlockable type

## Solenoid Interlock Switch

This safety switch serves as an interlock that enables the machine to start only when the guard is closed and locked. The guard is unlocked by the solenoid. page 290



## Production System



## Signalight Tower

page 704

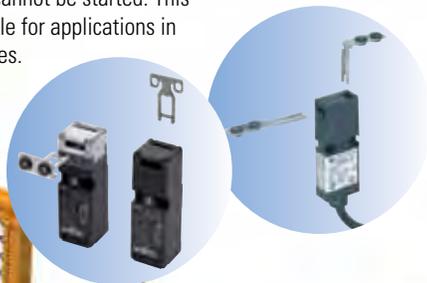
## Safety Relay Module

This device is intended to start the machine only when the safety control system is functioning normally and safety information from safety devices (safety switch, emergency stop switch, etc.) is relayed to the machine. page 393



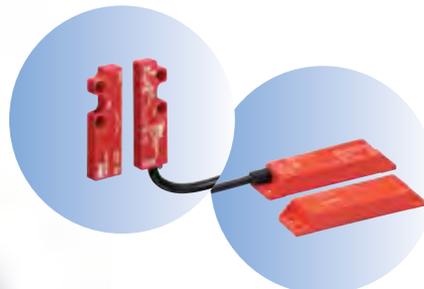
**Interlock Switch**

This safety switch serves as an interlock that enables the machine to start only when the guard is closed. Once the guard is opened, the machine stops or cannot be started. This safety switch is suitable for applications in limited mounting spaces.  
page 271



**Non-contact Safety Interlock Switch**

This safety switch is an interlock switch that can detect the open/close status of the door without mechanical contact. Taking advantage of dust-proof and water-proof construction as well as miniature size, the non-contact safety switch is suitable for semiconductor manufacturing systems, food processing systems, and assembly lines.  
page 342

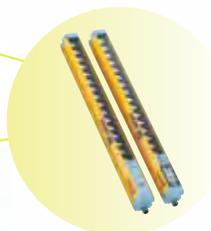


**Emergency Stop Switch**

To avoid accidents in an emergency, this switch is used to stop the machine. This switch provides a safety lock mechanism to prevent accidental startup of the machine.  
page 259

**Safety Light Curtain**

This device detects the entry of a person or object into the hazardous area by the interruption of light beams.  
page 429



**Emergency Stop Control Box**

This control box can be mounted separate from the control panel wherever required to ensure safety.  
pages 562 & 652



### Safety Components

**Emergency Stop Switches** pages 259, 444, 461, 525, 558, 562, 652 & 654



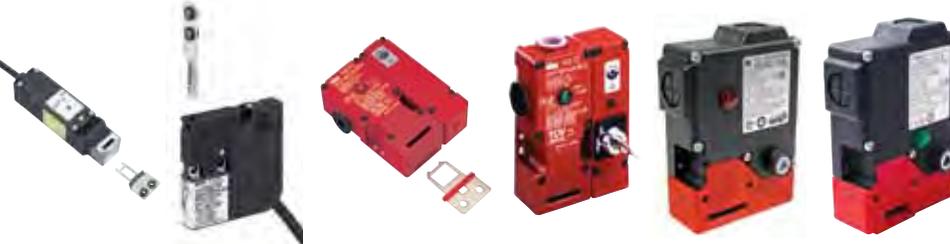
**Safety Interlock Switches** page 271



**Key Locking Safety Switches** page 329



**Solenoid Safety Interlock Switches** page 290



**Door Handle Gate System** page 354



**Enabling Switches / Grip Switches** page 363



**Safety Control Modules** page 393



**Non-contact Safety Switches** page 342



**Safety Light Curtains** page 429



- Selection Guide..... 270
- HS6B Subminiature..... 271
- HS5D Miniature ..... 276
- HS2B Full Size ..... 283
- HS1B Full Size ..... 287
- HS6E Subminiature with Solenoid..... 290
- HS5E Miniature with Solenoid ..... 299
- HS1E Full Size Solenoid Locking..... 315
- HS1C Full Size Solenoid Locking..... 321
- HS1L Interlock Switches with Solenoid .... 326
- HS5E-K Key Locking ..... 329
- ø22 HW Key Switch ..... 338
- HS7A-DMC Non-Contact Magnetic..... 342
- HS7A-DMP Non-Contact Magnetic..... 346
- HS3A Non-contact RFID..... 350
- HS5B/HS5E Door Handle Actuator ..... 354



# Interlock Switches



[www.IDEC.com/safety](http://www.IDEC.com/safety)



Selection Guide

Standard Interlock Safety Switches

| Series      | Subminiature  | Miniature   |   | Full Size  |   |
|-------------|---|---|---|--|---|
|             | HS6B  | HS5B  | HS5D  | HS2B   | HS1B  |
| Appearance  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Page        | 271   | www.IDEC.com/safety   |   | 283  | 287   |
| Size (mm)   | 30 x 15 x 78mm  | 91 x 30 x 30mm  | 30 x 30 x 90mm  | 52 x 35 x 98mm   | 52 x 35 x 125mm   |
| Contacts    | 2 or 3  | 2   | 2 or 3  | 2  | 2   |
| Termination | Integrated cable  | Screw   | Screw   | Screw  | Screw   |
| Material    | Plastic body  | Plastic body  | Metal or plastic head   | Plastic head   | Die-cast aluminum body  |

Solenoid Locking Safety Switches

| Series      | Subminiature   | Miniature  | Full Size  |   |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|---|--|
|             | HS6E   | HS5E   | HS1E   | HS1C  | HS1L   |
| Appearance  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Page        | 290  | 299  | 315  | 321   | 326  |
| Size (mm)   | 75 x 15 x 75mm<br>500N   | 35 x 40 x 146mm<br>1400N   | 104 x 35 x 129mm<br>1500N  | 106 x 35 x 125mm<br>1500N   | 104 x 35 x 129mm<br>3000N  |
| Contacts    | 5  | 4  | 3 or 4   | 3 or 4  | 6  |
| Termination | Integrated cable   | Integrated cable   | Screw  | Screw   | Screw  |
| Material    | Plastic body   | Metal head, plastic body   | Plastic body   | Die-cast aluminum body  | Plastic body   |

Key Locking Safety Switch

| Series      | HS5E-K  |
|-------------|---|
| Appearance  |  |
| Page        | 329   |
| Size (mm)   | 35 x 40 x 146   |
| Contacts    | 4   |
| Termination | Integrated cable  |
| Material    | Metal head, plastic body  |

Non-contact Safety Switch

| Series      | HS7A-DMC  | HS7A-DMP  | HS3A   |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| Appearance  |  |  |  |
| Page        | 342   | 346   | 350  |
| Size (mm)   | 7 x 16 x 51   | 13 x 25 x 88  | 40 x 47 x 70mm   |
| Contacts    | 2   | 3   | 3  |
| Termination | Integrated cable  | Integrated cable  | M12  |
| Material    | PBT   | PBT   | PBT  |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

### HS6B Subminiature Interlock Switches

**Key features:**

- Only 78 x 30 x 15mm
- Two actuator entrances provide flexibility for installation options
- Integrated molded cable reduces wiring time
- IP67 (IEC60529)
- Direct Opening Action
- Actuators comply with ISO14119 and EN1088



**Part Numbers**

| Contact Configuration | Cable Length | Part Number       |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| 1NC-1NO<br>           | 1m           | HS6B-11B01        |
|                       | <b>3m</b>    | <b>HS6B-11B03</b> |
|                       | 5m           | HS6B-11B05        |
| 2NC<br>               | 1m           | HS6B-02B01        |
|                       | <b>3m</b>    | <b>HS6B-02B03</b> |
|                       | 5m           | HS6B-02B05        |
| 2NC-1NO<br>           | 1m           | HS6B-12B01        |
|                       | <b>3m</b>    | <b>HS6B-12B03</b> |
|                       | 5m           | HS6B-12B05        |
| 3NC<br>               | 1m           | HS6B-03B01        |
|                       | <b>3m</b>    | <b>HS6B-03B03</b> |
|                       | 5m           | HS6B-03B05        |

Standard stock items in bold.

**Actuator Keys (order separately)**

| Appearance | Part Number | Shape                          |
|------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
|            | HS9Z-A61    | Straight                       |
|            | HS9Z-A62    | Right-angle                    |
|            | HS9Z-A65    | Adjustable actuator 90° angle  |
|            | HS9Z-A66    | Adjustable actuator 180° angle |

Actuators are not included and must be ordered separately.

**Contact Configuration & Operation Chart**

| Type    | Contact Configuration | Contact Operation Chart |
|---------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| HS6B-11 | 1NC-1NO<br>           |                         |
| HS6B-02 | 2NC<br>               |                         |
| HS6B-12 | 2NC-1NO<br>           |                         |
| HS6B-03 | 3NC<br>               |                         |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

**Specifications**

|   |   |                                   |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| Conforming to Standards                       | EN1088, IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1, GS-ET-15, IEC60664-1, IEC60204-1, EN60204-1, UL508, CSA C22.2 No. 14 |                                   |
| Operating Temperature                         | -25 to +70°C (no freezing)  |                                   |
| Storage Temperature                           | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)  |                                   |
| Relative Humidity                             | 45 to 85% RH (no condensation)  |                                   |
| Storage Humidity                              | 95% maximum (no condensation)   |                                   |
| Altitude                                      | 2,000m maximum  |                                   |
| Pollution Degree                              | 3   |                                   |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (U <sub>i</sub> )    | 300V  |                                   |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage (U <sub>imp</sub> ) | 4kv   |                                   |
| Insulation Resistance                         | Between live & dead metal parts: 100MΩ maximum  |                                   |
|   | Between positive & negative live parts: 100MΩ minimum   |                                   |
| Electric Shock Protection Class               | Class II  |                                   |
| Degree of Protection                          | IP67 (IEC60529)   |                                   |
| Vibration Resistance                          | Operating Extremes  | 5 to 55 Hz, half amplitude 0.5 mm |
|   | Damage Limits   | 30Hz, half amplitude 1.5mm        |
| Contact Resistance                            | 300mΩ maximum   |                                   |
| Shock Resistance                              | Operating Extremes  | 300m/s <sup>2</sup> (30G)         |
|   | Damage Limits   | 1000m/s <sup>2</sup> (100G)       |
| Direct Opening Travel                         | 8mm minimum   |                                   |
| Direct Opening Force                          | 60N minimum   |                                   |
| Thermal Current (I <sub>th</sub> )            | 2.5A  |                                   |
| Operating Frequency                           | 1200 operations/hour  |                                   |
| Mechanical Life                               | 1,000,000 operations (GS-ET-15)   |                                   |
| Recommended Actuation Speed                   | 0.05 to 1.0m/s  |                                   |
| Wire Tensile Strength                         | 50N minimum   |                                   |
| Electrical Life                               | 100,000 operations (at full rated load)   |                                   |
| Conditional Short-Circuit Current             | 50A 250V (IEC60947-5-1, IEC60269-1, -2)   |                                   |
| Weight  | 120g  |                                   |

**Contact Ratings**

|   |                                     |                        |                        |        |        |
|---|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Rated Operating Current (I <sub>e</sub> ) | Operating Voltage (U <sub>e</sub> ) | 30V                    | 125V                   | 250V   |        |
|   |                                     | AC                     | Resistive load (AC-12) | -      | 2.5A   |
|   |                                     | Inductive load (AC-15) | -                      | 1.5A   | 0.75A  |
|   | DC                                  | Resistive load (DC-12) | 2.5A                   | 1.1A   | 0.55A  |
|   |                                     |                        | (2A)                   | (0.4)A | (0.2A) |
|   |                                     | Inductive load (DC-13) | 2.3A                   | 0.55A  | 0.27A  |
|   |                                     | (1A)                   | (0.22A)                | (0.1A) |        |

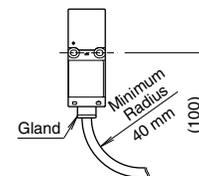
## Installation Notes

### Recommended Screw Torque

- Safety switch body installation (M4 screw): 1.0~1.5N·m
- Actuator installation (M4 screw): 1.0~1.5N·m

### Handling Cables

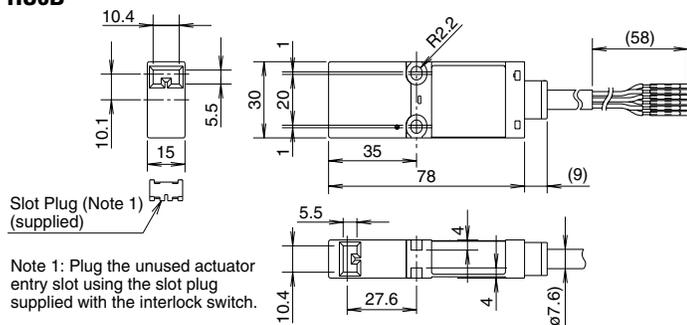
- Do not tighten or loosen the fastened cable conduit of the safety switch
- Minimum bend radius of installed cable: 40mm



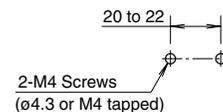
## Wiring Designations

| Part Number             | Contact | Terminal # | Color               |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------------------|
| HS6B-12B01<br>(2NC-1NO) | NC      | 11-12      | blue-blue/white     |
|                         | NC      | 21-22      | brown-brown/white   |
|                         | NO      | 33-34      | orange-orange/white |
| HS6B-03B01<br>(3NC)     | NC      | 11-12      | blue-blue/white     |
|                         | NC      | 21-22      | brown-brown/white   |
|                         | NC      | 31-32      | orange-orange/white |
| HS6B-11B01<br>(1NC-1NO) | NC      | 11-12      | blue-blue/white     |
|                         | NO      | 33-34      | orange-orange/white |
| HS6B-02B01<br>(2NC)     | NC      | 11-12      | blue-blue/white     |
|                         | NC      | 31-32      | orange-orange/white |

## Dimensions (mm) HS6B

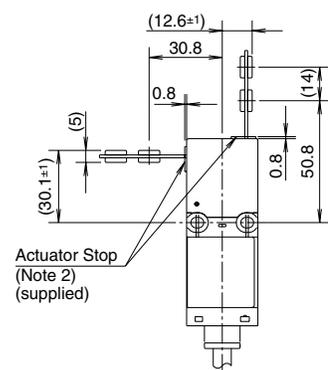


## Installation

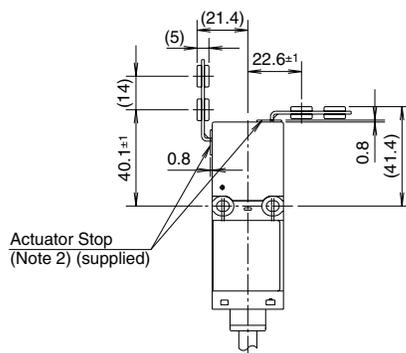


The interlock switch can be mounted in two directions.

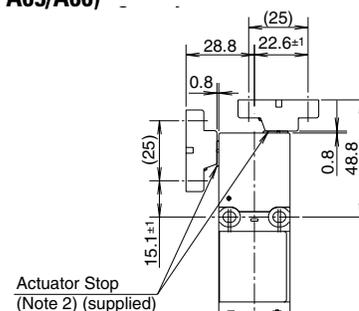
## Using straight actuator (HS9Z-A61)



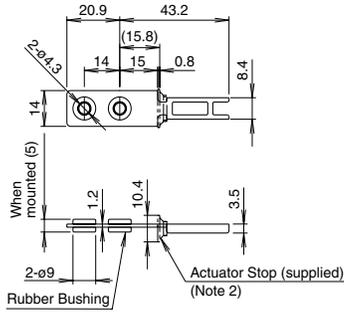
## Using Right-angle actuator (HS9Z-A62)



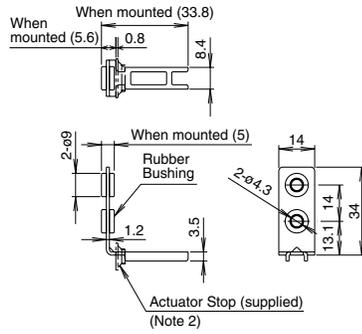
## Using Angle Adjustable Actuator (HS9Z-A65/A66)



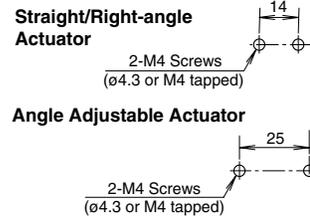
**Straight actuator (HS9Z-A61)**



**Right-angle actuator (HS9Z-A62)**

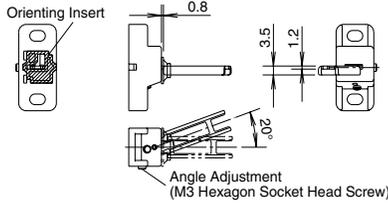


**Actuator Installation**

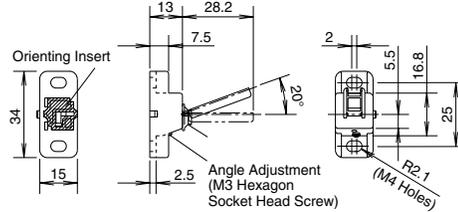


**Adjustable Actuator (HS9Z-A65)**

**Horizontal Adjustment**



**Vertical Adjustment**



The orientation of actuator adjustment (horizontal/vertical) can be changed using the orienting insert (white plastic) installed on the back of the actuator.

The base is made of glass-reinforced PA66 (66 nylon). Angle adjustment screws are stainless steel. When using adhesive on screws, take material compatibility into consideration.

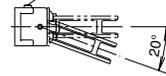
Note 2: After mounting the actuator, remove the actuator stop from the interlock switch.

**Adjustable Actuator (HS9Z-A66)**

The HS9Z-A65 and HS9Z-A66 have the metal key inserted in opposite directions.

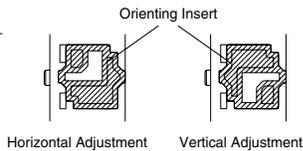
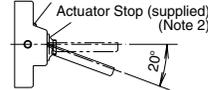
**Horizontal Adjustment**

Angle Adjustment (M3 Hexagon Socket Head Screw)



**Vertical Adjustment**

Angle Adjustment (M3 Hexagon Socket Head Screw)



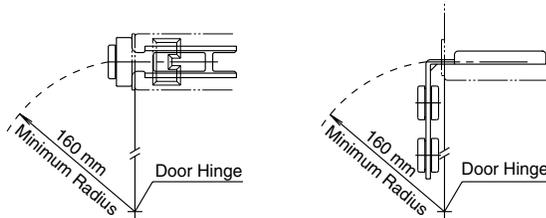
### Minimum Radius of Hinged Door

- When using the interlock switch for a hinged door, refer to the minimum radius of doors shown below. For doors with small minimum radius, use angle adjustable actuators (HS9Z-A65 or HS9Z-A66).

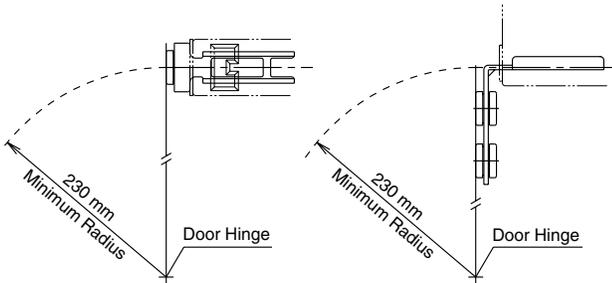
Note: Because deviation or dislocation of hinged door may occur in actual applications, make sure of the correct operation before installation.

#### HS9Z-A62 Actuator

- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:

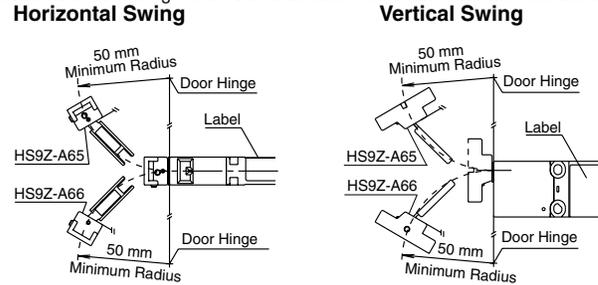


- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:

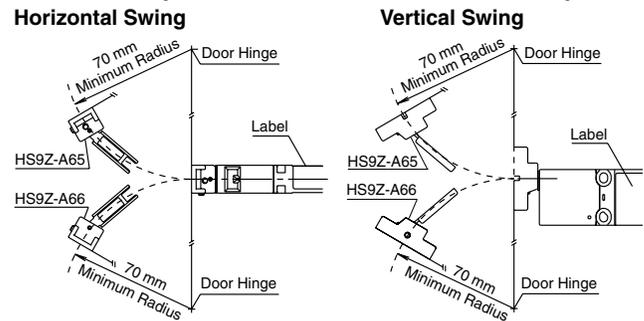


#### When using the HS9Z-A65/HS9Z-A66 Angle Adjustable (vertical) Actuator

- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:



- When the door hinge is on extension line of the actuator mounting surface:



#### Actuator Angle Adjustment for the HS9Z-A65/HS9Z-A66

- Using the angle adjustment screw, the actuator angle can be adjusted (see figures on page 370).
- Adjustable angle: 0 to 20°
- The larger the adjusted angle of the actuator, the smaller the applicable radius of the door opening.
- After installing the actuator, open the door. Then adjust the actuator so that its edge can enter properly into the actuator entry slot of the interlock switch.
- After adjusting the actuator angle, apply Loctite to the adjustment screw so that the screw will not become loose.

### HS5D Miniature Interlock Switches

**Key features:**

- Detects detachment of head for enhanced safety
- Compact dimensions with up to three contacts
- The head orientation can be rotated, allowing 8 different actuator entries
- NC contacts with direct opening action (IEC/EN60947-5-1)
- M3 terminal screws for easy wiring
- Gold-plated contacts suitable for small loads

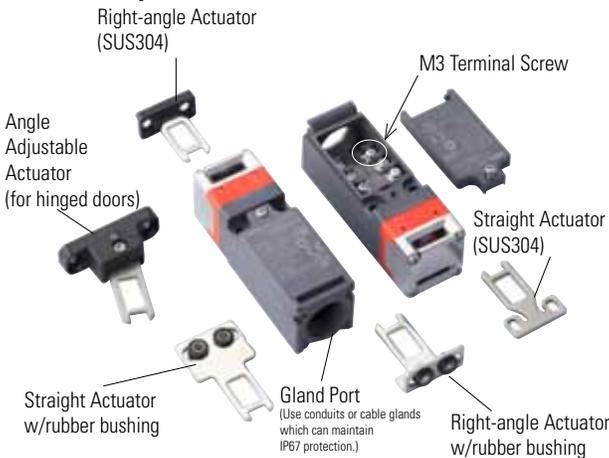


**Part Numbers**

| Contact Configuration  | Gland Port Size       | Plastic Head Type                            | Metal Head Type                                 |
|--|-----------------------|--|---|
| 1NC-1NO<br>Main Circuit ⊖ 11 12<br>Monitor Circuit ⊖ 23 24                         | G1/2<br>PG13.5<br>M20 | HS5D-11RN<br>HS5D-11RNP<br>HS5D-11RNM        | HS5D-11ZRN<br>HS5D-11ZRNP<br>HS5D-11ZRNM        |
| 2NC<br>Main Circuit ⊖ 11 12<br>Monitor Circuit ⊖ 21 22                             | G1/2<br>PG13.5<br>M20 | <b>HS5D-02RN</b><br>HS5D-02RNP<br>HS5D-02RNM | <b>HS5D-02ZRN</b><br>HS5D-02ZRNP<br>HS5D-02ZRNM |
| 2NC-1NO<br>Main Circuit ⊖ 11 12<br>Main Circuit ⊖ 21 22<br>Monitor Circuit ⊖ 33 34 | G1/2<br>PG13.5<br>M20 | <b>HS5D-12RN</b><br>HS5D-12RNP<br>HS5D-12RNM | <b>HS5D-12ZRN</b><br>HS5D-12ZRNP<br>HS5D-12ZRNM |
| 3NC<br>Main Circuit ⊖ 11 12<br>Main Circuit ⊖ 21 22<br>Monitor Circuit ⊖ 31 32     | G1/2<br>PG13.5<br>M20 | <b>HS5D-03RN</b><br>HS5D-03RNP<br>HS5D-03RNM | <b>HS5D-03ZRN</b><br>HS5D-03ZRNP<br>HS5D-03ZRNM |

Standard stock items in bold.

**Parts Description**



**Actuator Keys (order separately)**

| Item | Part Number | Description                            |
|------|-------------|--|
|      | HS9Z-A51    | Straight                               |
|      | HS9Z-A51A   | Straight w/rubber bushings             |
|      | HS9Z-A52    | Right-angle                            |
|      | HS9Z-A52A   | Right-angle w/rubber bushings          |
|      | HS9Z-A55    | Angle Adjustable (vertical/horizontal) |
|      | HS9Z-A5P    | Plug Actuator                          |
|      | HS9Z-SH5    | Sliding Actuator                       |
|      | HS9Z-PH5    | Padlock Hasp                           |

Actuators are not included and must be ordered separately.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

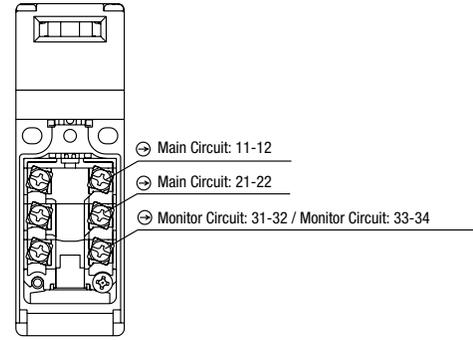
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

Contact Configuration & Operation Chart

| Type     | Contact Configuration | Contact Operation Chart (reference)   |
|----------|-----------------------|---|
| HS5D-11* | Main Circuit          | <p>0 (Actuator Mounting Reference Position)</p> <p>Approx. 4.6    Approx. 6.7</p> <p>Approx. 26.4 (Travel: mm)</p> <p>Legend:<br/>                     [Grey Box] : Contact ON (closed)<br/>                     [White Box] : Contact OFF (open)</p> |
|          | Monitor Circuit       |   |
| HS5D-02* | Main Circuit          |   |
|          | Main Circuit          |   |
| HS5D-12* | Main Circuit          |   |
|          | Main Circuit          |   |
|          | Monitor Circuit       |   |
| HS5D-03* | Main Circuit          |   |
|          | Main Circuit          |   |
|          | Monitor Circuit       |   |

Terminal Arrangement



The operation characteristics shown in the chart above are for the HS9Z-A51. For other actuator types, add 1.3 mm. The operation characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters the entry slot of an interlock switch

Specifications

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Applicable Standards                                | ISO14119, EN1088, IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1 (TÜV approval), GS-ET-15 (TÜV approval), UL508, CSA C22.2 No. 14, GB14048.5 (CCC approval), IEC60204-1/EN60204-1 (applicable standards for use) |
| Operating Temperature                               | -30 to +70°C (no freezing)  |
| Relative Humidity                                   | 45 to 85% (no condensation)   |
| Storage Temperature                                 | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)  |
| Pollution Degree                                    | 3   |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage                           | 4 kV  |
| Contact Resistance                                  | 50 mΩ maximum (initial value)   |
| Insulation Resistance (500V DC megger)              | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of different poles: 100 MΩ minimum   |
| Electric Shock Protection Class                     | Class II (IEC61140)   |
| Degree of Protection                                | IP67 (IEC60529)   |
| Shock Resistance                                    | Damage limits: 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Vibration Resistance                                | Operating extremes: 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm<br>Damage limits: 30 Hz, amplitude 1.5 mm   |
| Actuator Operating Speed                            | 0.05 to 1.0 m/s   |
| Direct Opening Travel                               | 10 mm minimum   |
| Direct Opening Force                                | 50N minimum   |
| Operating Frequency                                 | 900 operations per hour   |
| Mechanical Durability                               | 1,000,000 operations minimum (GS-ET-15)   |
| Electrical Durability                               | 100,000 operations minimum (AC-12 250V, 6A)<br>1,000,000 operations minimum (24V AC/DC, 100 mA)<br>(operation frequency: 900 operations per hour)   |
| Performance of Terminals 11-12 of Removed Head Unit | Mechanical damage limits: 10 operations min.<br>Insulation resistance: 100 MΩ (initial value)<br>Dielectric strength: 1000V, 1 minute (initial value)                                       |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current                   | 100A (250V) (note)  |
| Weight (approx.)                                    | Plastic head: 80g<br>Metal head: 110g   |

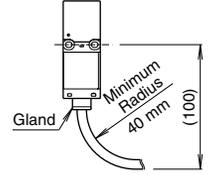
**Contact Ratings**

| Rated Operating Current ( $I_o$ ) | Operating Voltage ( $U_o$ ) |                        | 30V     | 125V   | 250V  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|---------|--------|-------|
|                                   | AC                          | Resistive load (AC-12) | -       | 2.5A   | 1.5A  |
|                                   |                             | Inductive load (AC-15) | -       | 1.5A   | 0.75A |
| DC                                | Resistive load (DC-12)      | 2.5A                   | 1.1A    | 0.55A  |       |
|                                   |                             | (1A)                   | (0.22A) | (0.1A) |       |

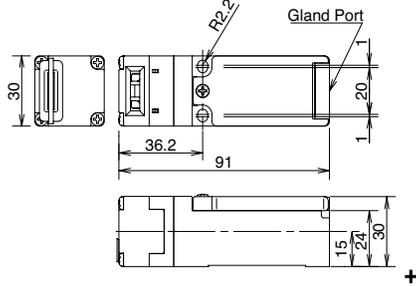
**Installation Notes**

**Recommended Screw Torque**

- Safety switch body installation (M4 screw): 1.0~1.5N-m
- Actuator installation (M4 screw): 1.0~1.5N-m

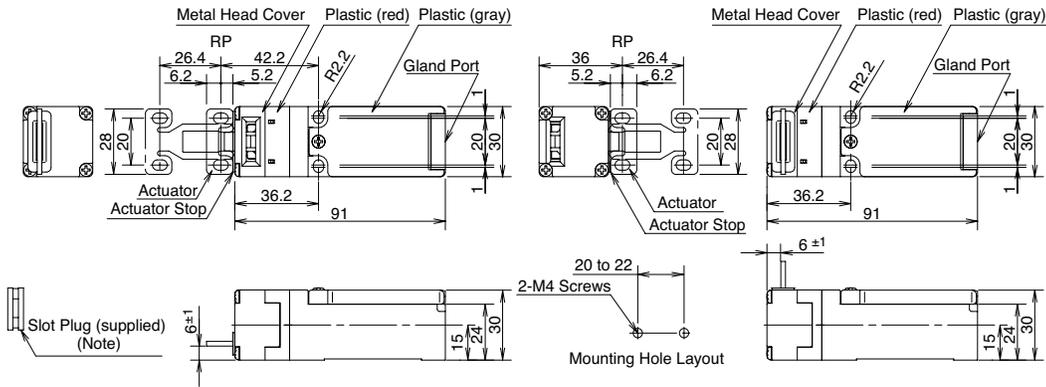


**Dimensions and Mounting Hole Layouts**

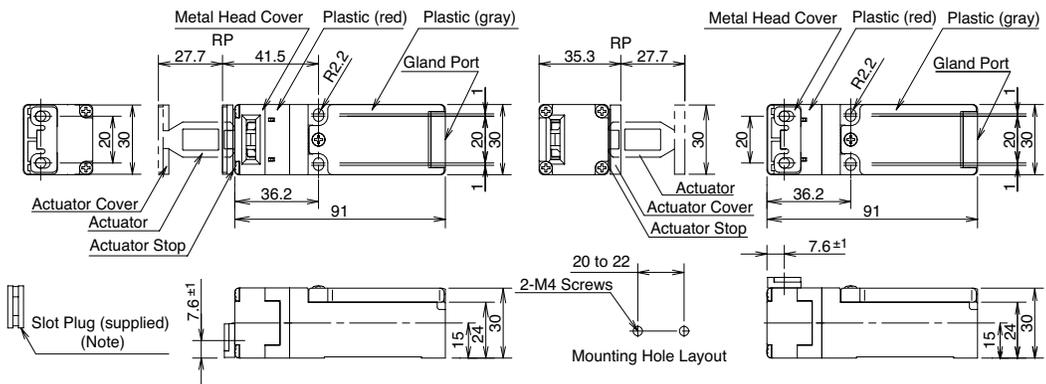


**HS5D-□□ZRN□ (Metal Head) With HS9Z-A51 Straight Actuator**

RP: Reference mounting position.

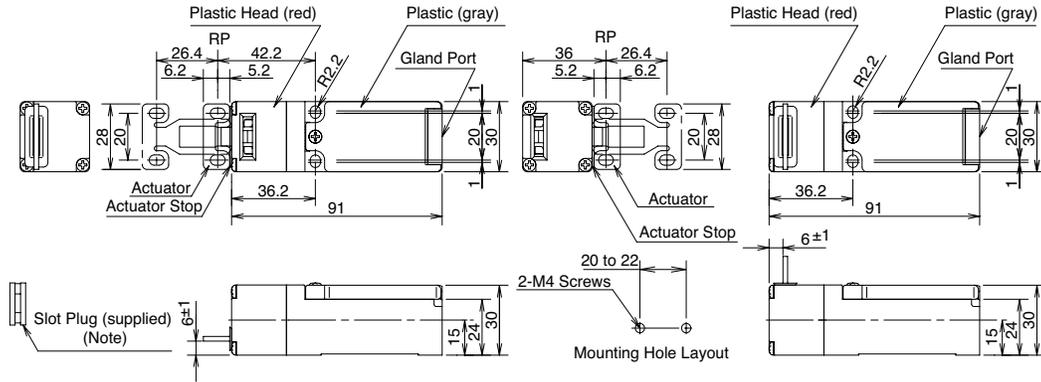


**With HS9Z-A52 Right-angle Actuator**

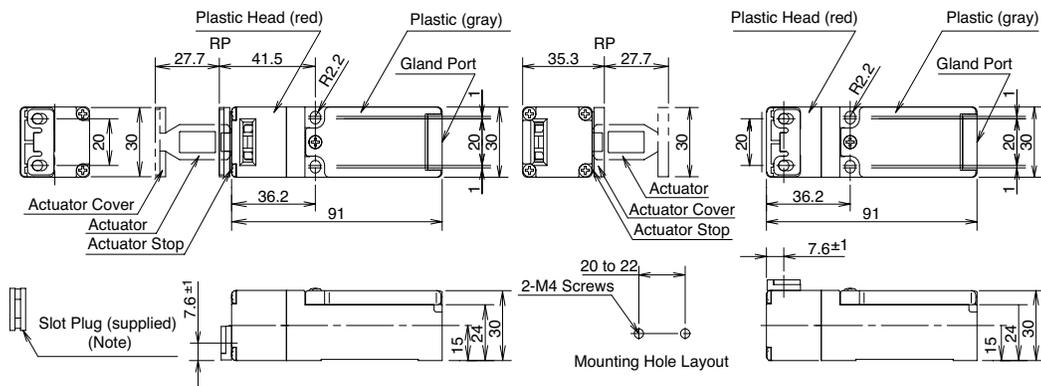


All dimensions in mm.

**HS5D-□□RN□ (Plastic Head)  
With HS9Z-A51 Straight Actuator**



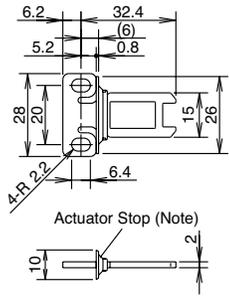
**With HS9Z-A52 Right-angle Actuator**



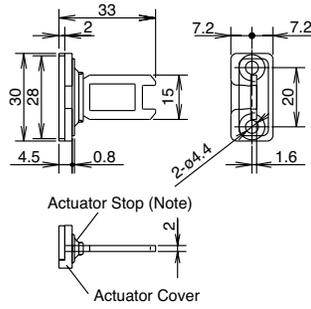
Note: Plug the unused actuator insertion slot using the slot plug supplied with the safety interlock switch.

All dimensions in mm.

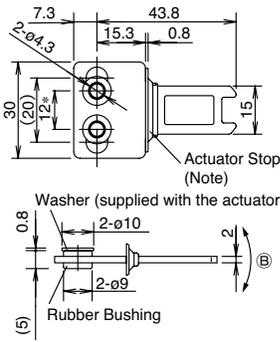
**Actuator Dimensions  
Straight (HS9Z-A51)**



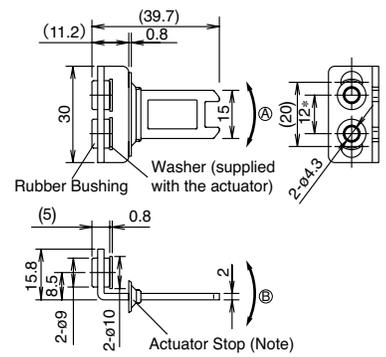
**Right-angle (HS9Z-A52)**



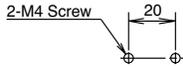
**Straight w/rubber bushing  
(HS9Z-A51A)**



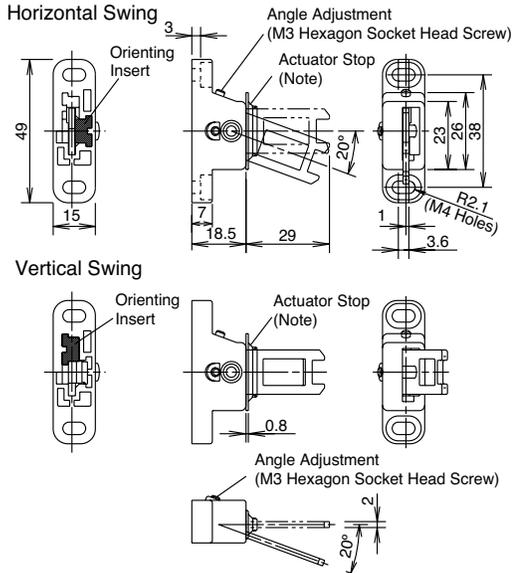
**Right-angle w/rubber bushing  
(HS9Z-A52A)**



**Actuator Mounting Hole Layout  
(Straight, Right-angle)**

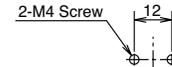


**Angle Adjustable (HS9Z-A55)**



The mounting center distance is set to 12 mm at factory. When 20-mm distance is required, adjust the distance by moving the rubber bushings.  
 (A)(B) The actuator has flexibility to the directions indicated by the arrows. When 20-mm distance is selected, the actuator swings vertically.

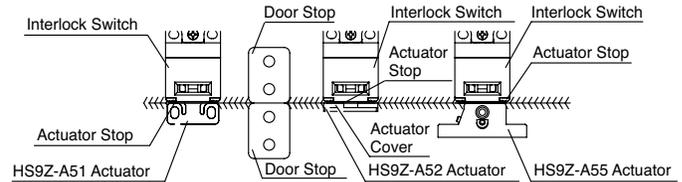
**Actuator Mounting Hole Layout  
(Straight w/rubber bushing)  
(Right-angle w/rubber bushing)**



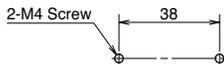
\*Mounting centers can be widened to 20 mm by moving the rubber cushions.

**Actuator Mounting Reference Position**

As shown in the figure below, the mounting reference position of the actuator when inserted in the interlock switch is where the actuator stop placed on the actuator lightly touches the interlock switch.  
 Note: After mounting the actuator, remove the actuator stop from the actuator.



**Actuator Mounting Hole Layout  
(Straight, Right-angle)**



Note: The actuator stop is supplied with the actuator and used when adjusting the actuator position. Remove the actuator stop after the actuator position is determined.

**Actuator Orientation (Angle Adjustable)**

The angle of actuator swing can be changed using the orienting insert (white plastic) installed on the back of the actuator. Do not lose the orienting insert, otherwise the actuator will not operate properly.

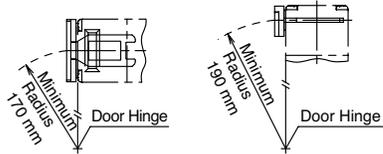
### Minimum Radius of Hinged Door

- When using the interlock switch for a hinged door, refer to the minimum radius of doors shown below. For the doors with small minimum radius, use angle adjustable actuators (HS9Z-A55).

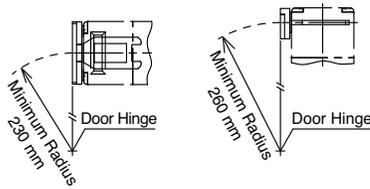
Note: Because deviation or dislocation of hinged door may occur in actual applications, make sure of the correct operation before installation.

#### HS9Z-A52 Actuator

- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:

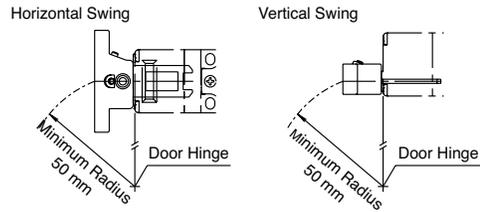


- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:

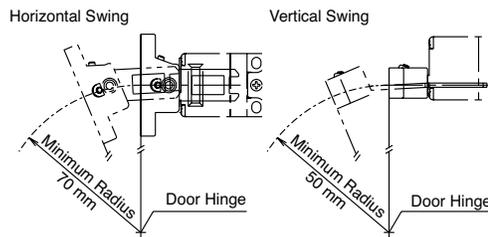


#### When using the HS9Z-A55 Angle Adjustable Actuator

- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:



- When the door hinge is on extension line of the actuator mounting surface:



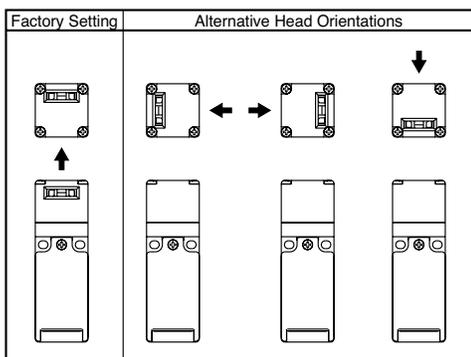
#### Actuator Angle Adjustment for the HS9Z-A55

- Using the angle adjustment screw, the actuator angle can be adjusted (see figures "Actuator Dimensions" on page 13). Adjustable angle: 0 to 20°
- The larger the adjusted angle of the actuator, the smaller the applicable radius of the door opening. After installing the actuator, open the door. Then adjust the actuator so that its edge can be inserted properly into the actuator entry slot of the interlock switch.
- After adjusting the actuator angle, apply Loctite to the adjustment screw so that the screw will not loosen.

### Instructions

#### Rotating the Head

- The head of the HS5D can be rotated by removing the four screws from the corners of the HS5D head and reinstalling the head in the desired orientation. When reinstalling the head, make sure that no foreign object enters the interlock switch. Tighten the screws tightly, because loose tightening may cause malfunction.
- Recommended screw tightening torque: 0.9 to 1.1 N-m



#### Head Removal Detection Function

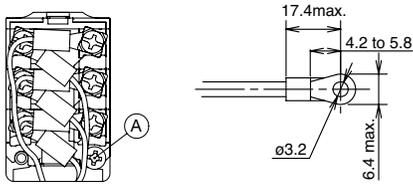
Only the NC contact of the main circuit (11-12) turns OFF (open) when the head is removed, such as when rotating the head. Because NC contacts of other than the main circuit (11-12) turn ON (closed), be sure to connect the main circuit (11-12) to the safety circuit.

#### Recommended Tightening Torque

- Interlock Switch Mounting Screw: 1.8 ± 2.2 N-m (two M4 screws)
- Housing Lid Screw: 0.2 to 0.4 N-m (M3 screw)
- Terminal Screw: 0.6 to 0.8 N-m (M3 screw)
- Connector: 2.7 to 3.3 N-m
- Actuators
  - HS9Z-A51: 1.8 ± 2.2 N-m (two M4 screws)
  - HS9Z-A52: 0.8 ± 1.2 N-m (two M4 Phillips screws)
  - HS9Z-A51A/A52A: 1.0 to 1.5 N-m (two M4 screws)
  - HS9Z-A55: 1.0 to 1.5 N-m (two M4 screws)
- The above recommended tightening torques of the mounting screws are the values confirmed with hex socket head bolts. When other screws are used and tightened to a smaller torque, make sure that the screws do not come loose after mounting.
- Mounting bolts must be provided by the user.
- To avoid unauthorized or unintended removal of the interlock switch and the actuator, it is recommended that the interlock switch and the actuator be installed in an unremovable manner, for example using special screws or welding the screws.

**Applicable Crimping Terminal**

When using crimping terminals, be sure to install insulation tubes on the crimping terminals to prevent electric shocks. When using stranded wires, make sure that loose wires do not cause short circuit. Also do not solder the terminal to prevent loose wires.



Applicable wire size (with insulation tube): 0.2 to 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (20 ~ 24 AWG)

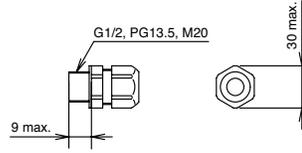
Note: Do not remove screw A during wiring. Removing the screw may cause malfunction or damage.

**Applicable Wire Size**

0.5 to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (16 ~ 20 AWG)

**Applicable Cable Glands**

Use a cable gland with a degree of protection IP67.



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

### HS2B Full Size Interlock Switches

**Key features:**

- Direct Opening Action: If the door is forced open, the contacts are disconnected even if they are welded or stuck
- Available with or without an indicator (red or green)
- Flexible Installation: Two actuator entries and three conduit ports are provided
- 1NC-1NO contacts
- Compact and lightweight plastic housing
- Degree of Contact Protection: IP67



GS-ET-15  
BG standard in Germany



Direct Opening Action



Double Insulation

**Part Numbers  
Body**

| Model  | Contact Configuration | Pilot Light    | Part Number  |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|
| <br>HS2B<br>(plastic housing) | 1NC-1NO               | Without        | HS2B-11NB    |
|  |                       | With red LED   | HS2B-114NB-R |
|  |                       | With green LED | HS2B-114NB-G |



Order the actuators separately (not supplied with the switch).

**Actuator Keys & Accessories (order separately)**

| Appearance  | Part Number | Description   |
|---|-------------|---|
|  | HS9Z-A1     | Straight Actuator<br>(Mainly for sliding doors)     |
|  | HS9Z-A2     | Right-angle Actuator<br>(Mainly for rotating doors) |
|  | HS9Z-A3     | Adjustable Actuator                                 |
|  | HS9Z-P1     | Conduit Opening Plug                                |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

**Specifications**

|                                      |                    |   |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Conforming to Standards              |                    | IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1, GS-ET-15, UL508  |
| Operating Temperature                |                    | -25 to +70°C (no freezing)  |
| Storage Temperature                  |                    | -40 to +80°C  |
| Operating Humidity                   |                    | 85% RH maximum (no condensation)  |
| Altitude                             |                    | 2,000m maximum  |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui)        |                    | 300V (between LED and ground: 60V)  |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage (Uimp)     |                    | 4 kV (between LED and ground: 2.5 kV)   |
| Insulation Resistance                |                    | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal part and ground: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of the same pole: 100 MΩ minimum |
| Electric Shock Protection Class      |                    | Class II (IEC61140)   |
| Pollution Degree                     |                    | 3 (IEC60947-5-1)  |
| Degree of Protection                 |                    | IP67 (IEC60529)   |
| Vibration Resistance                 | Operating Extremes | 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5mm  |
|                                      | Damage Limits      | 60 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (approx. 6G)  |
| Shock Resistance                     |                    | 1,000 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (approx. 100G)   |
| Actuator Operating Speed             |                    | 1 m/sec maximum   |
| Positive Opening Travel              |                    | 11 mm minimum   |
| Positive Opening Force               |                    | 36N minimum   |
| Thermal Current (Ith)                |                    | 10A   |
| Operating Frequency                  |                    | 900 operations/hour   |
| Mechanical Life                      |                    | 1,000,000 operations  |
| Electrical Life                      |                    | 100,000 operations (rated load)   |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current    |                    | 100A (IEC60947-5-1)   |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection |                    | 250V, 10A fuse (Type D01 based on IEC60269-1, 60269-2)  |
| Indicator                            | Operating Voltage  | 24V DC  |
|                                      | Current            | 10 mA   |
|                                      | Light Source       | LED lamp  |
|                                      | Lens Color         | Red or Green (12 mm dia. Lens)  |
| Weight                               |                    | Approx. 130g  |

**Contact Ratings**

| Rated Operating Current (Ie) |                       | Operating Voltage (Ue) |      |      |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------|------|
|                              |                       | 30V                    | 125V | 250V |
| AC                           | Resistive load (AC12) | 10A                    | 10A  | 6A   |
|                              | Inductive load (AC15) | 10A                    | 5A   | 3A   |
| DC                           | Resistive load (DC12) | 8A                     | 2.2A | 1.1A |
|                              | Inductive load (DC13) | 4A                     | 1.1A | 0.6A |

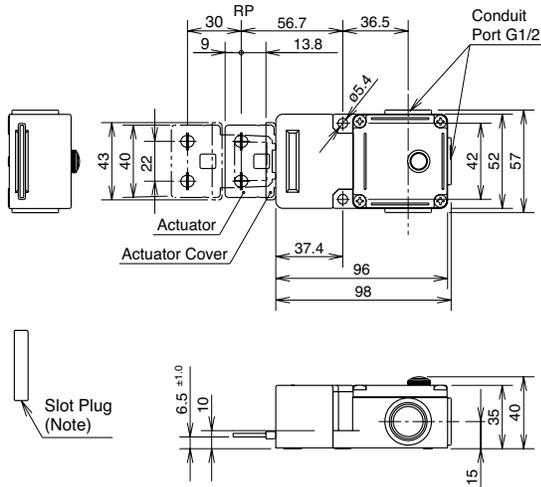
Application Examples and Circuit Diagrams

|                           | Status 1                                | Status 2                                 |  | Status 1                                | Status 2                                 |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|
| Door/<br>Switch<br>Status | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate | Door opened<br>Machine cannot be started | Door/<br>Switch<br>Status                      | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate | Door opened<br>Machine cannot be started |
| Door                      |   |  | HS2B-11<br>(1NO-1NC)<br><br>Circuit<br>Diagram |   |  |
| Main<br>Circuit           | 3-4: Closed                             | 3-4: Open                                | Main<br>Circuit                                | 3-4: Closed                             | 3-4: Open                                |
| Aux.<br>Circuit           | 1-2: Open                               | 1-2: Closed                              | Aux.<br>Circuit                                | 1-2: Open                               | 1-2: Closed                              |

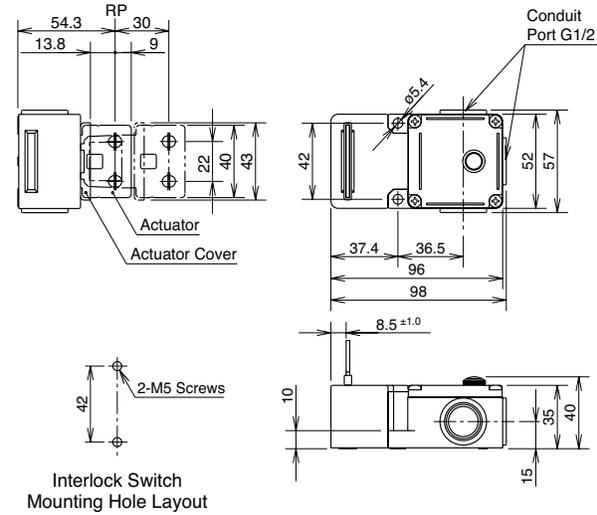
1. Main Circuit: used to enable the machine to start only when the main circuit is closed. Auxiliary Circuit: used to indicate whether the main circuit or door is open or closed.
2. Terminals + and - are used for the LED indicator, and are isolated from door status.

Dimensions (mm)  
Using the straight actuator (HS9Z-A1)

(Horizontal Mounting)



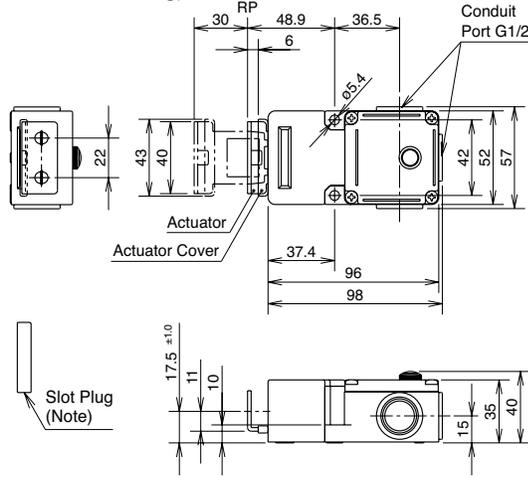
(Vertical Mounting)



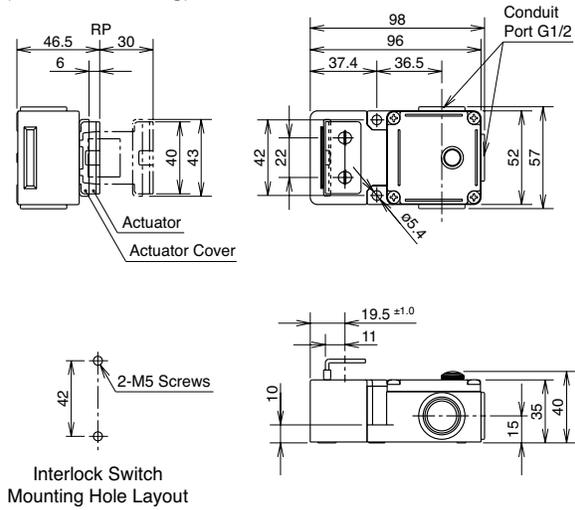
Dimensions (mm), continued

Using the Right-angle actuator (HS9Z-A2)

(Horizontal Mounting)



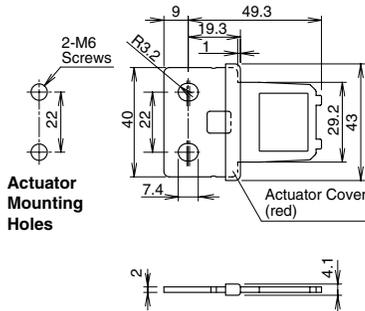
(Vertical Mounting)



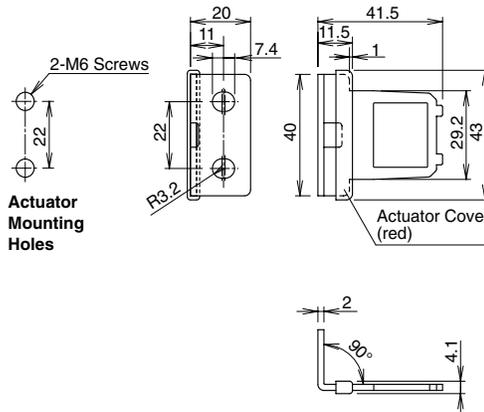
Plug the unused actuator insertion slot using the slot plug supplied with the interlock switch.

Actuator Dimensions

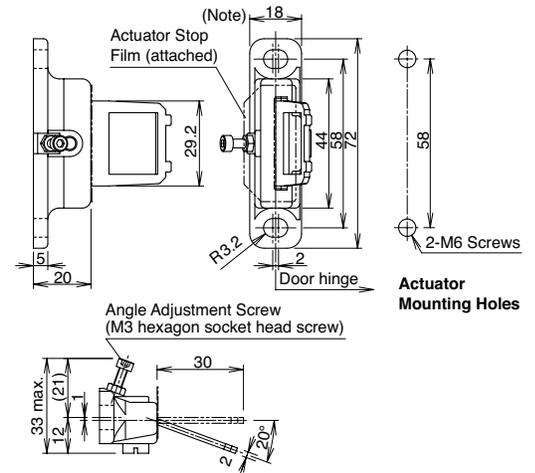
Straight Actuator HS9Z-A1



Right-angle Actuator HS9Z-A2



Angle-adjustable Actuator HS9Z-A3



Adjustable Actuator

The actuator angle is adjustable (0° to 20°) for hinged doors.

The minimum radius of the door opening can be as small as 100mm.

Actuator Angle Adjustment

- Using the screw (M3 hex socket head screw), the actuator angle can be adjusted (refer to the dimensional drawing). Adjustable angle: (0°) to 20°
- The larger the adjusted angle of the actuator, the smaller the applicable radius of the door opening.

- After installing the actuator, open the door. Then adjust the actuator so that its edge can be inserted properly into the entry slot of the safety switch.
- Recommended tightening torque: 0.8 N·m (approx. 8.0 kgf·cm)
- After adjusting the actuator angle, apply loctite or the like to the adjustment screw to prevent it from loosening.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

### HS1B Full Size Interlock Switches

**Key features:**

- Rugged aluminum die-cast housing
- Direct Opening Action
- Available with or without an indicator (red or green)
- Flexible Installation: Two actuator entries and three conduit ports are provided
- Select from two circuit configurations (1NO-1NC or 2NC).
- IP67



**Part Numbers Body**

| Model | Contact Configuration | Pilot Light | Part Number        |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|
|       | 1NC-1NO               | Without     | <b>HS1B-11R</b>    |
|       |                       | Red LED     | HS1B-114R-R        |
|       |                       | Green LED   | HS1B-114R-G        |
|       | 2NC                   | Without     | <b>HS1B-02R</b>    |
|       |                       | Red LED     | HS1B-024R-R        |
|       |                       | Green LED   | <b>HS1B-024R-G</b> |

Standard stock items in bold.

**Actuator Keys and Accessories (order separately)**

| Appearance | Part Number | Description                                      |
|------------|-------------|--|
|            | HS9Z-A1     | Straight Actuator (Mainly for sliding doors)     |
|            | HS9Z-A2     | Right-angle Actuator (Mainly for rotating doors) |
|            | HS9Z-A3     | Adjustable Actuator                              |
|            | HS9Z-T1     | Key Wrench (included with switch)                |
|            | HS9Z-P1     | Conduit Opening Plug                             |

Actuators are not included and must be ordered separately.

**Specifications**

|   |   |                                    |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| Conforming to Standards                       | IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1, GS-ET-15, UL508, CSA C22.2 No. 14  |                                    |
| Operating Temperature                         | -20 to +70°C (no freezing)  |                                    |
| Storage Temperature                           | -40 to +80°C  |                                    |
| Relative Humidity                             | 45 to 85% (no condensation)   |                                    |
| Altitude                                      | 2,000m maximum  |                                    |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (U <sub>i</sub> )    | 300V (between LED and ground: 60V)  |                                    |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage (U <sub>imp</sub> ) | 4 kV (between LED and ground: 2.5 kV)   |                                    |
| Insulation Resistance                         | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal part and ground: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of the same pole: 100 MΩ minimum |                                    |
| Electric Shock Protection Class               | Class I (IEC61140)  |                                    |
| Pollution Degree                              | 3 (IEC60947-5-1)  |                                    |
| Degree of Protection                          | IP67 (IEC60529)   |                                    |
| Vibration Resistance                          | Operating Extremes  | 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5mm p-p   |
|   | Damage Limits   | 60 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (approx. 6G) |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

|                                      |  |                                |
|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Shock Resistance                     | 1,000 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (approx. 100G)                |                                |
| Actuator Operating Speed             | 0.05 to 1.0m/s   |                                |
| Direct Opening Travel                | 11 mm minimum  |                                |
| Direct Opening Force                 | 20N minimum  |                                |
| Thermal Current (I <sub>th</sub> )   | 10A  |                                |
| Operating Frequency                  | 900 operations/hour                                    |                                |
| Mechanical Life                      | 1,000,000 operations                                   |                                |
| Electrical Life                      | 100,000 operations (rated load)                        |                                |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current    | 100A (IEC60947-5-1)                                    |                                |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection | 250V, 10A fuse (Type D01 based on IEC60269-1, 60269-2) |                                |
| Indicator                            | Operating Voltage                                      | 24V DC                         |
|                                      | Current  | 10 mA                          |
|                                      | Light Source   | LED lamp                       |
|                                      | Lens Color   | Red or Green (12 mm dia. Lens) |
| Weight                               | Approx. 280g   |                                |

**Contact Ratings**

| Rated Operating Current (I <sub>o</sub> ) |                       | Operating Voltage (U <sub>o</sub> ) |      |      |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------|------|
|   |                       | 30V                                 | 125V | 250V |
| AC  | Resistive load (AC12) | 10A                                 | 10A  | 6A   |
|   | Inductive load (AC15) | 10A                                 | 5A   | 3A   |
| DC  | Resistive load (DC12) | 8A                                  | 2.2A | 1.1A |
|   | Inductive load (DC13) | 4A                                  | 1.1A | 0.6A |

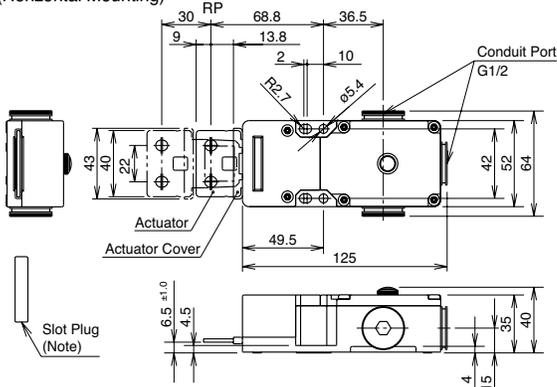
**Application Examples and Circuit Diagrams**

|  | Status 1                                | Status 2                                 |  | Status 1                                | Status 2                                 |
|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| Door/<br>Switch<br>Status                  | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate | Door opened<br>Machine cannot be started | Door/<br>Switch<br>Status              | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate | Door opened<br>Machine cannot be started |
| Door                                       |   |  | Door                                   |   |  |
| HS1B-11<br>(1NO-1NC)<br>Circuit<br>Diagram |   |  | HS1B-02<br>(2NC)<br>Circuit<br>Diagram |   |  |
| Main<br>Circuit                            | 3-4: Closed                             | 3-4: Open                                | Main<br>Circuit                        | 3-4: Closed                             | 3-4: Open                                |
| Aux.<br>Circuit                            | 1-2: Open                               | 1-2: Closed                              | Aux.<br>Circuit                        | 1-2: Closed                             | 1-2: Open                                |

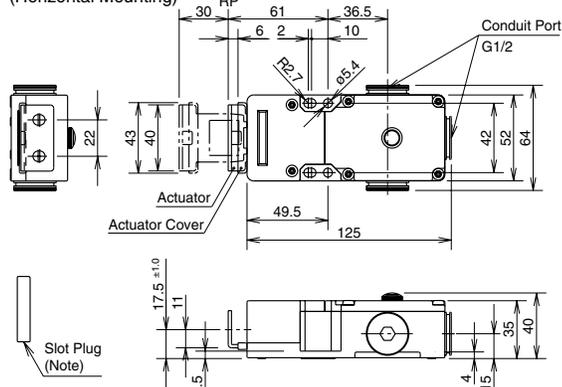
1. Main Circuit: used to enable the machine to start only when the main circuit is closed. Auxiliary Circuit: used to indicate whether the main circuit or door is open or closed.
2. Terminals + and - are used for the LED indicator, and are isolated from door status. Wire the terminals only when needed.

Dimensions (mm)

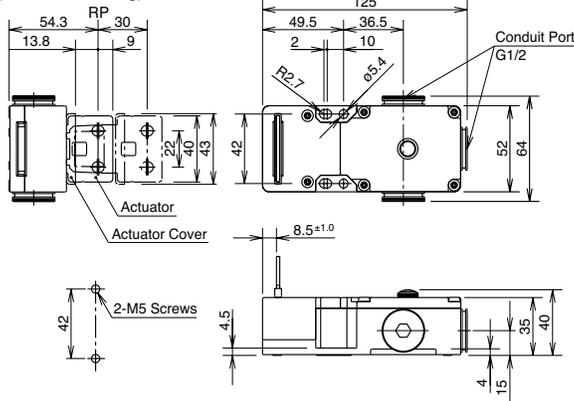
Using the straight actuator (HS9Z-A1)  
(Horizontal Mounting)



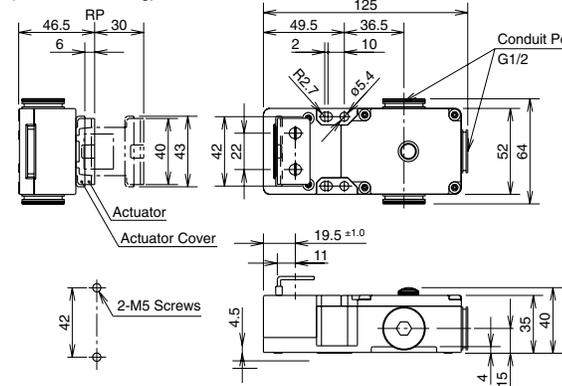
Using the Right-angle actuator (HS9Z-A2)  
(Horizontal Mounting)



(Vertical Mounting)



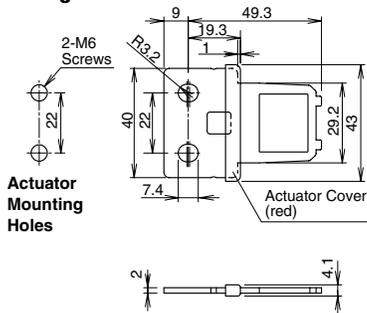
(Vertical Mounting)



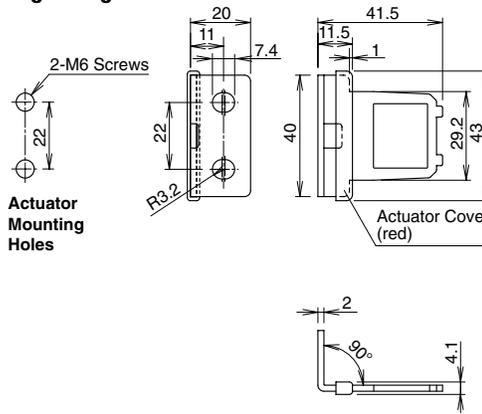
 Plug the unused actuator insertion slot using the slot plug supplied with the interlock switch.

Actuator Dimensions

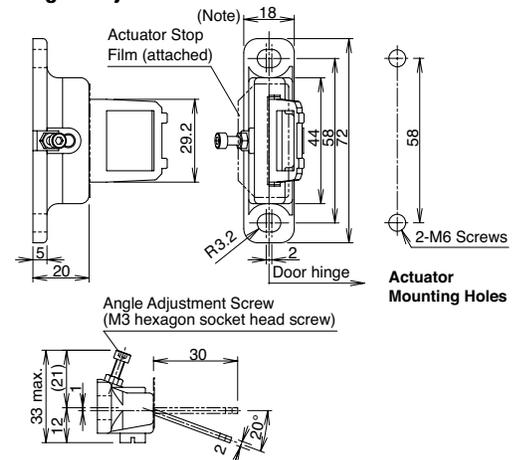
Straight Actuator HS9Z-A1



Right-angle Actuator HS9Z-A2



Angle-adjustable Actuator HS9Z-A3



Adjustable Actuator

The actuator angle is adjustable (0° to 20°) for hinged doors.

The minimum radius of the door opening can be as small as 100mm.

Actuator Angle Adjustment

- Using the screw (M3 hex socket head screw), the actuator angle can be adjusted (refer to the dimensional drawing). Adjustable angle: (0°) to 20°

- The larger the adjusted angle of the actuator, the smaller the applicable radius of the door opening.
- After installing the actuator, open the door. Then adjust the actuator so that its edge can be inserted properly into the entry slot of the safety switch.
- Recommended tightening torque: 0.8 N-m (approx. 8.0 kgf-cm)
- After adjusting the actuator angle, apply loctite or the like to the adjustment screw to prevent it from loosening.

## HS6E Subminiature Interlock Switches with Solenoid

### Key features:

- Compact body: 75 × 15 × 75mm  
15mm wide, thinnest solenoid interlock switch in the world
- Reversible mounting and angled cable allow four actuator insertion directions
- Energy saving: 24V DC, 110mA (solenoid: 100mA, LED: 10mA)
- Manual unlocking possible on three sides
- LED indicator shows solenoid operation
- 500N locking retention force



### Part Numbers

| Mechanical Spring Lock (power solenoid to unlock) |                |  |
|---|----------------|--|
| Contact Configuration                             | Cable Length   | Part Number  |
| (Actuator inserted) (Solenoid OFF)                |                |  |
|   | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-L44B01-G<br><b>HS6E-L44B03-G</b><br>HS6E-L44B05-G |
|   | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-M44B01-G<br><b>HS6E-M44B03-G</b><br>HS6E-M44B05-G |
|   | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-N44B01-G<br><b>HS6E-N44B03-G</b><br>HS6E-N44B05-G |
|   | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-P44B01-G<br><b>HS6E-P44B03-G</b><br>HS6E-P44B05-G |

| Solenoid Lock (remove power to solenoid to unlock) |                |   |
|--|----------------|---|
| Contact Configuration                              | Cable Length   | Part Number   |
| (Actuator inserted) (Solenoid ON)                  |                |   |
|  | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-L7Y4B01-G<br><b>HS6E-L7Y4B03-G</b><br>HS6E-L7Y4B05-G |
|  | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-M7Y4B01-G<br><b>HS6E-M7Y4B03-G</b><br>HS6E-M7Y4B05-G |
|  | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-N7Y4B01-G<br><b>HS6E-N7Y4B03-G</b><br>HS6E-N7Y4B05-G |
|  | 1m<br>3m<br>5m | HS6E-P7Y4B01-G<br><b>HS6E-P7Y4B03-G</b><br>HS6E-P7Y4B05-G |

1. Contact configuration shows the contact status when actuator is inserted and solenoid off for spring lock.
2. Contact configuration shows the contact status when actuator is inserted and solenoid on for solenoid lock.
3. Indicator LED color is green.
4. Actuator keys are not supplied with the interlock switch and must be ordered separately.
5. Standard stock items in bold.

## Actuator Keys

| Appearance  | Item  | Ordering Part Number | Remarks   |
|---|---|----------------------|---|
|  | Straight Actuator                             | HS9Z-A61             | The retention force of HS9Z-A61 actuator is 500N maximum. Do not apply excessive load.  |
|  | Right-angle Actuator                          | HS9Z-A62             | The retention force of HS9Z-A62 actuator is 100N maximum. Do not apply excessive load. When retention force of 100N or more is required, use the HS9Z-A62S actuator.  |
|  | Right-angle Actuator with Mounting Plate      | HS9Z-A62S            | The retention force of HS9Z-A62S actuator is 500N maximum. Do not apply excessive load.   |
|  | Horizontal/Vertical Angle Adjustable Actuator | HS9Z-A65             | The HS9Z-A65 and HS9Z-A66 have their metal actuator installed in opposite directions. Select actuator by determining the required moving direction in consideration of the door and interlock switch. See page 294 for more information. The retention force of HS9Z-A65 and HS9Z-A66 500N maximum. |
|  | Horizontal/Vertical Angle Adjustable Actuator | HS9Z-A66             |   |

## Accessory

| Description                   | Part Number |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Manual Unlock Key (long type) | HS9Z-T3     |

## Specifications

|   |   |                               |
|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Conforming to Standards                       | UL 508 (UL listed), CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL listed), ISO 14119<br>IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1 (TÜV approval), EN 1088 (TÜV approval), GS-ET-19<br>IEC 60204-1/EN 60204-1 (applicable standards for use) |                               |
| Operating Temperature                         | -25 to +50°C (no freezing)  |                               |
| Storage Temperature                           | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)  |                               |
| Operating Humidity                            | 45 to 85% (no condensation)   |                               |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (U <sub>i</sub> )    | 300V (between LED and ground: 60V)  |                               |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage (U <sub>imp</sub> ) | Main & lock monitor circuits: 1.5 kV<br>Door monitor circuit: 2.5 kV<br>Between solenoid/LED and ground: 0.5 kV   |                               |
| Insulation Resistance (500V DC megger)        | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of different poles: 100 MΩ minimum.  |                               |
| Contact Resistance                            | 300 mΩ maximum (initial value, 1m cable)<br>500 mΩ maximum (initial value, 3m cable)<br>700 mΩ maximum (initial value, 5m cable)  |                               |
| Electric Shock Protection Class               | Class II (IEC 61140)  |                               |
| Pollution Degree                              | 3   |                               |
| Degree of Protection                          | IP67 (IEC 60529)  |                               |
| Vibration Resistance                          | Operating Extremes  | 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.35mm |
|   | Damage Limits   | 30 Hz, amplitude 1.5 mm       |
| Shock Resistance                              | Operating Extremes  | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> (10G)    |
|   | Damage Limits   | 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup> (100G)  |
| Actuator Operating Speed                      | 0.05 to 1.0 m/s   |                               |
| Direct Opening Travel                         | 8.0 mm minimum  |                               |

Overview

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Direct Opening Force              | 60N minimum  |
| Actuator Retention Force          | 500N maximum (GS-ET-19)  |
| Operating Frequency               | 900 operations/hour  |
| Mechanical Life                   | 1,000,000 operations minimum (GS-ET-19)  |
| Electrical Life                   | 100,000 operations minimum (rated load)<br>1,000,000 operations minimum (24V AC/DC, 100 mA)<br>(operating frequency 900 operations/hr) |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current | 50A (250V) (Use 250V/10A fast-blow fuse for short-circuit protection.)   |
| Cable                             | 22 AWG (12-core: 0.3 mm <sup>2</sup> or equivalent/core)   |
| Cable Diameter                    | ø7.6 mm  |
| Weight                            | Approx. 200g   |

XW Series E-Stops

- 1. UL, c-UL rating: Main/Lock monitor circuit: 125V AC, 1A Pilot duty, 125V DC, 0.22A Pilot duty  
Door monitor circuit: 240V AC, 0.75A Pilot duty 250V DC, 0.27A Pilot duty
- 2. TÜV rating: Main/Lock monitor circuit: AC-15 125V/1A, DC-13 125V/0.22A  
Door monitor circuit: AC-15 240V/0.75A, DC-13 250V/0.27A

**Solenoid/Indicator**

Interlock Switches

|                   |  |                                       |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Locking Mechanism | Spring Lock Type or Solenoid Lock Type |                                       |
| Rated Voltage     | 24V DC                                 |                                       |
| Current           | 110 mA (solenoid 100 mA, LED 10 mA)    |                                       |
| Solenoid          | Coil Resistance                        | 240Ω (at 20°C)                        |
|                   | Pickup Voltage                         | Rated voltage × 85% maximum (at 20°C) |
|                   | Dropout Voltage                        | Rated voltage × 10% minimum (at 20°C) |
|                   | Maximum Continuous Applicable Voltage  | Rated voltage × 110%                  |
|                   | Maximum Continuous Applicable Time     | Continuous                            |
|                   | Insulation Class                       | Class F                               |
| Indicator         | Light Source                           | LED                                   |
|                   | Illumination Color                     | Green                                 |

Enabling Switches

**Contact Ratings**

Safety Control Relays

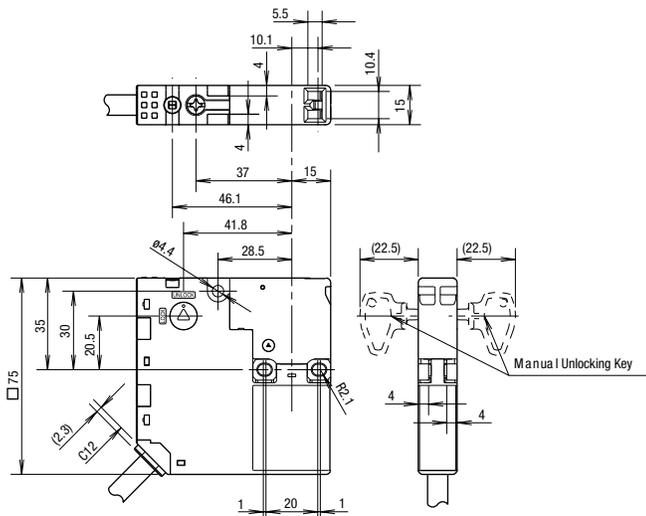
| Rated Operating Current (I <sub>g</sub> ) | Operating Voltage (U <sub>g</sub> ) |                        | 30V                    | 125V  | 250V  |
|---|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------|-------|
|   | Main and Lock Monitor Circuits      | AC                     | Resistive load (AC-12) | —     | 2A    |
| Inductive load (AC-15)                    |                                     |                        | —                      | 1A    | —     |
| DC  |                                     | Resistive load (DC-12) | 2A                     | 0.4A  | —     |
|   |                                     | Inductive load (DC-13) | 1A                     | 0.22A | —     |
| Door Monitor Circuit                      | AC                                  | Resistive load (AC-12) | —                      | 2.5A  | 1.5A  |
|   |                                     | Inductive load (AC-15) | —                      | 1.5A  | 0.75A |
|   | DC                                  | Resistive load (DC-12) | 2.5A                   | 1.1A  | 0.55A |
|   |                                     | Inductive load (DC-13) | 2.3A                   | 0.55A | 0.27A |

Light Curtains

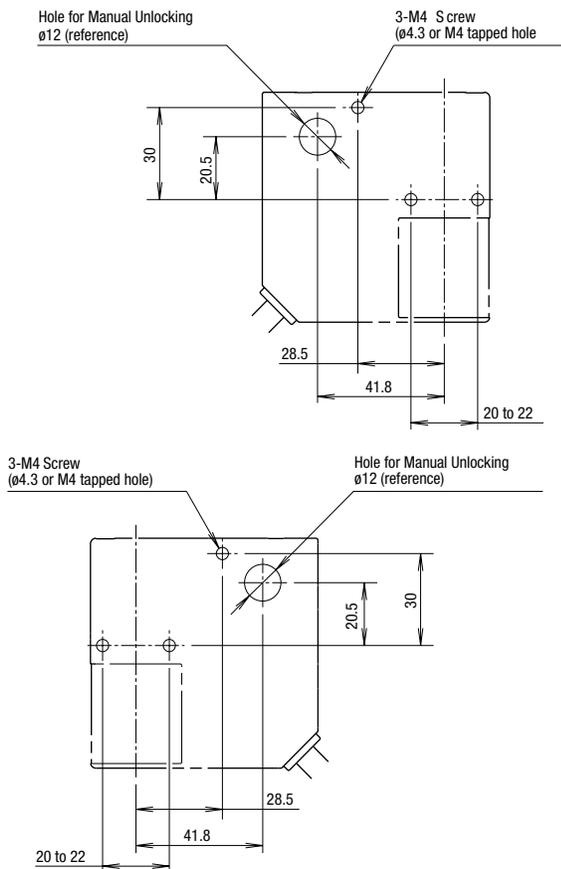
- 1. UL, c-UL rating: Main/Lock monitor circuit: 125V AC, 1A Pilot duty, 125V DC, 0.22A Pilot duty  
Door monitor circuit: 240V AC, 0.75A Pilot duty 250V DC, 0.27A Pilot duty
- 2. TÜV rating: Main/Lock monitor circuit: AC-15 125V/1A, DC-13 125V/0.22A  
Door monitor circuit: AC-15 240V/0.75A, DC-13 250V/0.27A

AS-Interface Safety at Work

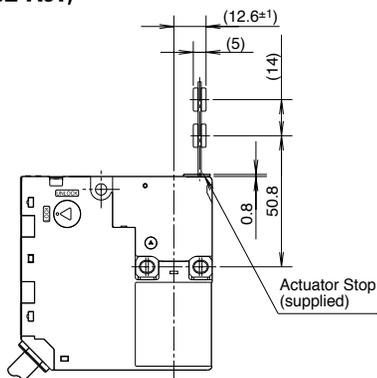
## Dimensions (mm) Interlock Switch



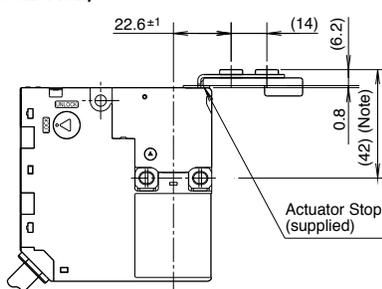
## Mounting Hole Layout



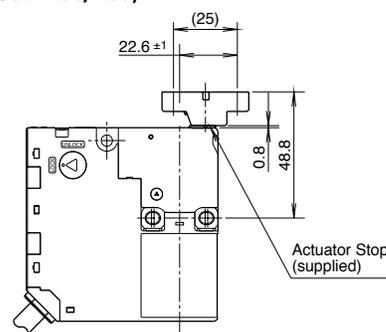
## When using straight actuator (HS9Z-A61)



## When using right-angle actuator (HS9Z-A62)



## When using horizontal/vertical angle adjustable actuator (HS9Z-A65/A66)



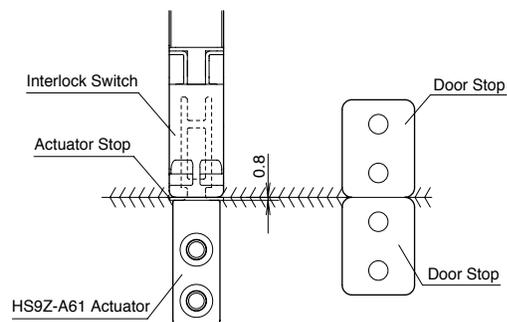
## Actuator Mounting Reference Position

As shown in the figure on the right, the mounting reference position of the actuator key when inserted in the interlock switch is:

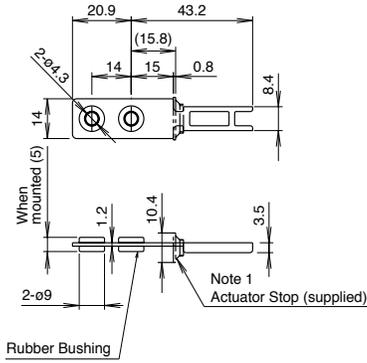
The actuator stop on the actuator lightly touches the interlock switch.



After mounting the actuator, remove the actuator stop from the actuator.

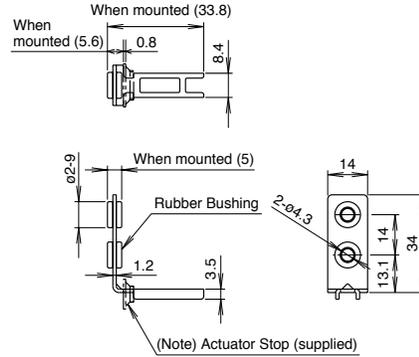


**Actuator Key Dimensions (mm)  
Straight Actuator (HS9Z-A61)**



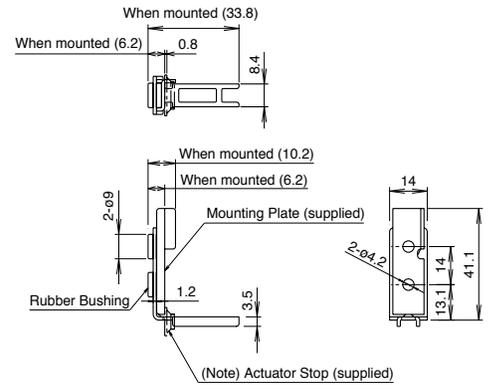
**Straight Actuator (HS9Z-A61) Right-angle Actuator (HS9Z-A62)**

The retention force of the HS9Z-A62 actuator is 100N. When tensile force exceeding 100N is expected, use the HS9Z-A62S actuator.



**Right-angle Actuator with Mounting Plate (HS9Z-A62S)**

Note: See page 297 for actuator installation.



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

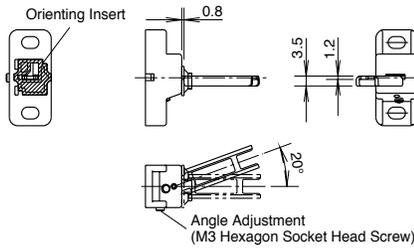
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

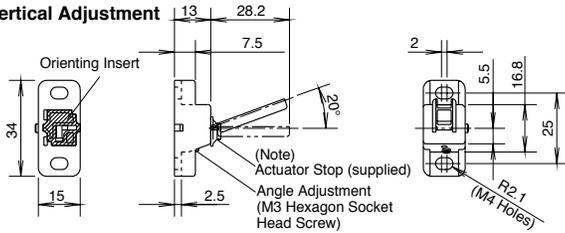
The actuator stop is used to adjust the actuator position. Remove after the actuator position is mounted.

**Angle Adjustable Actuator (HS9Z-A65)**

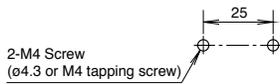
**Horizontal Adjustment**



**Vertical Adjustment**



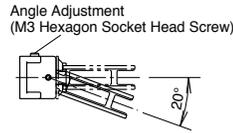
**Angle Adjustable Actuator (HS9Z-A65)**



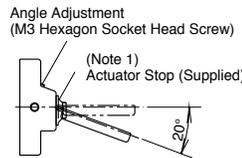
**Angle Adjustable Actuator (HS9Z-A66)**

The HS9Z-A65 and HS9Z-A66 have the metal actuator inserted in opposite directions.

**Horizontal Adjustment**

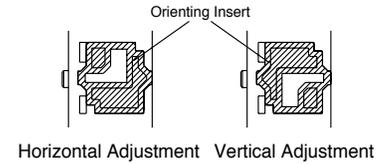


**Vertical Adjustment**



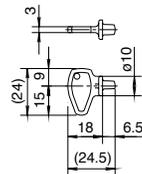
**Actuator Adjustment Orientation**

The orientation of actuator adjustment (horizontal/vertical) can be changed using the orienting insert (white plastic) installed on the back of the actuator.

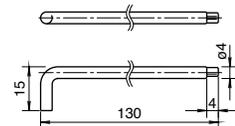


**Manual Unlock Key (plastic)**

(supplied with switch, not replaceable)



**Manual Unlock Key, HS9Z-T3 (metal)**



## Circuit Diagrams and Operating Characteristics

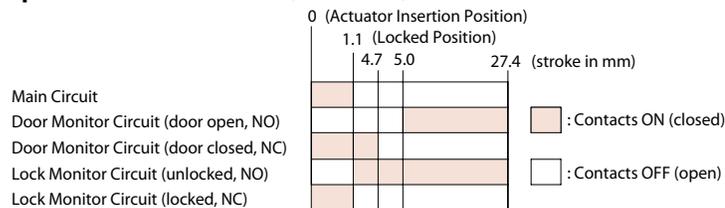
### Spring Lock Type

|                                    | Status 1  | Status 2  | Status 3  | Status 4   | Unlocking Using Manual Unlock Key                                  |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| Interlock Switch Status            | Door closed<br><b>Machine ready to operate</b><br>Solenoid de-energized | Door opened<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid energized | Door open<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid energized | Door open<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door closed<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid de-energized |
| Door Status                        |   |   |   |  |  |
| Circuit Diagram (Example: HS6E-N4) |   |   |   |  |  |

| Door                                    |  | Closed (locked)                          | Closed (unlocked)     | Open                  | Open                      | Closed (unlocked)         |             |
|---|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| Part Number and Circuit Diagram         | <b>HS6E-L4</b><br><br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 53, 54<br>Monitor Circuit: 31, 32 | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)  |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed) |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32 | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed) |
|   |  | Lock Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54    | OFF (open)            | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | ON (closed) |
|   | <b>HS6E-M4</b><br><br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 51, 52<br>Monitor Circuit: 31, 32 | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)  |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed) |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32 | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed) |
|   |  | Lock Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52      | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)  |
|   | <b>HS6E-N4</b><br><br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 53, 54<br>Monitor Circuit: 33, 34 | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)  |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed) |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34   | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)            | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)  |
|   |  | Lock Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54    | OFF (open)            | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | ON (closed) |
|   | <b>HS6E-P4</b><br><br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 51, 52<br>Monitor Circuit: 33, 34 | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)  |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)           | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed) |
|   |  | Door Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34   | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)            | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)  |
|   |  | Lock Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52      | ON (closed)           | OFF (open)            | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)  |
| <b>Solenoid Power A1-A2 (all types)</b> |  | <b>OFF (de-energized)</b>                | <b>ON (energized)</b> | <b>ON (energized)</b> | <b>OFF (de-energized)</b> | <b>OFF (de-energized)</b> |             |

Main circuit: Connected to the machine drive control circuit, sending the interlock signals of the protective door.  
 Monitor circuit: Sends the monitoring signals of open/closed and lock/unlocked statuses of the protective door.

### Operation Characteristics (reference)



The characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A61, -A62, -A65, and -A66 actuators. For the HS9Z-A62S actuator, subtract 0.6 mm. The characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters an entry slot of an interlock switch.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

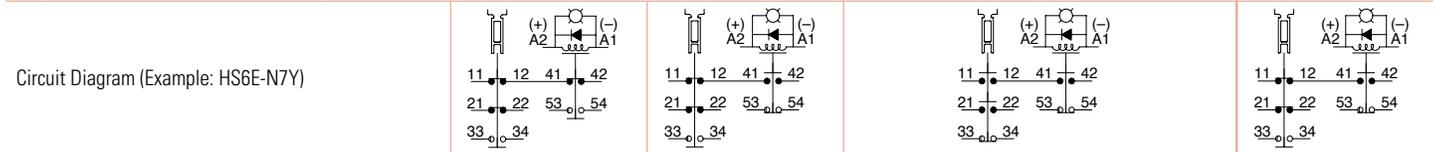
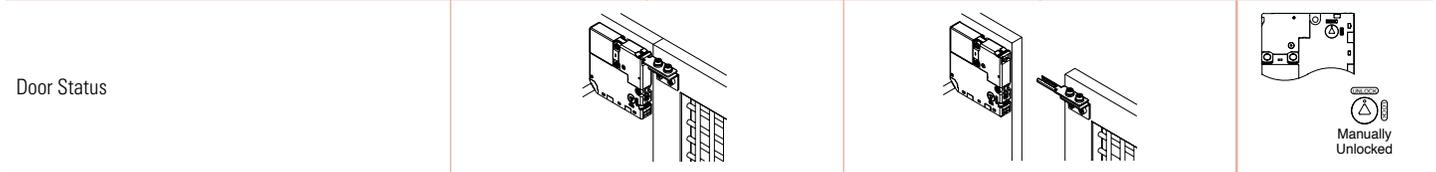
Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

Solenoid Lock Type

|                         | Status 1   | Status 2   | Status 3   | Status 4   | Unlocking Using Manual Unlock Key                                |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Interlock Switch Status | Door closed<br><b>Machine ready to operate</b><br>Solenoid energized | Door closed<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door open<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door open<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door open<br>Machine cannot be operated<br>Solenoid de-energized |

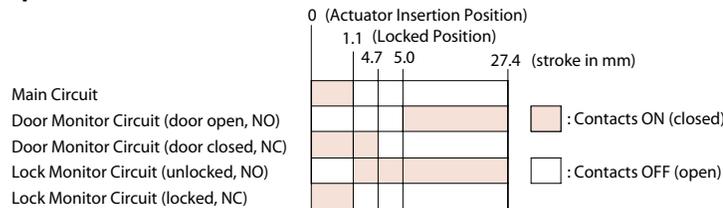


| Door   |  | Closed (locked)           | Closed (unlocked)         | Open                           | Open  | Closed (unlocked) |
|--|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| <b>HS6E-L7Y</b><br>Door Lock Monitor<br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 53, 54<br>Monitor Circuit: 31, 32 | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)        |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)       |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32 | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)       |
|  | Lock Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54    | OFF (open)                | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)                    | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)       |
| <b>HS6E-M7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 53, 54<br>Monitor Circuit: 31, 32                      | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)        |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)       |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32 | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)       |
|  | Lock Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52      | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)        |
| <b>HS6E-N7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 53, 54<br>Monitor Circuit: 33, 34                      | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)        |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)       |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34   | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed)                    | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)        |
|  | Lock Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54    | OFF (open)                | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)                    | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)       |
| <b>HS6E-P7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11, 12, 41, 42<br>Monitor Circuit: 21, 22, 53, 54<br>Monitor Circuit: 33, 34                      | Main Circuit 11-42                       | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)        |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22 | ON (closed)               | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)       |
|  | Door Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34   | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                | ON (closed)                    | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)        |
|  | Lock Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52      | ON (closed)               | OFF (open)                | OFF (open)                     | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)        |
| <b>Solenoid Power A1-A2 (all types)</b>  | <b>ON (energized)</b>                    | <b>OFF (de-energized)</b> | <b>OFF (de-energized)</b> | <b>ON (energized) (Note 2)</b> | OFF (de-energized) to ON (re-energized) (Note 1) (Note 2) |                   |

Main circuit: Connected to the machine drive control circuit, sending the interlock signals of the protective door.  
 Monitor circuit: Sends the monitoring signals of open/closed and lock/unlocked statuses of the protective door.

Note 1: Do not attempt manual unlocking while the solenoid is energized.  
 Note 2: Do not energize the solenoid for a long period of time while the door is open or while the door is unlocked manually using the manual unlock key.

Operation Characteristics (reference)



The characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A61, -A62, -A65, and -A66 actuators. For the HS9Z-A62S actuator, subtract 0.6 mm. The characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters an entry slot of an interlock switch.

Operating Instructions

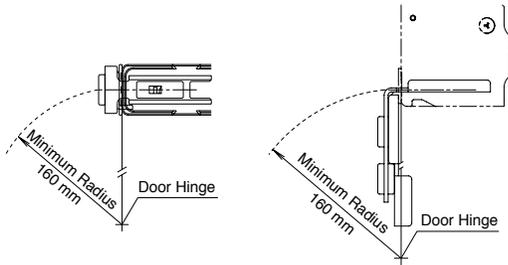
Minimum Radius of Hinged Door

- When using the interlock switch on hinged doors, refer to the minimum radius of doors shown below. When using on doors with small minimum radius, use the angle adjustable actuator (HS9Z-A65 and HS9Z-A66).

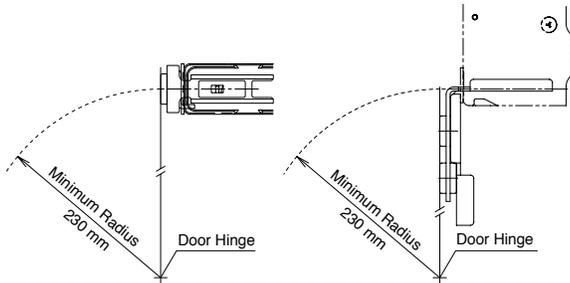
Note: Because deviation or dislocation of hinged doors may occur in actual applications, make sure of the correct operation before installation.

When Using the HS9Z-A62/A62S Right-angle Actuator

- When door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:



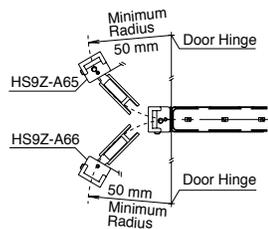
- When door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:



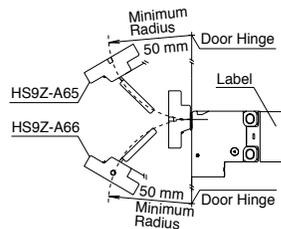
When using the HS9Z-A65/HS9Z-A66 Angle Adjustable Actuator

- When door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface

Horizontal Adjustment

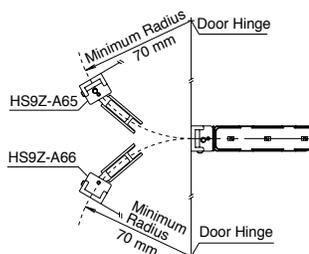


Vertical Adjustment

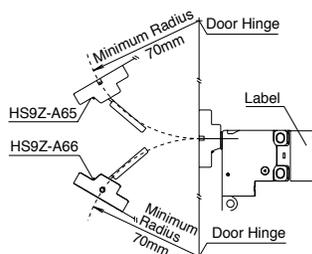


- When door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface

Horizontal Adjustment



Vertical Adjustment



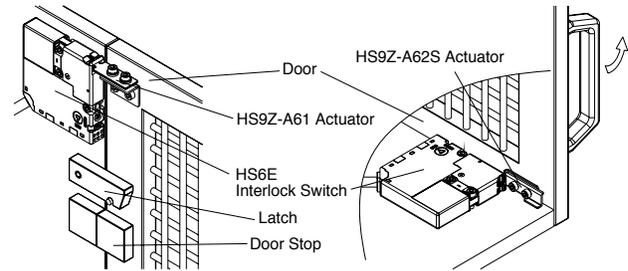
Actuator Angle Adjustment for the HS9Z-A65/HS9Z-A66

- Using the angle adjustment screw, the actuator angle can be adjusted (see figures on page 370). Adjustable angle: 0 to 20°
- The larger the adjusted angle of the actuator, the smaller the applicable radius of the door opening.
- After installing the actuator, open the door. Then adjust the actuator so that its edge can enter properly into the actuator entry slot of the interlock switch.
- After adjusting the actuator angle, apply Loctite to the adjustment screw so that the screw will not become loose.

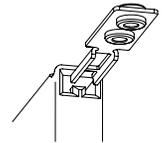
Mounting Examples

Application on Sliding Doors

Application on Hinged Doors

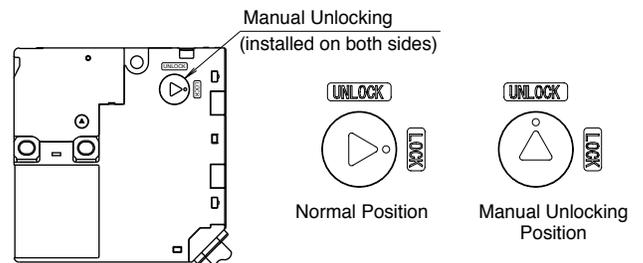


Note: When mounting the actuator, make sure that the actuator enters the slot in the correct direction, as shown on the right.



For Manual Unlocking

When using the manual unlock key



- Using the interlock switch with the actuator not fully turned (less than 90°) may cause damage to the interlock switch or operation failures (when manually unlocked, the switch will keep the main circuit disconnected and the door unlocked).
- Do not apply excessive force (0.45 N·m or more) to the manual unlock part, otherwise the manual unlock part will become damaged.



Manual Unlock Key (supplied with the interlock switch)

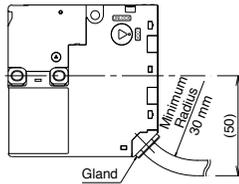
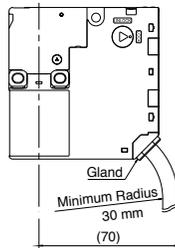
See instruction manual for full details.

**Recommended Tightening Torque of Mounting Screws**

- Interlock switch: 1.0 to 1.5 N-m (three M4 screws)
- Actuators: 1.0 to 1.5 N-m (two M4 screws)

**Cables**

- Do not fasten or loosen the gland at the bottom of the interlock switch.
- When bending the cable during wiring, make sure that the cable radius is kept at 30 mm minimum.
- When wiring, make sure that water or oil does not enter from the end of the cable.
- Do not open the lid of the interlock switch. Otherwise the interlock switch will be damaged.
- The solenoid has polarity. Make sure of the correct polarity when wiring.



**Wire Identification**

- Wires can be identified by color and or a white line printed on the wire.

| No. | Insulation Color | No. | Insulation Color |
|-----|------------------|-----|------------------|
| 1   | Blue/White       | 7   | White            |
| 2   | Gray             | 8   | Black            |
| 3   | Pink             | 9   | Pink/White       |
| 4   | Orange           | 10  | Brown/White      |
| 5   | Orange/White     | 11  | Brown            |
| 6   | Gray/White       | 12  | Blue             |

**Terminal Number Identification**

- When wiring, identify the terminal number of each contact by the color of the insulation.
- The following table shows the identification of terminal numbers.
- When wiring, cut unused wires to avoid incorrect wiring.

| Type   | Contact Arrangement     |         |              |            |
|--------|-------------------------|---------|--------------|------------|
|        | Door Monitor            |         | Lock Monitor |            |
| HS6E-L |                         |         |              |            |
|        | Main circuit: Blue      | 11 → 12 | 41 → 42      | Blue/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Brown  | 21 → 22 | Pink 53 → 54 | Pink/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Orange | 31 → 32 | Orange/White |            |
| HS6E-M | Main circuit: Blue      | 11 → 12 | 41 → 42      | Blue/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Brown  | 21 → 22 | Pink 51 → 52 | Pink/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Orange | 31 → 32 | Orange/White |            |
| HS6E-N | Main circuit: Blue      | 11 → 12 | 41 → 42      | Blue/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Brown  | 21 → 22 | Pink 53 → 54 | Pink/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Orange | 33 → 34 | Orange/White |            |
| HS6E-P | Main circuit: Blue      | 11 → 12 | 41 → 42      | Blue/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Brown  | 21 → 22 | Pink 51 → 52 | Pink/White |
|        | Monitor circuit: Orange | 33 → 34 | Orange/White |            |

Note: The contact arrangements show the contact status when the actuator is inserted and locked.

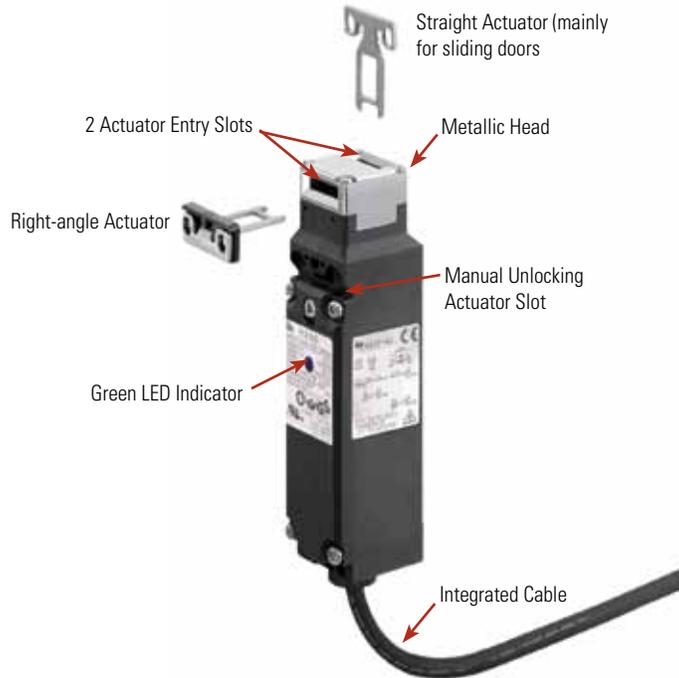
### HS5E Miniature Interlock Switches with Solenoid

**Spring Lock Type Features:**

- Automatically locks the actuator without power applied to the solenoid
- After the machine stops, unlocking is completed by the solenoid, providing high safety features
- Manual unlocking is possible in the event of power failure or maintenance
- Gold-plated contacts

**Solenoid Lock Type Features:**

- The actuator is locked when energized
- The actuator is unlocked when de-energized
- Flexible locking function can be achieved for an application where locking is not required and sudden stopping of machine must be prevented
- Gold-plated contacts



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

**Part Numbers**  
**Spring Lock Type (Power Solenoid to VA Lock)**

| Circuit Code | Contact Configuration | Cable Length | Part Number |              |                                 |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
|              |                       |              | Without LED | With LED     | With LED and Rear Unlock Button |
| A            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-A4001  | HS5E-A4401-G | HS5E-A44L01-G                   |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-A4003  | HS5E-A4403-G | HS5E-A44L03-G                   |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-A4005  | HS5E-A4405-G | HS5E-A44L05-G                   |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |
| B            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-B4001  | HS5E-B4401-G |                                 |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-B4003  | HS5E-B4403-G |                                 |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-B4005  | HS5E-B4405-G |                                 |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |
| C            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-C4001  | HS5E-C4401-G | HS5E-C44L01-G                   |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-C4003  | HS5E-C4403-G | HS5E-C44L03-G                   |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-C4005  | HS5E-C4405-G | HS5E-C44L05-G                   |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |
| D            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-D4001  | HS5E-D4401-G | HS5E-D44L01-G                   |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-D4003  | HS5E-D4403-G | HS5E-D44L03-G                   |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-D4005  | HS5E-D4405-G | HS5E-D44L05-G                   |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |
| F            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-F4001  | HS5E-F4401-G | HS5E-F44L01-G                   |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-F4003  | HS5E-F4403-G | HS5E-F44L03-G                   |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-F4005  | HS5E-F4405-G | HS5E-F44L05-G                   |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |
| G            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-G4001  | HS5E-G4401-G | HS5E-G44L01-G                   |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-G4003  | HS5E-G4403-G | HS5E-G44L03-G                   |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-G4005  | HS5E-G4405-G | HS5E-G44L05-G                   |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |
| H            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-H4001  | HS5E-H4401-G |                                 |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-H4003  | HS5E-H4403-G |                                 |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-H4005  | HS5E-H4405-G |                                 |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |
| J            |                       | 1m           | HS5E-J4001  | HS5E-J4401-G |                                 |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-J4003  | HS5E-J4403-G |                                 |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-J4005  | HS5E-J4405-G |                                 |
|              |                       |              |             |              |                                 |

The contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked.  
The contact configuration shows the status when the indicator is installed.  
Actuators are not supplied with the interlock switch and must be ordered separately.

**Dual Safety Circuit type**

| Circuit Code | Contact Configuration | Cable Length | Part Number   |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|
| DD           |                       | 1m           | HS5E-DD4401-G |
|              |                       | 3m           | HS5E-DD4403-G |
|              |                       | 5m           | HS5E-DD4405-G |

The contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked.  
Actuators are not supplied with the interlock switch and must be ordered separately.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Four-circuit Independent Output Type (Spring Lock)

| Circuit Code   | Contact Configuration | Cable Length | Part Number   |
|--|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|
| VA<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VA4401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VA4403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VA4405-G |
| VB<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 2NC      |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VB4401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VB4403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VB4405-G |
| VC<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 2NC<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO      |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VC4401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VC4403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VC4405-G |
| VD<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 2NC<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 2NC           |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VD4401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VD4403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VD4405-G |

The contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked. Actuators are not supplied with the interlock switch and must be ordered separately.

## Four-circuit Independent Output Type (Solenoid Lock)

| Circuit Code   | Contact Configuration | Cable Length | Part Number    |
|--|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| VA<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VA7Y401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VA7Y403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VA7Y405-G |
| VB<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 2NC      |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VB7Y401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VB7Y403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VB7Y405-G |
| VC<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 2NC<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO      |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VC7Y401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VC7Y403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VC7Y405-G |
| VD<br><br>Door Monitor Circuit: 2NC<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 2NC           |                       | 1m           | HS5E-VD7Y401-G |
|  |                       | 3m           | HS5E-VD7Y403-G |
|  |                       | 5m           | HS5E-VD7Y405-G |

The contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked. Actuators are not supplied with the interlock switch and must be ordered separately.

Solenoid Lock Type (Remove Power to Unlock)

| Circuit Code   | Contact Configuration | Cable Length   | Part Number   |               |
|--|-----------------------|--|---------------|---------------|
|  |                       |  | Without LED   | With LED      |
| A<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NO<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NO |                       | 1m   | HS5E-A7Y001   | HS5E-A7Y401-G |
|  |                       | 3m   | HS5E-A7Y003   | HS5E-A7Y403-G |
|  |                       | 5m   | HS5E-A7Y005   | HS5E-A7Y405-G |
|  |                       | B<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NO<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NC | 1m            | HS5E-B7Y001   |
| 3m   | HS5E-B7Y003           | HS5E-B7Y403-G  |               |               |
| 5m   | HS5E-B7Y005           | HS5E-B7Y405-G  |               |               |
| C<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NO | 1m                    | HS5E-C7Y001  | HS5E-C7Y401-G |               |
| 3m   | HS5E-C7Y003           | HS5E-C7Y403-G  |               |               |
| 5m   | HS5E-C7Y005           | HS5E-C7Y405-G  |               |               |
| D<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC<br>Lock Monitor Circuit: 1NC | 1m                    | HS5E-D7Y001  | HS5E-D7Y401-G |               |
| 3m   | HS5E-D7Y003           | HS5E-D7Y403-G  |               |               |
| 5m   | HS5E-D7Y005           | HS5E-D7Y405-G  |               |               |
| F<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 2NC                              | 1m                    | HS5E-F7Y001  | HS5E-F7Y401-G |               |
| 3m   | HS5E-F7Y003           | HS5E-F7Y403-G  |               |               |
| 5m   | HS5E-F7Y005           | HS5E-F7Y405-G  |               |               |
| G<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO                         | 1m                    | HS5E-G7Y001  | HS5E-G7Y401-G |               |
| 3m   | HS5E-G7Y003           | HS5E-G7Y403-G  |               |               |
| 5m   | HS5E-G7Y005           | HS5E-G7Y405-G  |               |               |
| H<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 2NC                              | 1m                    | HS5E-H7Y001  | HS5E-H7Y401-G |               |
| 3m   | HS5E-H7Y003           | HS5E-H7Y403-G  |               |               |
| 5m   | HS5E-H7Y005           | HS5E-H7Y405-G  |               |               |
| J<br>Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC<br>Door Monitor Circuit: 1NC, 1NO                         | 1m                    | HS5E-J7Y001  | HS5E-J7Y401-G |               |
| 3m   | HS5E-J7Y003           | HS5E-J7Y403-G  |               |               |
| 5m   | HS5E-J7Y005           | HS5E-J7Y405-G  |               |               |

The contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked.  
The contact configuration shows the status when the indicator is installed.  
Actuators are not supplied with the interlock switch and must be ordered separately.

Actuator Keys & Accessories (order separately)

| Appearance | Part Number | Description   | Item | Part Number | Description   |
|------------|-------------|---|------|-------------|---|
|            | HS9Z-A51    | Straight  |      | HS9Z-PH5    | Padlock Hasp (prevents unauthorized insertion of actuator)  |
|            | HS9Z-A52    | Right-angle   |      | HS9Z-SP51   | Mounting Plate (allows easy mounting to aluminum frames)  |
|            | HS9Z-A53    | Angle adjustable vertical operation                             |      | HS9Z-T3     | Manual unlock key (long type - metal)   |
|            | HS9Z-A55    | Angle adjustable horizontal/vertical operation <sup>1</sup>     |      | HS9Z-SH5    | Sliding Actuator  |
|            | HS9Z-A5P    | Plug Actuator (allows switch to be used as interlock plug unit) |      |             | 1. The actuator tensile strength is 500N minimum.<br>2. Actuators are not included and must be included separately. |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Conforming Standards              | ISO14119, IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1 (TÜV approval), EN1088, GS-ET-19 (BG approval), UL508, CSA C22.2, No. 14, GB 140485.5 (CCC approval) IEC60204-1/EN60204-1   |
| Application Standards             | IEC60204-1/EN60204-1  |
| Operating Temperature             | -25 to 50°C (no freezing)   |
| Relative Humidity                 | 45 to 85% (no condensation)   |
| Storage Temperature               | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)  |
| Operating Environment             | Degree of pollution: 3  |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage         | 2.5 kV (between LED, solenoid and grounding: 0.5 kV)  |
| Insulation Resistance (DC megger) | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal part and ground: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between Terminals of the same pole: 100 MΩ minimum |
| Electric Shock Protection Class   | Class II (IEC61140)   |
| Degree of Protection              | IP67 (IEC60529)   |
| Shock Resistance                  | Operating extremes: 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> (10 G)<br>Damage limits: 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup> (100 G)   |
| Vibration Resistance              | Operating extremes: 10 to 55 H, amplitude 0.35 mm minimum<br>Damage limits: 30 Hz, amplitude 1.5 mm minimum   |
| Actuator Operating Speed          | 0.05 to 1.0m/s  |
| Direct Opening Travel             | Actuator HS9Z-A51: 11mm minimum<br>Actuator HS9Z-A52/A53/A55: 12mm minimum  |
| Direct Opening Force              | 80N minimum   |
| Actuator Retention Force          | 1400N minimum (GS-ET-19)  |
| Operating Frequency               | 900 operations per hour   |
| Mechanical Life                   | 1,000,000 operations minimum (GS-ET-19)   |
| Electrical Life                   | 100,000 operations minimum (operating frequency 900 operations per hour, rated load AC-12, 250V, 1A)  |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current | 50A (250V) (Note: Use 250V/10A fast acting type fuse for short circuit protection.)   |
| Cable                             | 21AWG - 8-core: 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> or equivalent/core<br>(HS5E-V types: No. 22AWG - 12-core :0.3mm <sup>2</sup> on equivalent/ core)  |
| Cable Diameter                    | ø7.6 mm   |
| Weight (approx.)                  | 400g - 1m cable type, 580g - 3m cable type, 760g - 5m cable type  |

## Specifications

|                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Rated Voltage                       | 24V DC                                |
| Current                             | 266 mA                                |
| Coil Resistance                     | 90Ω (at 20°C)                         |
| Operating Voltage                   | Rated voltage x 85% or less (at 20°C) |
| Return Voltage                      | Rated voltage x 10% or more (at 20°C) |
| Maximum Continuous Applying Voltage | Rated voltage x 110%                  |
| Insulation Class                    | Class F                               |

## Pilot Light

|               |        |
|---------------|--------|
| Rated Voltage | 24V DC |
| Current       | 10mA   |
| Light Source  | LED    |
| Light Color   | Green  |

## Current Ratings

|   |    |   |      |       |       |
|---|----|---|------|-------|-------|
| <b>Rated Insulation Voltage (U<sub>i</sub>)<sup>2</sup></b> |    | 250V (between LED, solenoid and grounding: 30V) |      |       |       |
| Thermal Current (I <sub>th</sub> )                          |    | 2.5A  |      |       |       |
| Rated Voltage (U <sub>e</sub> )                             |    | 30V   | 125V | 250V  |       |
| Rated Current (I <sub>e</sub> ) <sup>3</sup>                | AC | Resistive load (AC12)                           | —    | 2.5A  | 1.5A  |
|   |    | Inductive Load (AC15)                           | —    | 1.5A  | 0.75A |
|   | DC | Resistive load (DC12)                           | 2.5A | 1.1A  | 0.55A |
|   |    | Inductive Load (DC13)                           | 2.3A | 0.55A | 0.27A |

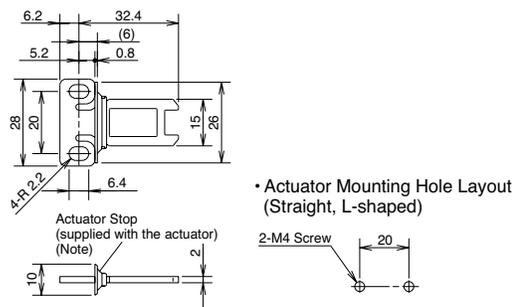


1. Minimum applicable load (reference value): 3V AC/DC, 5 mA
2. UL rating: 125V
3. TUV, BG rating: AC-15, 0.5A/250V, DC-13, 0.22A/125V  
UL, c-UL rating: Pilot duty AC 0.5A/125V, Pilot duty DC 0.22A/125V

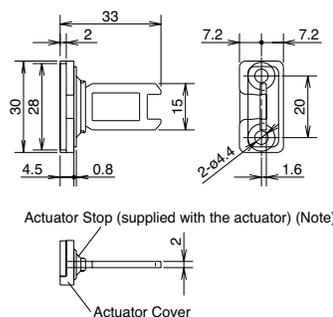


## Dimensions and Mounting Hole Layouts, continued

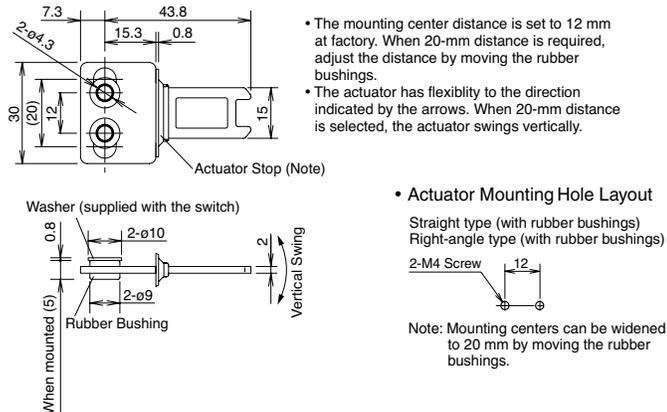
### Straight Actuator (HS9Z-A51)



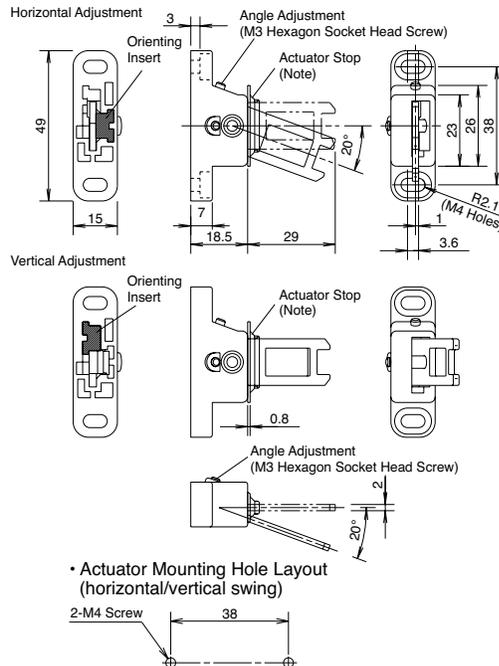
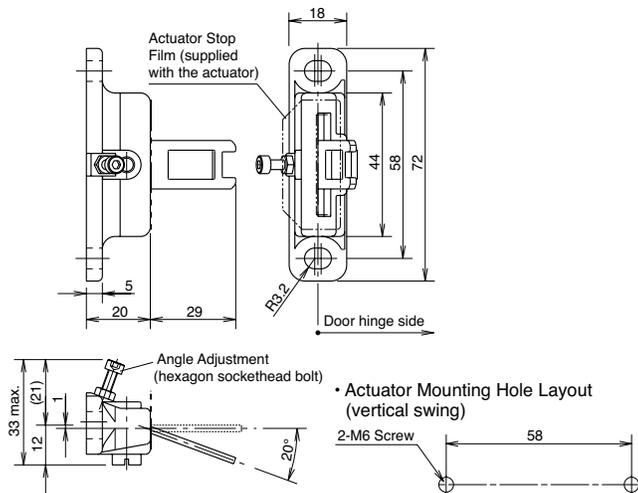
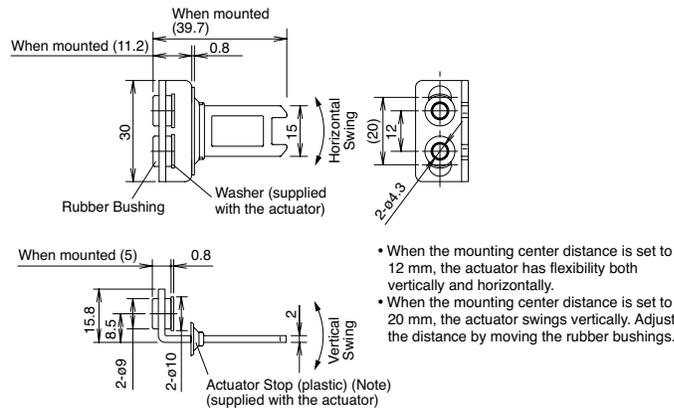
### Right-angle Actuator (HS9Z-A52)



### Straight Actuator w/Rubber Bushings (HS9Z-A51A)



### Right-angle Actuator w/Rubber Bushings (HS9Z-A52A)

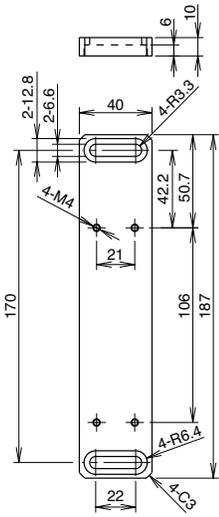


### Actuator Orientation

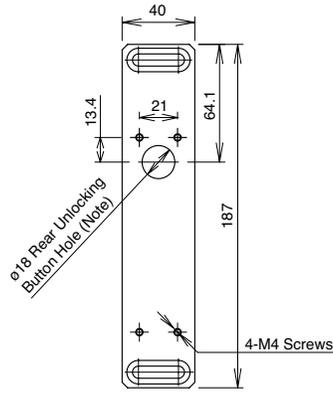
The orientation of actuator swing (horizontal/vertical) can be changed using the orienting insert (white plastic) installed on the back of the actuator. Do not lose the orientating insert, otherwise the actuator will not swing properly.

Dimensions and Mounting Hole Layouts, continued

Mounting Plate (HS9Z-SP51)

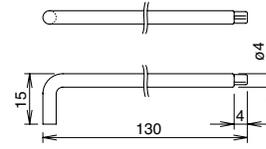


Drilling Rear Unlocking Button Hole

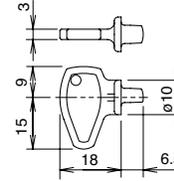


When installing the HS5E-□44L□-G (rear unlocking button type), provide a rear unlocking button hole on the HS9Z-SP51.

Manual Unlocking Key (Metal) (HS9Z-T3)

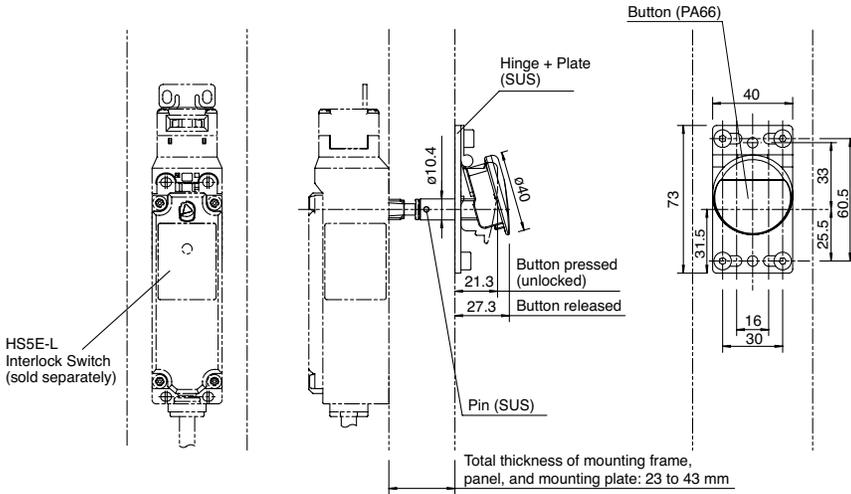


Manual Unlocking Key (plastic)

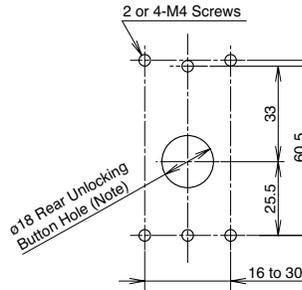


Material: Anodized aluminum A6063  
Weight: Approx. 180g

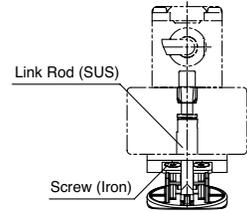
Rear Unlocking Button Kit (HS9Z-FL5□)



Rear Unlocking Button Kit Mounting Hole Layout



Note: With the mounting hole dimension, the rear unlocking button rod does not touch the hole even when the interlock switch moves sideways.



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

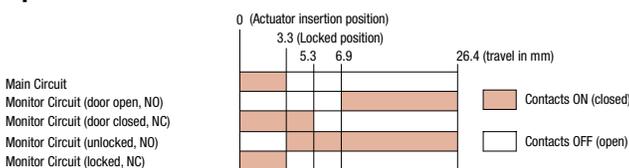
## Circuit Diagrams and Operating Characteristics

### Standard and Rear Unlocking Type - Spring Lock Type

|                                  |   | Status 1  | Status 2   | Status 3   | Status 4  | Manual Unlock   |                    |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------|
| <b>Interlock Switch Status</b>   |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine ready to operate</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> <li>→ energized</li> </ul> |                    |
| <b>Door Status</b>               |   |   |  |  |   | <p>Turn the manual unlock key (Note 1) Press the rear unlocking button (Note 2)</p>   |                    |
| <b>Circuit Diagram (HS5E-A4)</b> |   |   |  |  |   |   |                    |
| <b>Door</b>                      |   | <b>Closed (locked)</b>  | <b>Closed (unlocked)</b>   | <b>Open</b>  | <b>Open</b>   | <b>Closed (unlocked)</b>  |                    |
| <b>Contact Configuration</b>     | <b>HS5E-A4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: OFF (open)      | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)     | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)    | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)   | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)                      |                    |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-B4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 51-52: ON (closed)     | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 51-52: OFF (open)      | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 51-52: OFF (open)      | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 51-52: OFF (open)    | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 51-52: OFF (open)                      |                    |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-C4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: OFF (open)   | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)                    |                    |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-D4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)      | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)       | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)       | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)       | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)                         |                    |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-F4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 31-32: ON (closed) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 31-32: ON (closed) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 31-32: ON (closed) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 31-32: OFF (open)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 31-32: OFF (open)                    |                    |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-G4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: OFF (open)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: OFF (open)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: OFF (open)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: ON (closed) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: ON (closed)                   |                    |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-H4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: ON (closed)         | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: OFF (open)           | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: OFF (open)           | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: OFF (open)          | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: OFF (open)                            |                    |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-J4</b>                          | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: OFF (open)        | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: OFF (open)        | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: OFF (open)        | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: ON (closed)       | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: ON (closed)                         |                    |
|                                  | <b>Solenoid Power A1-A2 (all types)</b> |   | OFF (de-energized)   | ON (energized)   | ON (energized)  | OFF (de-energized)  | OFF (de-energized) |

The above contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and locked.  
**Main Circuit:** Connected to the control circuit of machine drive part, sending interlock signals of the protective door.  
**Monitor Circuit:** Sends monitoring signals of protective door open/closed status or protective door lock/unlock status.

### Operation Characteristics (reference)



The operation characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A51. For other actuator types, add 1.3 mm.

The operation characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters the entry slot of an interlock switch.

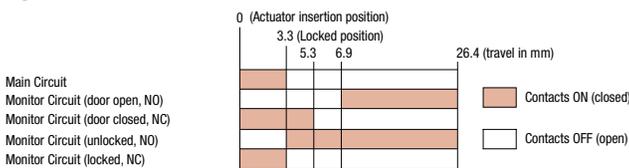
Standard Type - Solenoid Lock Type

| Interlock Switch Status          | Status 1   | Status 2  | Status 3   | Status 4   | Manual Unlock  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine ready to operate</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul>          |  |  |
| Door Status                      |  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Circuit Diagram (HS5E-A7Y)       |  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Door                             | Closed (locked)  | Closed (unlocked)   | Open   | Open   | Closed (unlocked)  |  |
| <b>Contact Configuration</b><br> | <b>HS5E-A7Y</b><br>Door Monitor (Actuator inserted)<br>Lock Monitor (Solenoid ON)<br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit (door open): 23-24<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed): 53-54 | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 53-54: OFF (open)     | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 53-54: ON (closed)    | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 53-54: ON (closed) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 53-54: ON (closed) | OFF (open)<br>OFF (open)<br>ON (closed)  |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-B7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit: 23-24<br>Monitor Circuit: 51-52   | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)         | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)          | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)       | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)       | OFF (open)<br>OFF (open)<br>OFF (open)   |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-C7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit: 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 53-54   | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: OFF (open)     | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)    | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)   | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54: ON (closed)   | OFF (open)<br>ON (closed)<br>ON (closed) |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-D7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit: 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 51-52   | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)      | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)       | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)      | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)      | OFF (open)<br>ON (closed)<br>OFF (open)  |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-F7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit: 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 31-32   | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32: ON (closed) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32: ON (closed) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32: OFF (open) | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 31-32: OFF (open) | OFF (open)<br>ON (closed)<br>ON (closed) |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-G7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit: 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 33-34   | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: OFF (open)    | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: OFF (open)    | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: ON (closed)  | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (door open) 33-34: ON (closed)  | OFF (open)<br>ON (closed)<br>ON (closed) |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-H7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit: 51-52<br>Monitor Circuit: 61-62   | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: ON (closed)           | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: OFF (open)             | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: OFF (open)           | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 61-62: OFF (open)           | OFF (open)<br>OFF (open)<br>OFF (open)   |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-J7Y</b><br>Main Circuit: 11-12<br>Monitor Circuit: 51-52<br>Monitor Circuit: 63-64   | Main Circuit 11-42: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: OFF (open)          | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: ON (closed)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: ON (closed)         | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: ON (closed)        | Main Circuit 11-42: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52: OFF (open)<br>Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 63-64: ON (closed)        | OFF (open)<br>ON (closed)<br>ON (closed) |
|                                  | Solenoid Power A1-A2 (all types)   | ON (energized)  | OFF (de-energized)   | OFF (de-energized)   | ON (energized) <sup>2</sup>  | OFF to ON <sup>1,2</sup>                 |

The above contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and locked.  
 Main Circuit: Connected to the control circuit of machine drive part, sending interlock signals of the protective door.  
 Monitor Circuit: Sends monitoring signals of protective door open/closed status or protective door lock/unlock status.

- 1: Actuator can be unlocked manually for confirming the door movement before wiring and energizing, and also for emergency situation such as power failure.
- 2: When the operator is confined in a hazardous zone, the actuator can be unlocked manually by pressing the rear unlocking button.

Operation Characteristics (reference)



The operation characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A51. For other actuator types, add 1.3 mm.

The operation characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters the entry slot of an interlock switch.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

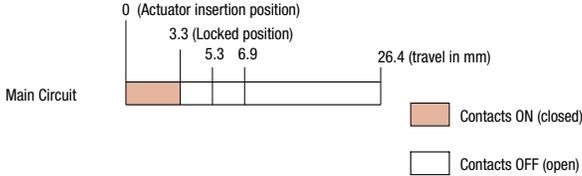
## Dual Safety Circuit Type

| Interlock Switch Status          |  | Status 1   | Status 2  | Status 3  | Status 4   | Manual Unlock      |
|----------------------------------|--|--|---|---|--|--------------------|
|                                  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine ready to operate</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> |                    |
| Door Status                      |  |  |   |   |  |                    |
| Circuit Diagram (HS5E-A7Y)       |  |  |   |   |  |                    |
| Door                             |  | Closed (locked)  | Closed (unlocked)   | Open  | Open   | Closed (unlocked)  |
| Contact Configuration            |  | Main Circuit 11-42<br>ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         |
|                                  | HS6E-DD4<br>Main Circuit: 11-12, 41-42<br>Main Circuit: 21-22, 51-52 | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         |
| Solenoid Power A1-A2 (all types) |  | OFF (de-energized)   | ON (energized)  | ON (energized)  | OFF (de-energized)   | OFF (de-energized) |

The above contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and locked.  
Main Circuit: Connected to the control circuit of machine drive part, sending interlock signals of the protective door.

Note: Actuator can be unlocked manually for confirming the door movement before wiring and energizing, and also for emergency situation such as power failure.

## Operation Characteristics (reference)



The operation characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A51. For other actuator types, add 1.3 mm.

The operation characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters the entry slot of an interlock switch.

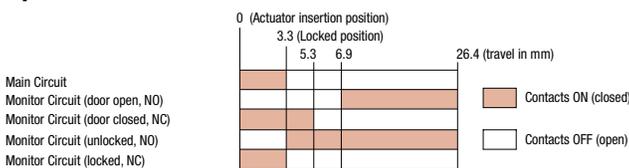
Standard Type - Solenoid Lock Type

| Interlock Switch Status          | Status 1  | Status 2  | Status 3  | Status 4   | Manual Unlock      |  |             |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--------------------|--|-------------|
|                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine ready to operate</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul>                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> |                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> |             |
| Door Status                      |   |   |   |  |                    |  |             |
| Circuit Diagram (HS5E-VA4)       |   |   |   |  |                    |  |             |
| Door                             | Closed (locked)   | Closed (unlocked)   | Open  | Open   | Closed (unlocked)  |  |             |
| Contact Configuration            | <b>HS5E-VA4</b><br>Door Monitor (Actuator Inserted) (Solenoid OFF)<br>Lock Monitor (Solenoid OFF)<br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 23-24<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 53-54 | Main Circuit 11-42  | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24   | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)   | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42   | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54  | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-VB4</b><br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 23-24<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 51-52   | Main Circuit 11-42  | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24   | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)   | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42   | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-VC4</b><br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 53-54   | Main Circuit 11-42  | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22   | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42   | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54  | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-VD4</b><br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 51-52   | Main Circuit 11-42  | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22   | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42   | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |   | Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  |
| Solenoid Power A1-A2 (all types) | OFF (de-energized)  | ON (energized)  | ON (energized)  | OFF (de-energized)   | OFF (de-energized) |  |             |

The above contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and locked.  
 Monitor Circuit: Sends monitoring signals of protective door open/closed status or protective door lock/unlock status.

Note: Actuator can be unlocked manually for confirming the door movement before wiring and energizing, and also for emergency situation such as power failure.

Operation Characteristics (reference)



The operation characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A51. For other actuator types, add 1.3 mm.

The operation characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters the entry slot of an interlock switch.

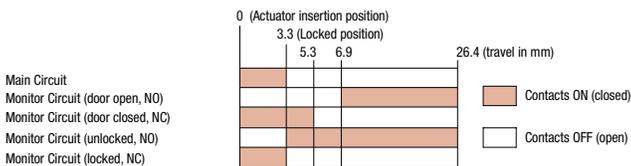
## Standard Type - Solenoid Lock Type

| Interlock Switch Status          | Status 1   | Status 2   | Status 3   | Status 4  | Manual Unlock      |   |             |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|---|--------------------|---|-------------|
|                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine ready to operate</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul> |                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> <li>→ energized</li> </ul> |             |
| Door Status                      |  |  |  |   |                    |   |             |
| Circuit Diagram (HS5E-VA4)       |  |  |  |   |                    |   |             |
| Door                             | Closed (locked)  | Closed (unlocked)  | Open   | Open  | Closed (unlocked)  |   |             |
| Contact Configuration            | <b>HS5E-VA7Y</b><br>Door Monitor (Actuator inserted)<br>Lock Monitor (Solenoid ON)<br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 23-24<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 53-54 | Main Circuit 11-42   | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24  | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42  | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54   | OFF (open)   | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-VB7Y</b><br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 23-24<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 51-52   | Main Circuit 11-42   | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24  | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)  | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42  | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-VC7Y</b><br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 53-54   | Main Circuit 11-42   | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22  | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42  | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54   | OFF (open)   | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)        | ON (closed)   | ON (closed) |
|                                  | <b>HS5E-VD7Y</b><br>Monitor Circuit: 11-12, 21-22<br>Monitor Circuit: 41-42, 51-52   | Main Circuit 11-42   | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door closed) 21-22  | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | ON (closed) |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (door open) 41-42  | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                  |  | Monitor Circuit (locked) 51-52   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)         | OFF (open)  | OFF (open)  |
| Solenoid Power A1-A2 (all types) | OFF (de-energized)   | ON (energized)   | ON (energized)   | OFF (de-energized)  | OFF (de-energized) |   |             |

The above contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and locked.  
 Monitor Circuit: Sends monitoring signals of protective door open/closed status or protective door lock/unlock status.

Note: Actuator can be unlocked manually for confirming the door movement before wiring and energizing, and also for emergency situation such as power failure.

### Operation Characteristics (reference)



The operation characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A51. For other actuator types, add 1.3 mm.

The operation characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters the entry slot of an interlock switch.

Operating Instructions

Minimum Radius of Hinged Door

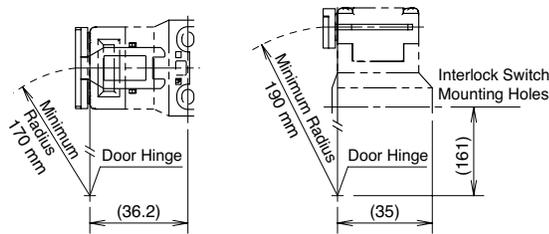
- When using the interlock switch for a hinged door, refer to the minimum radius of doors shown below. For the doors with small minimum radius, use angle adjustable actuators (HS9Z-A53 or HS9Z-A55).



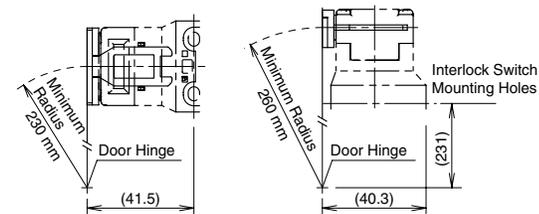
Because deviation or dislocation of hinged door may occur in actual applications, make sure of the correct operation before installation.

HS9Z-A52 Actuator

When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:

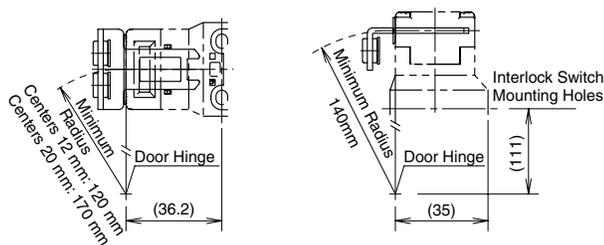


When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:

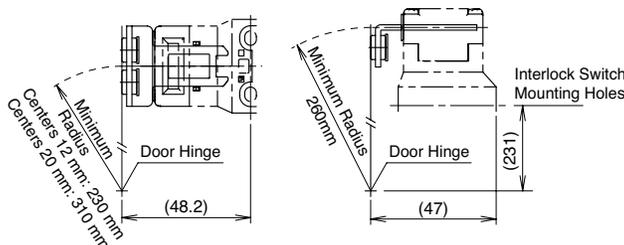


HS9Z-A52 Actuator (w/rubber bushings)

When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:



When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:



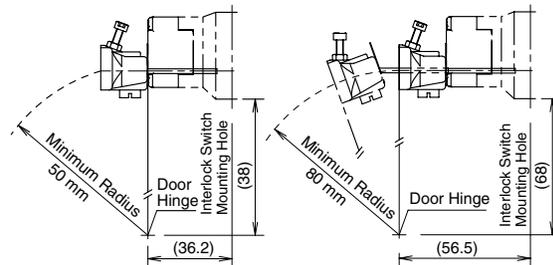
Actuator Angle Adjustment

- Using the angle adjustment screw, the actuator angle can be adjusted (refer to the dimensional drawing on page 304). Adjustable angle: 0 to 20°
- The larger the adjusted angle of the actuator, the smaller the applicable radius of the door opening.
- After installing the actuator, open the door. Then adjust the actuator so that its edge can be inserted properly into the actuator entry slot of the interlock switch.
- After adjusting the actuator angle, apply Loctite to the adjustment screw so that the screw will not move.

When using the HS9Z-A53 Angle Adjustable (vertical) Actuator

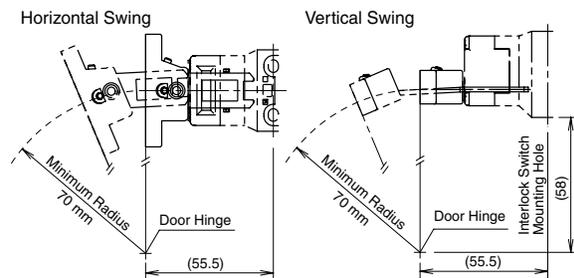
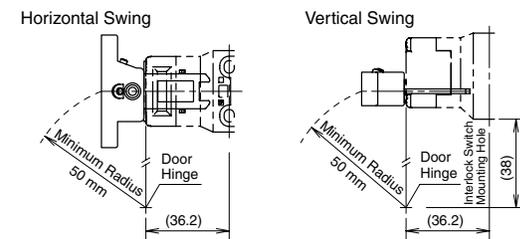
When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface: 50 mm

When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface: 80 mm



When using the HS9Z-A55 Angle Adjustable (vertical/horizontal) Actuator

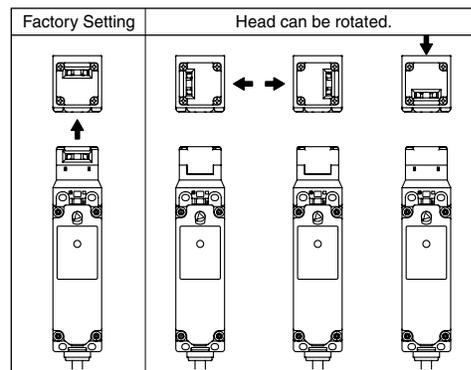
When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface: 50 mm



When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface: 70 mm

Rotating the Head

The head of the HS5E can be rotated by removing the four screws from the corners of the HS5E head and reinstalling the head in the desired orientation. Before wiring the HS5E, replace the head if necessary. Before replacing the head, turn the manual unlock to the UNLOCK position using the manual unlock key. When reinstalling the head, make sure that no foreign object enters the interlock switch. Tighten the screws tightly, without leaving space between the head and body, otherwise the interlock switch may malfunction. Recommended tightening torque: 0.9 to 1.1 N·m.



Instructions, continued

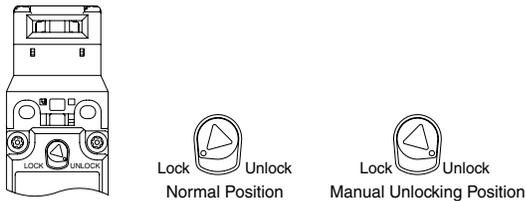
**For Manual Unlocking**

**Spring lock type**

The HS5E allows manual unlocking of the actuator to pre-check proper door movement before wiring or turning power on, as well as for emergency use such as a power failure.

**Solenoid lock type**

The solenoid lock type interlock switch normally does not need the manual unlock. However, only when the interlock switch would not release the actuator even though the solenoid is de-energized, the interlock switch can be unlocked manually. Unlock the interlock switch manually only when the solenoid is de-energized. Do not unlock the interlock switch manually when the solenoid is energized.

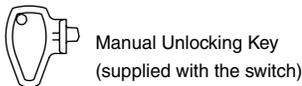


When locking or unlocking the interlock switch manually, turn the key fully using the manual unlock key supplied with the interlock switch.

Using the interlock switch with the key not fully turned (less than 90°) may cause damage to the interlock switch or operation failures (when manually unlocked, the interlock switch will keep the main circuit disconnected and the door unlocked).

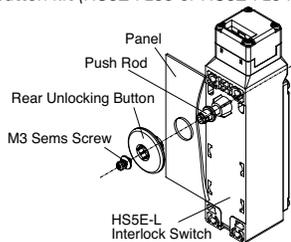
Do not apply excessive force to the manual unlock, otherwise the manual unlock will become damaged.

Do not leave the manual unlock key attached to the interlock switch during operation. This is dangerous because the interlock switch can always be unlocked while the machine is in operation.



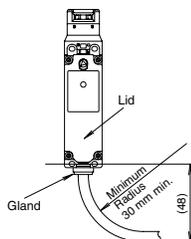
**Installing the Rear Unlocking Button**

After installing the interlock switch on the panel, place the rear unlocking button (supplied with the switch) on the push rod on the back of the interlock switch, and fasten the button using the M3 sems screw. Rear unlocking button can be installed alone when the total thickness of mounting frame and panel is 6 mm or less. When the total thickness of mounting frame, panel, and mounting plate is 23 to 43 mm, use the rear unlocking button kit (HS9Z-FL53 or HS9Z-FL54) sold separately.



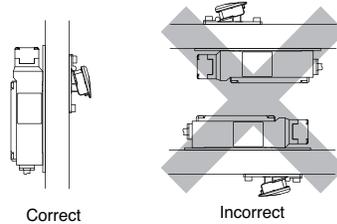
**Cables**

- When bending the cable during wiring, make sure that the cable radius is kept at 30 mm minimum.
- Solenoid has polarity. Be sure of the correct polarity when wiring.



**Safety Precautions**

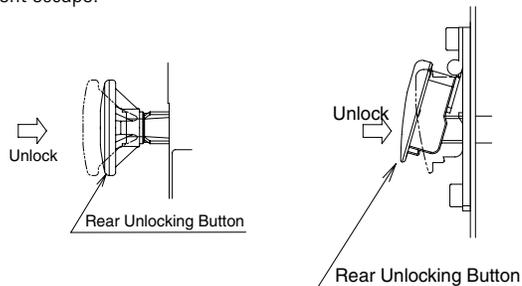
Install the rear unlocking button kit in the correct direction as shown below. Do not install the kit in incorrect directions, otherwise malfunction will be caused.



Do not apply strong force exceeding 100 m/s<sup>2</sup> to the interlock switch while the rear unlocking button is not pressed, otherwise malfunction will be caused.

**Manual Unlocking using the Rear Unlocking Button**

The rear unlocking button is used by the operator confined in a hazardous area for emergent escape.



**How to operate**

When the rear unlocking button is pressed, the interlock switch is unlocked and the door can be opened.

To lock the interlock switch, pull back the button.

When the button remains pressed, the interlock switch cannot be locked even if the door is closed, and the main circuit remains open.

**Recommended Tightening Torque**

- HS5E interlock switch: 1.8 to 2.2 N·m (four M4 screws) (Note)
- Rear unlocking button: 0.5 to 0.7 N·m
- Rear unlocking button kit: 4.8 to 5.2 N·m (M5 screw)
- Actuators
  - HS9Z-A51: 1.8 to 2.2 N·m (two M4 screws)
  - HS9Z-A52: 0.8 to 1.2 N·m (two M4 Phillips screws)
  - HS9Z-A51A/A52A: 1.0 to 1.5 N·m (two M4 screws)
  - HS9Z-A53: 4.5 to 5.5 N·m (two M6 screws)
  - HS9Z-A55: 1.0 to 1.5 N·m (two M4 screws)

Note: The above recommended tightening torque of the mounting screws are the values with hex socket head bolts. When other screws are used and tightened to a smaller torque, make sure that the screws do not become loose after mounting.

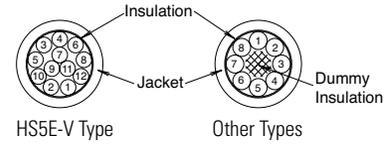
Instructions, continued

Wire Identification

Wires can be identified by color and a white line printed on the wire.

- HS5E-V: Wires of gray and gray/white insulation cannot be used.
- HS5E-DD: Wires of brown and brown/white insulation cannot be used.

| No. | Insulation | No. | Insulation  | No. | Insulation   | No. | Insulation |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|-----|--------------|-----|------------|
| 1   | White      | 4   | Blue        | 7   | Blue/White   | 10  | Pink/White |
| 2   | Black      | 5   | Brown/White | 8   | Orange/White | 11  | Gray       |
| 3   | Brown      | 6   | Orange      | 9   | Pink         | 12  | Gray/White |



Terminal Number Identification

- When wiring, the terminal number of each contact can be identified by wire color.
- The following table shows the identification of terminal numbers.

| Type    | Circuit Diagram  |
|---------|--|
| HS5E-A  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 23 24 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 53 54 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-B  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 23 24 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 51 52 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-C  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 21 22 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 53 54 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-D  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 21 22 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 51 52 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-F  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 21 22 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 31 32 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-G  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 21 22 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 33 34 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-H  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 51 52 Brown/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 61 62 Orange/White</p> |
| HS5E-J  | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 51 52 Brown/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 63 64 Orange/White</p> |
| HS5E-DD | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Main Circuit: Orange 21 22 51 52 Orange/White</p>  |

| Type    | Circuit Diagram  |
|---------|--|
| HS5E-VA | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 23 24 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 53 54 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-VB | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 23 24 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 51 52 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-VC | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 21 22 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 53 54 Brown/White</p> |
| HS5E-VD | <p>Main Circuit: Blue 11 12 41 42 Blue/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Orange 21 22 Orange/White<br/>                     Monitor Circuit: Brown 51 52 Brown/White</p> |



The above contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and locked.



When wiring, cut unnecessary wires such as the dummy insulation (white) and any unused wires.

## HS1E Full Size Solenoid Locking Switches

### Key features:

- Plastic Housing: Lightweight
- 1500N locking retention force
- Available with a red or green indicator
- Choose from 4 circuit configurations
- Flexible Installation: The actuator can be accessed from two directions
- Ease of Wiring: M3.5 termination screws



### Part Numbers (Mechanical Spring Lock Only)

| Contact Configuration                                     | LED   | Standard    | Manual Unlock Key |
|---|-------|-------------|-------------------|
| Main circuit: 1NC + 1NC<br>Monitor circuit: 1NO/1NO<br>   | None  | HS1E-40R    | HS1E-40KR         |
|   | Green | HS1E-44R-G  | HS1E-44KR-G       |
|   | Red   | HS1E-44R-R  | HS1E-44KR-R       |
| Main circuit: 1NC + 1NC<br>Monitor circuit: 1NO<br>       | None  | HS1E-140R   | HS1E-140KR        |
|   | Green | HS1E-144R-G | HS1E-144KR-G      |
|   | Red   | HS1E-144R-R | HS1E-144KR-R      |
| Main circuit: 1NC + 1NC<br>Monitor circuit: 1NC + 1NC<br> | None  | HS1E-240R   | HS1E-240KR        |
|   | Green | HS1E-244R-G | HS1E-244KR-G      |
|   | Red   | HS1E-244R-R | HS1E-244KR-R      |
| Main circuit: 1NC + 1NC<br>Monitor circuit: 1NC<br>       | None  | HS1E-340R   | HS1E-340KR        |
|   | Green | HS1E-344R-G | HS1E-344KR-G      |
|   | Red   | HS1E-344R-R | HS1E-344KR-R      |

### Actuator Keys & Accessories

| Appearance | Part Number | Description                       |
|------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
|            | HS9Z-A1     | Straight Actuator                 |
|            | HS9Z-A2     | Right-angle Actuator              |
|            | HS9Z-A3     | Adjustable Actuator               |
|            | HS9Z-T1     | Key Wrench (included with switch) |
|            | HS9Z-P1     | Conduit Opening Plug (G1/2)       |

1. Key wrench for TORX screws (HS9Z-T1) is supplied with the interlock switch.
2. Actuator is not supplied with the interlock switch, and must be ordered separately.
3. TORX is a registered trademark of Camcar Textron.

**Specifications**

|   |                    |   |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Conforming to Standards                                 |                    | EN1088, IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1(TUV), ISO14119, GS-ET-19 (BG), UL508, CSA C22.2 No. 14, GB14048.5 (CCC approval), IEC60204-1, EN60204-1 (applicable standards for use)                                  |
| Operating Temperature                                   |                    | -20 to +40°C (no freezing)  |
| Storage Temperature                                     |                    | -40 to +80°C  |
| Relative Humidity                                       |                    | 40 - 85% RH (no condensation)   |
| Altitude  |                    | 2,000m maximum  |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui)                           |                    | 300V (between LED or solenoid and ground: 60V)  |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage (Uimp)                        |                    | 4 kV (between LED or solenoid and ground: 2.5 kV)   |
| Insulation Resistance<br>(measured with 500V DC megger) |                    | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal part and ground: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of the same pole: 100 MΩ minimum |
| Electric Shock Protection                               |                    | Class II (according to IEC61140)  |
| Pollution Degree  |                    | 3 (IEC60947-5-1)  |
| Degree of Protection                                    |                    | IP67 (IEC60529)   |
| Vibration Resistance                                    | Operating Extremes | 10 to 55 Hz, minimum (amplitude 0.35 mm)  |
|   | Damage Limits      | 50 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (approx. 5G)  |
| Shock Resistance  |                    | 1,000 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (approx. 100G)   |
| Actuator Retention Force                                |                    | 1,500N minimum (per GS-ET-19)   |
| Actuator Operating Speed                                |                    | 0.05 to 1.0m/s  |
| Direct Opening Travel                                   |                    | 11mm minimum  |
| Direct Opening Force                                    |                    | 20N minimum   |
| Thermal Current (I <sub>th</sub> )                      |                    | Main circuit: 10A, Auxiliary circuit: 3A  |
| Contact Gap   |                    | Main circuit: 1.7 mm min., Auxiliary circuit: 1.2 mm min.   |
| Operating Frequency                                     |                    | 900 operations/hour max.  |
| Mechanical Life   |                    | 1,000,000 operations min. (at full rated load)<br>900 ops/hr (AC-12/250V, 6A)   |
| Electrical Life   |                    | 100,000 operations (rated load)   |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current                       |                    | 100A (per IEC60947-5-1)   |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection                    |                    | 250V, 10A fuse (Type D01 based on IEC60269-1, 60269-2)  |
| Solenoid Unit   | Operating Voltage  | 24V DC  |
|   | Current            | 292mA (initial value)   |
|   | Coil Resistance    | 102Ω (at 20°C)  |
|   | Pickup Voltage     | 20.4V maximum (at 20°C)   |
|   | Drop Out Voltage   | 2.4V minimum (at 20°C)  |
|   | Allowable Voltage  | 26.4V max (continuous)  |
| Insulation Class  |                    | Class F   |
| Indicator   | Operating Voltage  | 24V DC  |
|   | Current            | 10mA  |
|   | Light Source       | LED lamp  |
|   | Lens Color         | Red or Green  |
| Weight (approx.)  |                    | 500g  |

**Contact Ratings**

|                              |              |  | Operating Voltage (Ue)                         |  |           |          |
|------------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|-----------|----------|
|                              |              |  | 30V  | 125V   | 250V      |          |
| Rated Operating Current (Ie) | Main Circuit | AC   | Resistive load (AC12)<br>Inductive load (AC15) | 10A<br>10A                                     | 10A<br>5A | 6A<br>3A |
|                              |              | DC   | Resistive load (DC12)<br>Inductive load (DC13) | 6A<br>3A                                       | -<br>0.9A | -<br>-   |
|                              |              | Auxiliary Circuit                              | AC   | Resistive load (AC12)<br>Inductive load (AC15) | -<br>-    | 3A<br>-  |
|                              | DC           | Resistive load (DC12)<br>Inductive load (DC13) | 3A<br>-  | -<br>0.9A                                      | -<br>-    |          |

## Application Examples and Circuit Diagrams

### HS1E-4 (Main Circuit: 1NC-1NC, Auxiliary Circuit: 1NO/1NO)

|                    | Status 1   | Status 2  | Status 3   | Status 4  | Unlocked Manually   |
|--------------------|--|---|--|---|---|
| Switch/Door Status | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized |
| Door               |  |   |  |   |   |
| Circuit Diagram    |  |   |  |   |   |
| Main Circuit       | 3-4: Closed  | 3-4: Open   | 3-4: Open  | 3-4: Closed   | 3-4: Open   |
| Aux. Circuit       | 1-2: Open  | 1-2: Closed   | 1-2: Closed  | 1-2: Closed   | 1-2: Closed   |
| Solenoid           | 5-6: Power OFF   | 5-6: Power ON   | 5-6: Power ON  | 5-6: Power OFF  | 5-6: Power OFF  |

### HS1E-14 (Main Circuit: 1NC-1NC, Auxiliary Circuit: 1NO)

|                    | Status 1   | Status 2   | Status 3   | Status 4  | Unlocked Manually   |
|--------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| Switch/Door Status | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized |
| Door               |  |  |  |   |   |
| Circuit Diagram    |  |  |  |   |   |
| Main Circuit       | 3-4: Closed  | 3-4: Open  | 3-4: Open  | 3-4: Open   | 3-4: Open   |
| Aux. Circuit       | 1-2: Open  | 1-2: Open  | 1-2: Closed  | 1-2: Closed   | 1-2: Open   |
| Solenoid           | 5-6: Power OFF   | 5-6: Power ON  | 5-6: Power ON  | 5-6: Power OFF  | 5-6: Power OFF  |

1. Main Circuit: used to enable the machine to start only when the main circuit is closed.
2. Auxiliary Circuit: used to indicate whether the machine circuit or door is open or closed.
3. Terminals 7 and 8 are used for the LED indicator, and are isolated from solenoid and door status.

Application Examples and Circuit Diagrams, continued

HS1E-24 (Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC, Auxiliary Circuit: 1NC+NC)

|                    | Status 1   | Status 2   | Status 3   | Status 4  | Unlocked Manually   |
|--------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| Switch/Door Status | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized |
| Door               |  |  |  |   |   |
| Circuit Diagram    | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically             | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically           | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically           | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically              | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically              |
| Main Circuit       | 3-4: Closed  | 3-4: Open  | 3-4: Open  | 3-4: Open   | 3-4: Open   |
| Aux. Circuit       | 1-2: Closed  | 1-2: Open  | 1-2: Open  | 1-2: Open   | 1-2: Open   |
| Solenoid           | 5-6: Power OFF   | 5-6: Power ON  | 5-6: Power ON  | 5-6: Power OFF  | 5-6: Power OFF  |

HS1E-34 (Main Circuit: 1NC+1NC, Auxiliary Circuit: 1NC)

|                    | Status 1   | Status 2   | Status 3   | Status 4  | Unlocked Manually   |
|--------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| Switch/Door Status | Door Closed<br>Machine ready to operate<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid energized | Door Opened<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized | Door Closed<br>Machine cannot be started<br>Solenoid de-energized |
| Door               |  |  |  |   |   |
| Circuit Diagram    | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically             | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically           | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically           | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically<br>(Note)    | <br>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically              |
| Main Circuit       | 3-4: Closed  | 3-4: Open  | 3-4: Open  | 3-4: Open   | 3-4: Open   |
| Aux. Circuit       | 1-2: Closed  | 1-2: Closed  | 1-2: Open  | 1-2: Open   | 1-2: Closed   |
| Solenoid           | 5-6: Power OFF   | 5-6: Power ON  | 5-6: Power ON  | 5-6: Power OFF  | 5-6: Power OFF  |

1. Main Circuit: used to enable the machine to start only when the main circuit is closed.
2. Auxiliary Circuit: used to indicate whether the machine circuit or door is open or closed.
3. Terminals 7 and 8 are used for the LED indicator, and are isolated from solenoid or door status.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

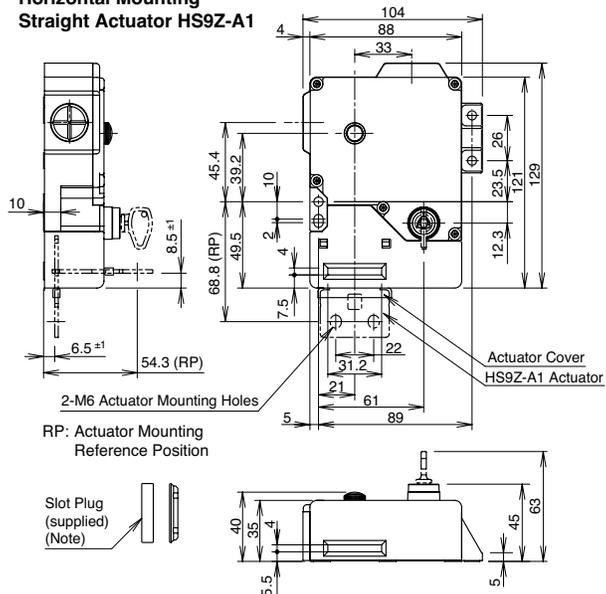
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

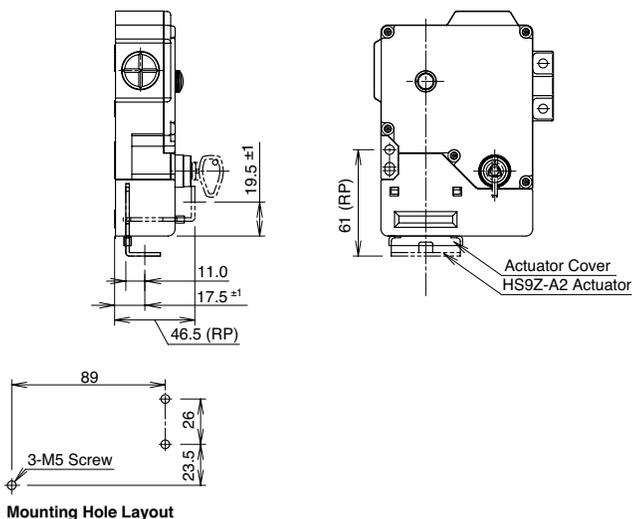
## Dimensions (mm)

### HS1E with indicator - using 1500N operating force

#### Horizontal Mounting Straight Actuator HS9Z-A1



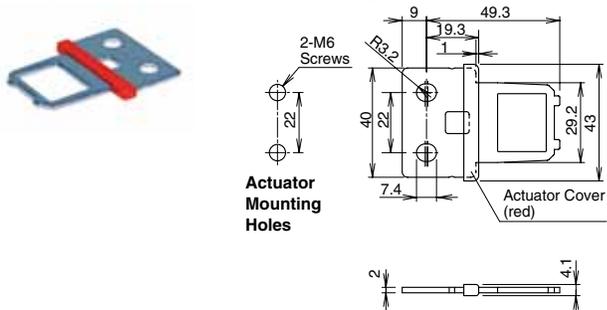
#### Vertical Mounting Right-angle Actuator HS9Z-A2



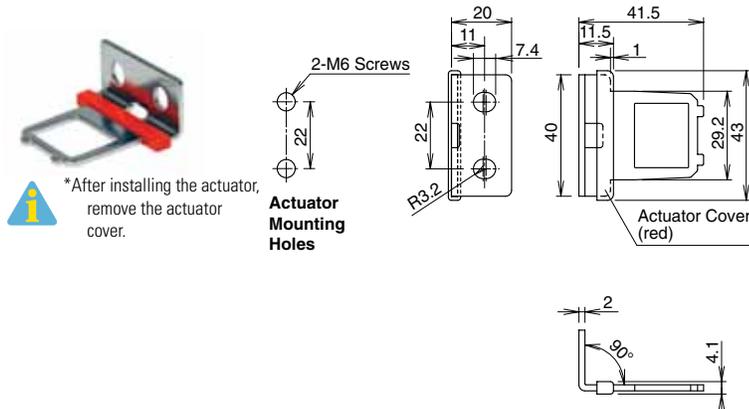
Note: Plug the unused actuator entry slot using the slot plug supplied with the interlock switch.

## Accessories

### Straight Actuator (mainly for sliding doors) HS9Z-A1



### Right-angle Actuator (mainly for hinged doors) HS9Z-A2

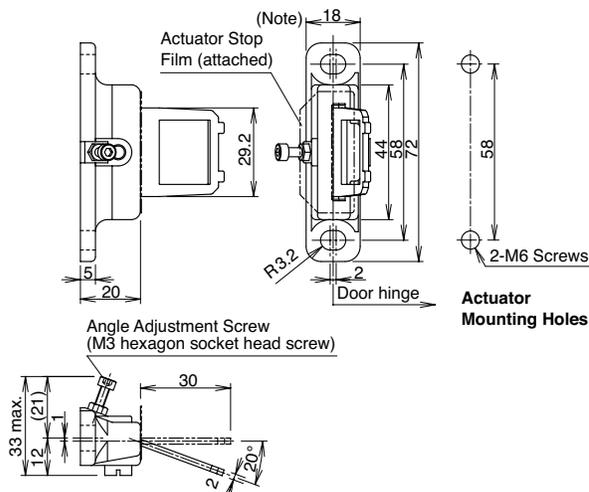


\*After installing the actuator, remove the actuator cover.

## Adjustable Actuator

- The actuator angle is adjustable (0° to 20°) for hinged doors.
- The minimum radius of the door opening can be as small as 100mm.

### For HS1/HS2 Series (HS9Z-A3)



All dimensions in mm.

Accessories, continued

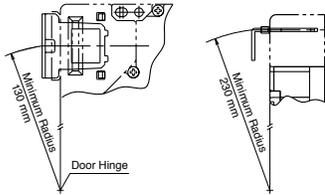
Minimum Radius of Hinged Door

- When using the interlock switch for a hinged door, refer to the minimum radius of doors shown below. For the doors with small minimum radius, use angle adjustable actuators (HS9ZA3 or HS9Z-A3S).

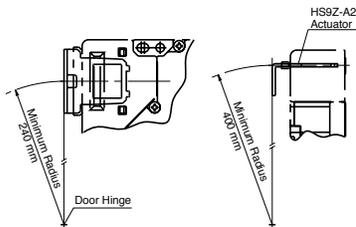
Note: Because deviation or dislocation of hinged door may occur in actual applications, make sure of the correct operation before installation.

HS9Z-A2 Actuator

- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:

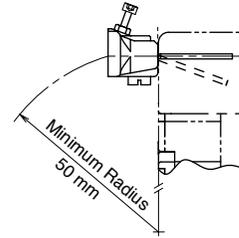


- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:

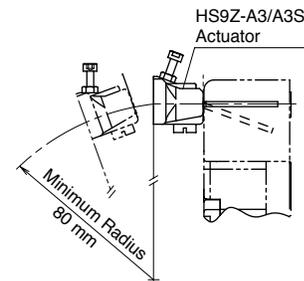


When using the HS9Z-A3 Angle Adjustable (vertical) Actuator

- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:



- When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:



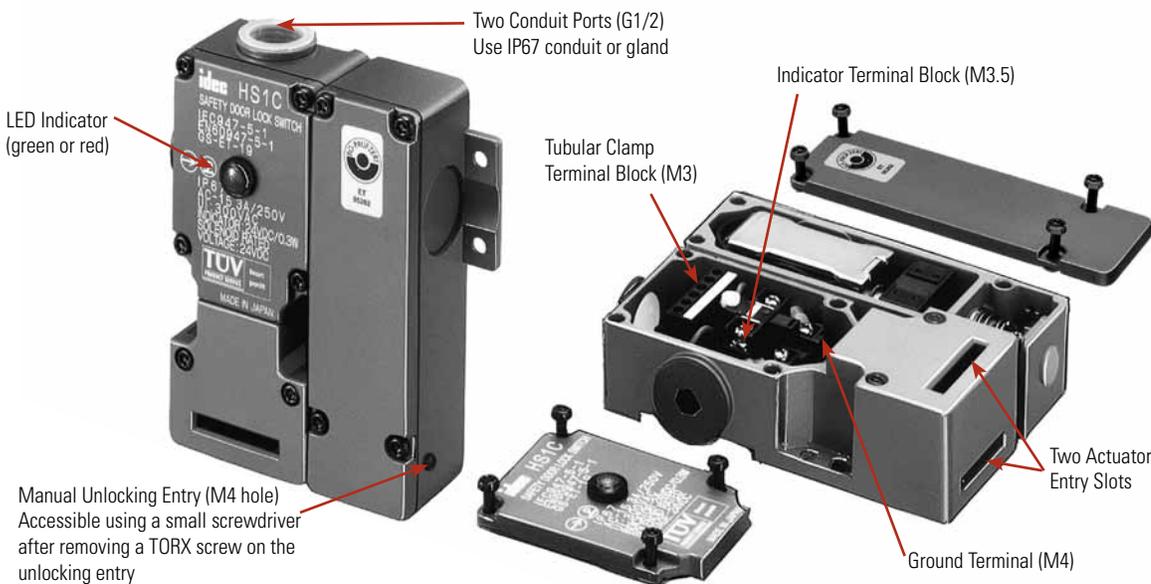
## HS1C Full Size Solenoid Locking Switches

### Key features:

- Rugged aluminum die-cast housing
- 1500N locking retention force
- Flexible Installation: The actuator can be accessed from two directions
- Select from four different circuit configurations
- IP67



### HS1C Series Functionality



TORX is a registered trademark of Camcar Textron.

### Part Numbers (Mechanical Spring Lock Only)

| Contact Configuration                                    | Indicator LED | Part Number  | Contact Configuration                                    | Indicator LED | Part Number  |
|--|---------------|--------------|--|---------------|--------------|
| <p>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically.</p> | Green         | HS1C-R44R-G  | <p>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically.</p> | Green         | HS1C-R244R-G |
|  | Red           | HS1C-R44R-R  |  | Red           | HS1C-R244R-R |
| <p>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically.</p> | Green         | HS1C-R144R-G | <p>Contacts are linked to the solenoid mechanically.</p> | Green         | HS1C-R344R-G |
|  | Red           | HS1C-R144R-R |  | Red           | HS1C-R344R-R |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Actuator Keys &amp; Accessories

| Appearance  | Part Number | Description          | Appearance  | Part Number | Description                       |
|---|-------------|----------------------|---|-------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | HS9Z-A1     | Straight Actuator    |  | HS9Z-T1     | Key Wrench (included with switch) |
|  | HS9Z-A2     | Right-angle Actuator |  | HS9Z-P1     | Conduit Opening Plug (G1/2)       |
|  | HS9Z-A3     | Adjustable Actuator  |   |             |                                   |

## Specifications

|   |   |                                    |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| Conforming to Standards                       | EN1088, IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1, GS-ET-19, UL508, GB 140485.5 (CCC approval), CSA C22.2 No. 14  |                                    |
| Operating Temperature                         | -20 to +40°C (no freezing)  |                                    |
| Storage Temperature                           | -40 to +80°C  |                                    |
| Relative Humidity                             | 40 to 85% (no condensation)   |                                    |
| Altitude                                      | 2,000m maximum  |                                    |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (U <sub>i</sub> )    | 300V (between LED or solenoid and ground: 60V)  |                                    |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage (U <sub>imp</sub> ) | 4 kV (between LED or solenoid and ground: 2.5 kV)   |                                    |
| Insulation Resistance                         | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal part and ground: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between live metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of the same pole: 100 MΩ minimum |                                    |
| Electric Shock Protection Class               | Class 1 (IEC61140)  |                                    |
| Pollution Degree                              | 3 (IEC60947-5-1)  |                                    |
| Degree of Protection                          | IP67 (IEC60529)   |                                    |
| Vibration Resistance                          | Operating Extremes  | 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm      |
|   | Damage Limits   | 60 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (approx. 6G) |
| Shock Resistance                              | 1,000 m/s <sup>2</sup> (approx. 100G)   |                                    |
| Actuator Retention Force                      | 1,500N minimum  |                                    |
| Actuator Operating Speed                      | 0.05 to 1.0m/s  |                                    |
| Direct Opening Travel                         | 11mm minimum  |                                    |
| Direct Opening Force                          | 20N minimum   |                                    |
| Thermal Current (I <sub>th</sub> )            | Main circuit: 10A, Auxiliary circuit: 3A  |                                    |
| Contact Opening Distance                      | Main circuit: 1.7 mm max., Auxiliary circuit: 1.2 mm min.   |                                    |
| Operating Frequency                           | 900 operations/hour max.  |                                    |
| Mechanical Life                               | 1,000,000 operations  |                                    |
| Electrical Life                               | 100,000 operations (rated load)   |                                    |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current             | 100A (IEC60947-5-1)   |                                    |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection          | 250V, 10A fuse (Type D01 based on IEC60269-1, 60269-2)  |                                    |

## Specifications, con't

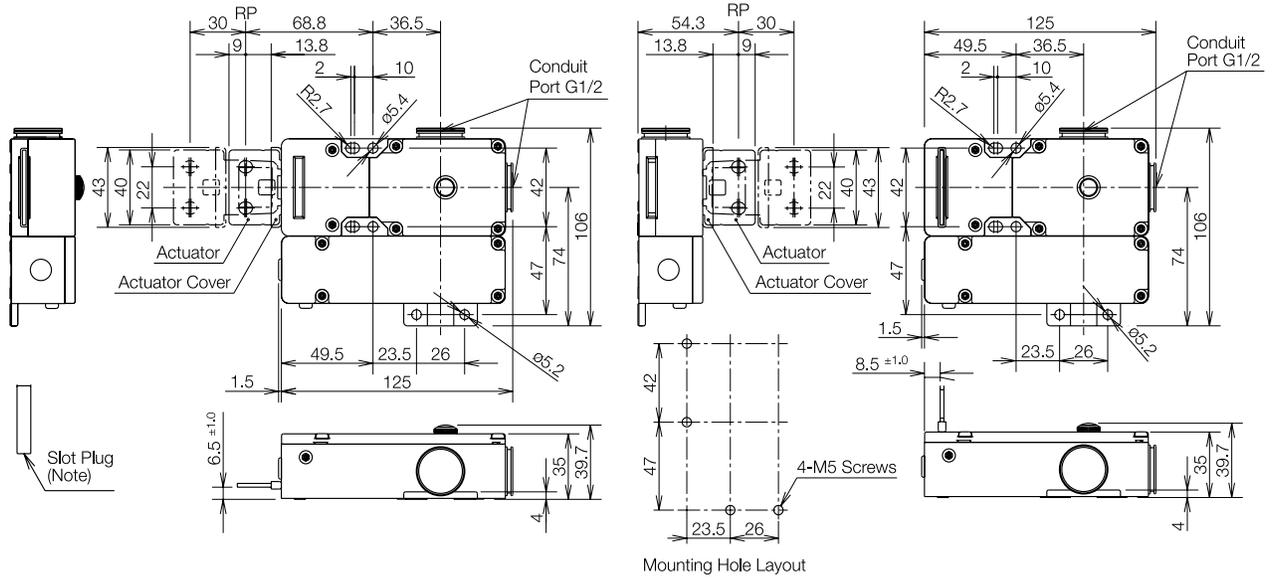
|                  |                               |                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Solenoid Unit    | Operating Voltage             | 24V DC (100% duty cycle)              |
|                  | Current                       | 415mA (initial value)                 |
|                  | Coil Resistance               | 58Ω (at 20°C)                         |
|                  | Energizing Voltage            | Rated voltage x 85% maximum (at 20°C) |
|                  | De-energizing Voltage         | Rated voltage x 10% minimum (at 20°C) |
|                  | Continuous Applicable Voltage | Rated voltage x 110%                  |
|                  | Insulation Class              | Class B                               |
| Indicator        | Operating Voltage             | 24V DC                                |
|                  | Current                       | 10 mA                                 |
|                  | Light Source                  | LED lamp                              |
|                  | Lens Color                    | Red or Green                          |
| Weight (approx.) | 660g                          |                                       |

## Contact Ratings

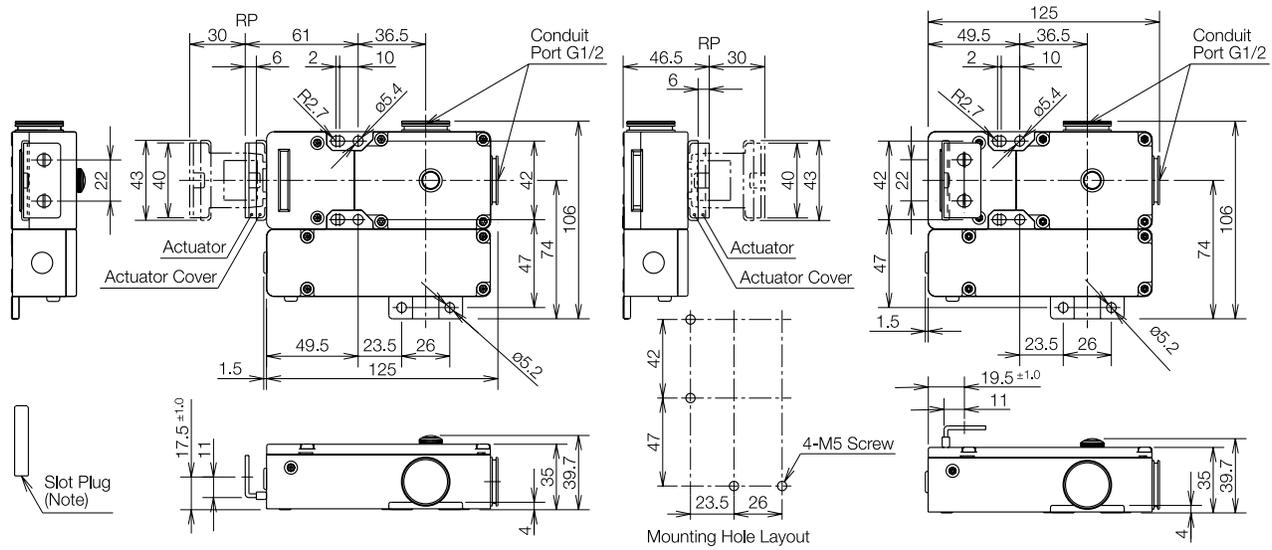
| Rated Operating Current (Ie) |                   |    | Operating Voltage (Ue) |      |      |    |
|------------------------------|-------------------|----|------------------------|------|------|----|
|                              |                   |    | 30V                    | 125V | 250V |    |
|                              | Main Circuit      | AC | Resistive load (AC12)  | 10A  | 10A  | 6A |
|                              |                   |    | Inductive load (AC15)  | 10A  | 5A   | 3A |
|                              |                   | DC | Resistive load (DC12)  | 6A   | –    | –  |
|                              |                   |    | Inductive load (DC13)  | 3A   | 0.9A | –  |
|                              | Auxiliary Circuit | AC | Resistive load (AC12)  | –    | 3A   | 3A |
|                              |                   |    | Inductive load (AC15)  | –    | –    | 3A |
|                              |                   | DC | Resistive load (DC12)  | 3A   | –    | –  |
|                              |                   |    | Inductive load (DC13)  | –    | 0.9A | –  |

Dimensions (mm)

HS1C-R44R\* - using the straight actuator (HS9Z-A1)



HS1C-R44R\* - using the Right-angle actuator (HS9Z-A2)



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

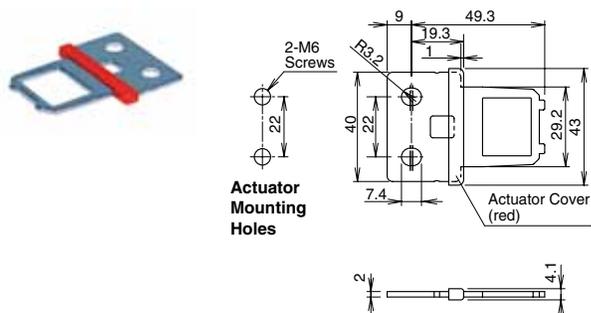
Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

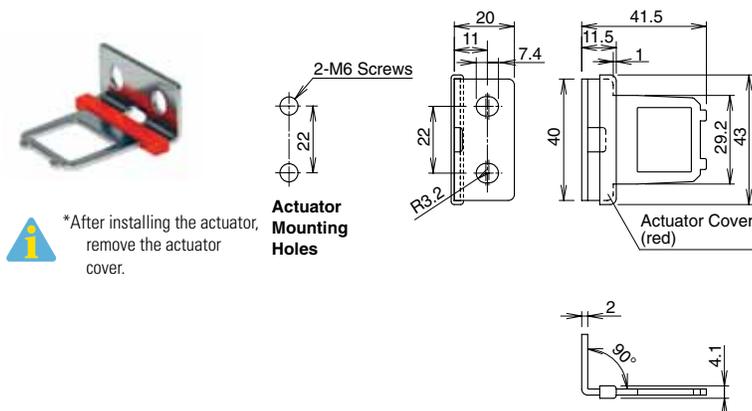
AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Accessories

### Straight Actuator (mainly for sliding doors) HS9Z-A1



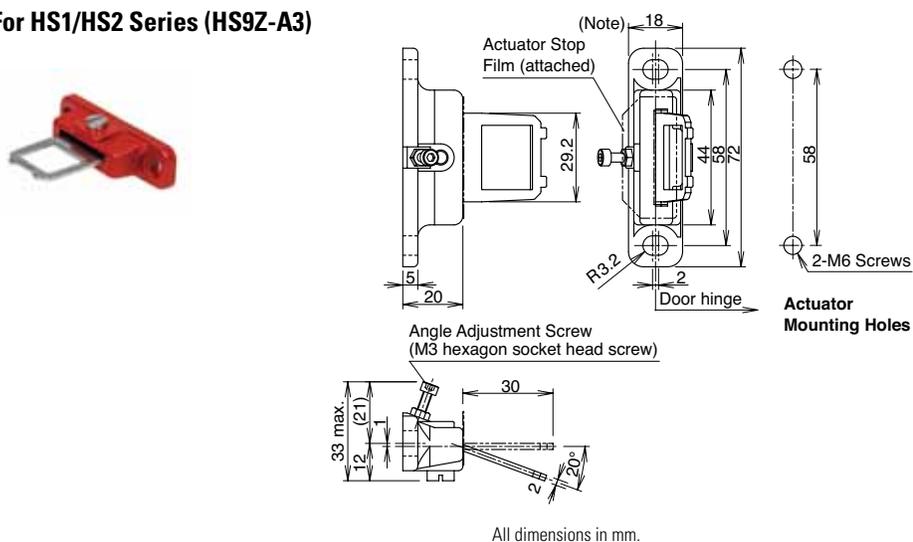
### Right-angle Actuator (mainly for hinged doors) HS9Z-A2



## Adjustable Actuator

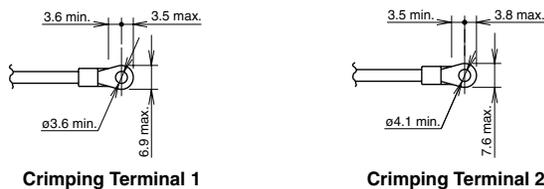
- The actuator angle is adjustable (0° to 20°) for hinged doors.
- The minimum radius of the door opening can be as small as 100mm.

### For HS1/HS2 Series (HS9Z-A3)

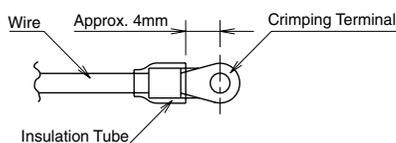


## Applicable Crimping Terminals

- (Refer to the Crimping Terminal 1 or 2 shown in the drawing below.)
- HS1C  
Terminals No. 1 to 6: Use solid or stranded wires only (crimping terminals not applicable).  
Terminals No. 7 and 8: Crimping Terminal 1  
Ground Terminal: Crimping Terminal 2
- HS1B  
Ground Terminal: Crimping Terminal 2  
Other Terminals: Crimping Terminal 1  
HS2B, HS5B, and HS1E  
Crimping Terminal 1



Use an insulation tube on the crimping terminal.



HS1L Interlock Switches with Solenoid

Key features:

- 3,000N locking retention force
- LED indicator
- Energy-efficient solenoid
- 6 contacts with easy-to-wire terminations
- M3 terminal screws for easy wiring



Part Numbers

| Mechanical Spring Lock (power solenoid to unlock) |              |       |                        |
|---|--------------|-------|------------------------|
| Contact Configuration                             | Conduit Size | LED   | Part Number            |
|   | G1/2         | Red   | HS1L-R44KMSR-R         |
|   |              | Green | <b>HS1L-R44KMSR-G</b>  |
|   | PG13.5       | Red   | HS1L-R44KMSRP-R        |
|   |              | Green | HS1L-R44KMSRP-G        |
|   | M20          | Red   | HS1L-R44KMSRM-R        |
|   |              | Green | HS1L-R44KMSRM-G        |
|   | G1/2         | Red   | HS1L-DQ44KMSR-R        |
|   |              | Green | <b>HS1L-DQ44KMSR-G</b> |
|   | PG13.5       | Red   | HS1L-DQ44KMSRP-R       |
|   |              | Green | HS1L-DQ44KMSRP-G       |
|   | M20          | Red   | HS1L-DQ44KMSRM-R       |
|   |              | Green | HS1L-DQ44KMSRM-G       |
|   | G1/2         | Red   | HS1L-DT44KMSR-R        |
|   |              | Green | <b>HS1L-DT44KMSR-G</b> |
|   | PG13.5       | Red   | HS1L-DT44KMSRP-R       |
|   |              | Green | HS1L-DT44KMSRP-G       |
|   | M20          | Red   | HS1L-DT44KMSRM-R       |
|   |              | Green | HS1L-DT44KMSRM-G       |

| Solenoid Lock (Remove Power to Unlock) |              |       |                         |
|--|--------------|-------|-------------------------|
| Contact Configuration                  | Conduit Size | LED   | Part Number             |
|  | G1/2         | Red   | HS1L-R7Y4KMSR-R         |
|  |              | Green | <b>HS1L-R7Y4KMSR-G</b>  |
|  | PG13.5       | Red   | HS1L-R7Y4KMSRP-R        |
|  |              | Green | HS1L-R7Y4KMSRP-G        |
|  | M20          | Red   | HS1L-R7Y4KMSRM-R        |
|  |              | Green | HS1L-R7Y4KMSRM-G        |
|  | G1/2         | Red   | HS1L-DQ7Y4KMSR-R        |
|  |              | Green | <b>HS1L-DQ7Y4KMSR-G</b> |
|  | PG13.5       | Red   | HS1L-DQ7Y4KMSRP-R       |
|  |              | Green | HS1L-DQ7Y4KMSRP-G       |
|  | M20          | Red   | HS1L-DQ7Y4KMSRM-R       |
|  |              | Green | HS1L-DQ7Y4KMSRM-G       |
|  | G1/2         | Red   | HS1L-DT7Y4KMSR-R        |
|  |              | Green | <b>HS1L-DT7Y4KMSR-G</b> |
|  | PG13.5       | Red   | HS1L-DT7Y4KMSRP-R       |
|  |              | Green | HS1L-DT7Y4KMSRP-G       |
|  | M20          | Red   | HS1L-DT7Y4KMSRM-R       |
|  |              | Green | HS1L-DT7Y4KMSRM-G       |

1. Contact configuration shows the contact status when actuator is inserted and solenoid off for spring lock.
2. Contact configuration shows the contact status when actuator is inserted and solenoid on for solenoid lock.
3. Actuators are not supplied with the interlock switch and must be ordered separately.
4. Standard stock items in bold.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Actuator Keys & Accessories (order separately)

| Appearance  | Part Number | Description   | Appearance  | Part Number | Description                       |
|---|-------------|---|---|-------------|-----------------------------------|
|  | HS9Z-A1S    | Straight Actuator                                   |  | HS9Z-T1     | Key Wrench (included with switch) |
|  | HS9Z-A2S    | L-shaped Actuator                                   |  | HS9Z-P1     | Conduit Opening Plug (G1/2)       |
|  | HS9Z-A3S    | Angle Adjustable Actuator (vertical operation only) |   |             |                                   |

## Specifications

|                               |  |                          |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|
| Conforming to Standards       | ISO14119, IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1 (TÜV approval), GS-ET-19 (TÜV approval), UL508, CSA C22.2 No. 14 IEC60204-1/EN60204-1 (applicable standards for use) |                          |  |
| Operating Temperature         | -20 to +55°C (no freezing)   |                          |  |
| Storage Temperature           | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)   |                          |  |
| Relative Humidity             | 45 to 85% (no condensation)  |                          |  |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui) | 300V   |                          |  |
| Overvoltage Category          | III  |                          |  |
| Electric Shock Protection     | Class II (IEC 61140)   |                          |  |
| Degree of Protection          | IP67 (IEC 60529)   |                          |  |
| Shock Resistance              | Damage limits: 1000m/s <sup>2</sup>  |                          |  |
| Actuator Retention Force      | 3000N minimum (GS-ET-19)   |                          |  |
| Actuator Operating Speed      | 0.05 to 1.0m/s   |                          |  |
| Direct Opening Travel         | 11mm minimum   |                          |  |
| Direct Opening Force          | 50N minimum  |                          |  |
| Thermal Current (Ith)         | 10A  |                          |  |
| Operating Frequency           | 900 operations per hour  |                          |  |
| Mechanical Life               | 1,000,000 operations minimum (GS-ET-19)  |                          |  |
| Electrical Life               | 100,000 operations minimum (AC-15 3A/250V)<br>1,000,000 operations minimum (24V AC/DC, 100mA)<br>(operating frequency 900 operations per hour)           |                          |  |
| Solenoid Unit                 | Rated Operating Voltage  | 24V DC (100% duty cycle) |  |
|                               | Rated Current  | 200mA (initial value)    |  |
| Indicator                     | Rated Operating Voltage  | 24V DC                   |  |
|                               | Rated Current  | 10mA                     |  |
|                               | Light Source   | LED                      |  |
|                               | Illumination Color   | Green (G), Red (R)       |  |
| Weight (approx.)              | 450g (HS1L-DQ44)   |                          |  |

## Contact Ratings

| Rated Operating Current (I <sub>g</sub> ) | Rated Voltage (U <sub>e</sub> ) |                       | 30V | 125V | 250V |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|------|------|
|   | AC                              | Resistive load (AC12) | 10A | 10A  | 6A   |
|   |                                 | Inductive load (AC15) | 10A | 5A   | 3A   |
|   | DC                              | Resistive load (DC12) | 8A  | 2.2A | 1.1A |
|   |                                 | Inductive load (DC13) | 4A  | 0.9A | 0.6A |



## HS5E-K Key Locking Safety Interlock Switches

### Key features:

- Head removal detection circuitry.
- High-security pin tumbler key types are used. Sixteen types of key numbers are available, see page 330.
- Available with rear unlocking button for emergency escape.
- Accessory available for aluminum frame mounting.
- Gold-plated contacts.
- The locking strength is 1400N minimum. (GS-ET-19)
- The head orientation can be rotated, allowing 8 different actuator entries.
- Metal actuator entry slot ensures high durability.
- Actuator with rubber bushings alleviates the impact of the actuator entry slot.
- Environmentally-friendly. RoHs directive compliant.
- Double insulation structure. No need for grounding.
- Compact body: 35 × 40 × 146 mm



A single key used for interlock switch and selector switch prevents itself from being left in the lock.



Hostage key ensures that the person holding the key is not locked inside the hazardous area.



Hostage key prevents the machine from starting unexpectedly.

HS5E-K key interlock switches use a key to lock and unlock a door of safeguard. When the key is taken into a dangerous area, the interlock switch cannot be locked and the machine does not operate. Therefore, workers can be prevented from being locked in a dangerous area, and the system is prevented from restarting unexpectedly. Furthermore, because the key used for HS5E-K key interlock switches can also be used for HW series key selector switches (pin tumbler type), switching operation modes of systems and door unlocking can be performed using a single key. 16 types of key numbers are available, so that each system can have its own key, and a higher level of safety can be achieved.

Spring Lock Type (Power Solenoid to VA Lock)

| Circuit Code | Contact Configuration | Key Removal Position           | Cable Length | Part Number    |                         |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|
|              |                       |                                |              | Standard       | With Rear Unlock Button |
| VA           |                       | A (removable in all positions) | 3m           | HS5E-KVA003-2A | HS5E-KVA0L03-2A         |
|              |                       |                                | 5m           | HS5E-KVA005-2A | HS5E-KVA0L05-2A         |
|              |                       | B (removal in UNLOCK position) | 3m           | HS5E-KVA003-2B | HS5E-KVA0L03-2B         |
|              |                       |                                | 5m           | HS5E-KVA005-2B | HS5E-KVA0L05-2B         |
|              |                       | C (removable in LOCK position) | 3m           | HS5E-KVA003-2C | HS5E-KVA0L03-2C         |
|              |                       |                                | 5m           | HS5E-KVA005-2C | HS5E-KVA0L05-2C         |
| VD           |                       | A (removable in all positions) | 3m           | HS5E-KVD003-2A | HS5E-KVD0L03-2A         |
|              |                       |                                | 5m           | HS5E-KVD005-2A | HS5E-KVD0L05-2A         |
|              |                       | B (removal in UNLOCK position) | 3m           | HS5E-KVD003-2B | HS5E-KVD0L03-2B         |
|              |                       |                                | 5m           | HS5E-KVD005-2B | HS5E-KVD0L05-2B         |
|              |                       | C (removable in LOCK position) | 3m           | HS5E-KVD003-2C | HS5E-KVD0L03-2C         |
|              |                       |                                | 5m           | HS5E-KVD005-2C | HS5E-KVD0L05-2C         |

The contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked. Actuators are not supplied with interlock switches and must be ordered separately. Key number 500 is supplied as the default key in table above (500 not added to part number).

To order additional key types, specify key number at end of part number (special order). Example: HS5E-KVA003-2A501

501 to 515

Note: The key number is engraved on the cylinder.

Actuator Keys & Accessories

| Appearance | Part Number | Description                         | Appearance | Part Number | Description   | Appearance | Part Number | Description  |
|------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------|-------------|---|------------|-------------|--|
|            | HS9Z-A51    | Straight                            |            | HS9Z-A55    | Angle adjustable horizontal/vertical operation <sup>1</sup>     |            | HS9Z-SP51   | Mounting Plate (allows easy mounting to aluminum frames) |
|            | HS9Z-A52    | Right-angle                         |            | HS9Z-A5P    | Plug Actuator (allows switch to be used as interlock plug unit) |            | HS9Z-T3     | Manual unlock key (long type - metal)                    |
|            | HS9Z-A53    | Angle adjustable vertical operation |            | HS9Z-PH5    | Padlock Hasp (prevents unauthorized insertion of actuator)      |            | HS9Z-SH5    | Sliding Actuator   |

1. The actuator tensile strength is 500N minimum.  
2. Actuators are not included and must be included separately.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Applicable Standards                               | ISO14119, IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1 (TÜV approval), EN1088, GS-ET-19 (TÜV approval), UL508 (UL recognition), CSA C22.2 No. 14 (c-UL recognized)  |
|  | IEC60204-1/EN60204-1 (applicable standards for use)  |
| Operating Temperature                              | -25 to +70°C (No freezing)   |
| Relative Humidity                                  | 45 to 85% (No condensation)  |
| Storage Temperature                                | -40 to +80°C (No freezing)   |
| Pollution Degree                                   | 3  |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage                          | 2.5 kV   |
| Insulation Resistance (500V DC megger)             | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)<br>Between live metal part and ground: 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)<br>Between live metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)<br>Between terminals of the same pole: 100 MΩ minimum |
| Electric Shock Class                               | Class II (IEC61140)  |
| Degree of Protection                               | IP65 (IEC60529)  |
| Shock Resistance                                   | Operating extremes: 100 m/s <sup>2</sup><br>Damage limits: 1,000 m/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Vibration Resistance                               | Operating extremes: 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.35 mm<br>Damage limits: 30 Hz, amplitude 1.5 mm   |
| Actuator Operating Speed                           | 0.05 to 1.0 m/s  |
| Direct Opening Travel                              | Actuator HS9Z-A51: 11 mm minimum<br>Actuator HS9Z-A51A/A52/A52A/A53/A55: 12 mm minimum   |
| Direct Opening Force                               | 80N minimum  |
| Actuator Retention Force <sup>1</sup>              | 1,400N minimum (GS-ET-19)  |
| Operating Frequency                                | 900 operations per hour  |
| Rear Unlocking Button Mechanical Durability        | 3,000 operations minimum (HS5E-K□L)  |
| Mechanical Durability                              | 1,000,000 operations minimum (GS-ET-19)  |
| Electrical Durability                              | 100,000 operations minimum (AC-12, 250V, 1A)<br>1,000,000 operations minimum (24V AC/DC, 100 mA)<br>(Operating frequency: 900 operations per hour)   |
| Performance between 41 and 42 when head is removed | Mechanical durability: 10 operations minimum<br>Insulation resistance: 100 MΩ (initial value)<br>Withstand voltage: 1,000V for 1 minute (initial value)  |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current                  | 50A (250V) <sup>2</sup>  |
| Cable  | 22 AWG<br>(12-core, 0.3 mm <sup>2</sup> or equivalent/core)  |
| Cable Diameter                                     | ø7.6 mm  |
| Weight (approx.)                                   | 400g (HS5E-KVA003)   |

## Key Cylinder Specifications

|                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Operating Method             | 2-position maintained      |
| Mechanical Durability        | 100,000 operations minimum |
| Insertion/Removal Durability | 10,000 operations minimum  |
| Operator Strength            | 1.0 N-m minimum            |
| Direct Opening Force         | 0.6 N-m minimum            |
| Direct Opening Angle         | 60° minimum                |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work



1. See page 330 for actuator retention force.
2. Use 250V/10A fast-blow fuse for short-circuit protection.

## Contact Rating

|   |    |   |      |       |       |
|---|----|---|------|-------|-------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (U <sub>i</sub> ) <sup>1</sup> |    | 250V  |      |       |       |
| Rated Thermal Current (I <sub>th</sub> )                |    | Operating temperature:<br>-25°C to 60°C: 2.5A max.<br>60° to 65°C: 1.5A max.<br>65°C to 70°C: 1.0A max. |      |       |       |
| Rated Voltage (U <sub>e</sub> )                         |    | 30V   | 125V | 250V  |       |
| Rated Current (I <sub>e</sub> ) <sup>2</sup>            | AC | Resistive load (AC12)   | —    | 2.5A  | 1.5A  |
|   |    | Inductive Load (AC15)   | —    | 1.5A  | 0.75A |
|   | DC | Resistive load (DC12)   | 2.5A | 1.1A  | 0.55A |
|   |    | Inductive Load (DC13)   | 2.3A | 0.55A | 0.27A |



Minimum applicable load (reference value) = 3V AC/DC, 5 mA  
(Applicable range may vary with operating conditions and load types.)

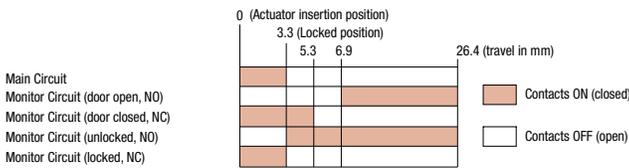
- 1: UL rating: 125V
- 2: TÜV rating: AC-15, 0.5A/250V, DC-13, 0.22A/125V  
UL, c-UL rating: Pilot Duty AC 0.5A/125V, Pilot Duty DC 0.22A/125V

Standard Type - Solenoid Lock Type

| Interlock Switch Status            |                                   | Status 1  | Status 2   | Status 3   | Manual Unlock  |             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|-------------|
|                                    |                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine ready to operate</li> <li>Solenoid energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Open</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door Closed</li> <li>Machine cannot be operated</li> <li>Solenoid de-energized energized</li> </ul> |             |
| Door Status                        |                                   |   |  |  | <p>Press rear unlocking button. (Note)</p>   |             |
| Circuit Diagram (HS5E-KVA)         |                                   |   |  |  |  |             |
| Door                               |                                   | Closed (locked)   | Closed (unlocked)  | Open   | Closed (unlocked)  |             |
| Type No. and Contact Configuration | HS5E-KVA                          | Main Circuit (door closed) 11-12  | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                    |                                   | Monitor Circuit (door open) 23-24   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)  |
|                                    |                                   | Monitor Circuit (locked) 41-42  | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)   | ON (closed) |
|                                    |                                   | Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 53-54  | OFF (open)   | ON (closed)  | ON (closed)  | ON (closed) |
| HS5E-KVD                           | Main Circuit (door closed) 11-12  | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)   | ON (closed)  |             |
|                                    | Monitor Circuit (door open) 21-22 | ON (closed)   | ON (closed)  | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)   |             |
|                                    | Monitor Circuit (locked) 41-42    | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)   |             |
|                                    | Monitor Circuit (unlocked) 51-52  | ON (closed)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)   | OFF (open)   |             |

Note: When the operator is confined in a hazardous area, the actuator can be unlocked manually by pressing the rear unlocking button, which should be accessed easily by the operator. The above contact configuration shows the status when the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked. Monitor circuit: Sends monitoring signals of protective door open/closed status or protective door lock/unlock status.

Operation Characteristics (reference)



The operation characteristics shown in the chart above are of the HS9Z-A51. For other actuator types, add 1.3 mm.

The operation characteristics show the contact status when the actuator enters the entry slot of an interlock switch.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

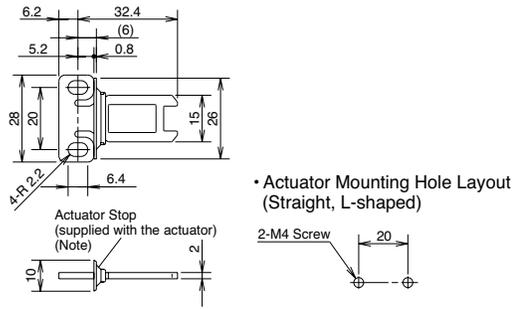
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

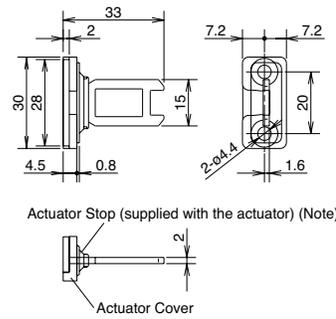


Dimensions and Mounting Hole Layouts, continued

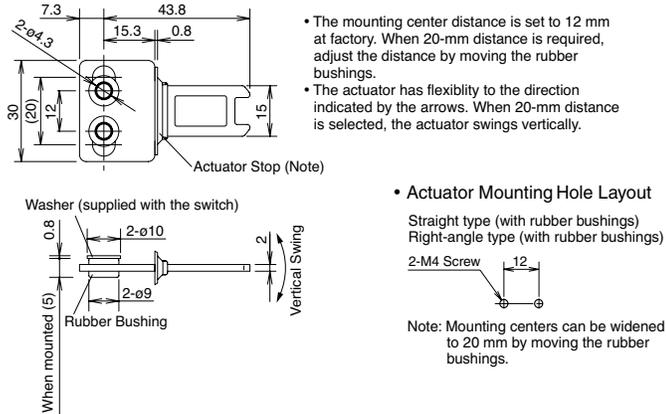
Straight Actuator (HS9Z-A51)



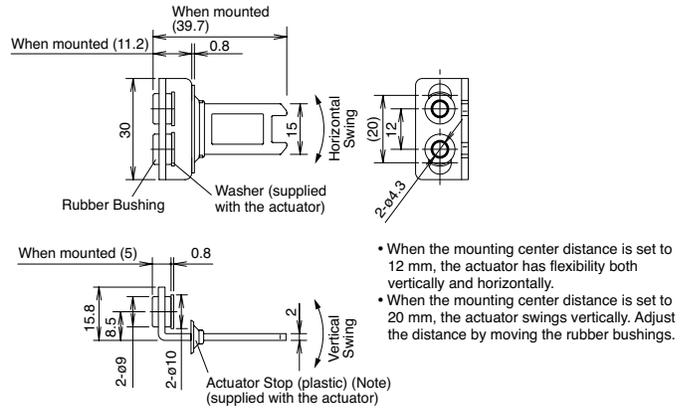
Right-angle Actuator (HS9Z-A52)



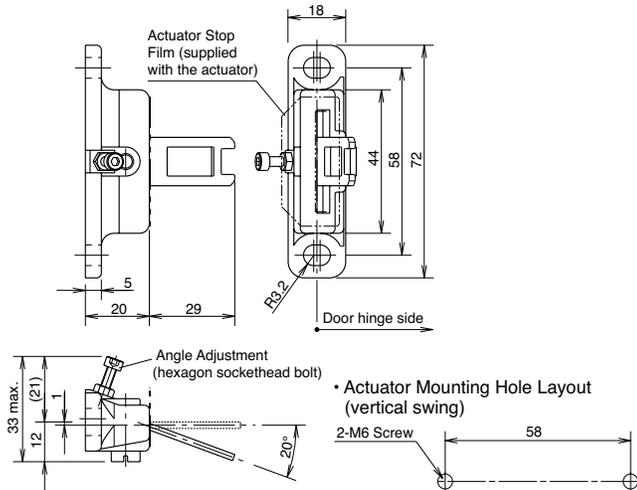
Straight Actuator w/Rubber Bushings (HS9Z-A51A)



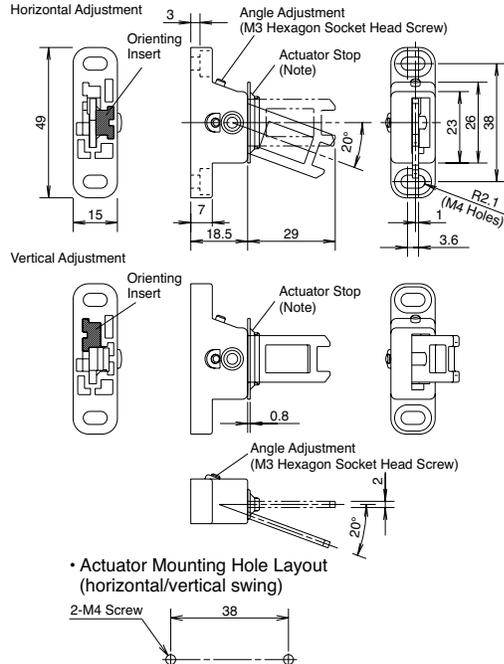
Right-angle Actuator w/Rubber Bushings (HS9Z-A52A)



Angle Adjustable Actuator (Vertical) (HS9Z-A53)



Angle Adjustable Actuator (Horizontal/Vertical) (HS9Z-A55)



Actuator Orientation

The orientation of actuator swing (horizontal/vertical) can be changed using the orienting insert (white plastic) installed on the back of the actuator. Do not lose the orientating insert, otherwise the actuator will not swing properly.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

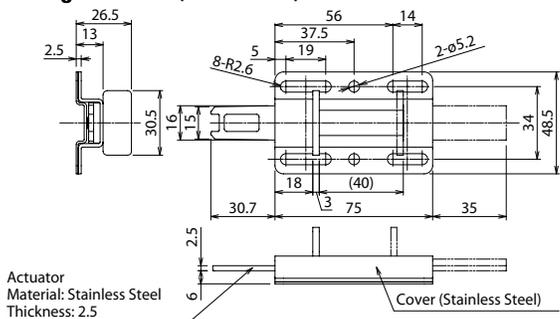
Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

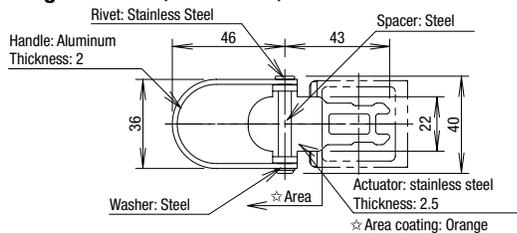
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

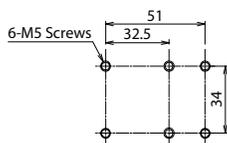
**Sliding Actuator (HS9Z-SH5)**



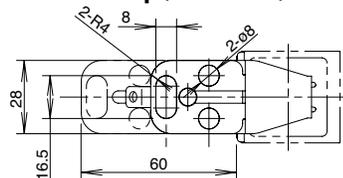
**Plug Actuator (HS9Z-A5P)**



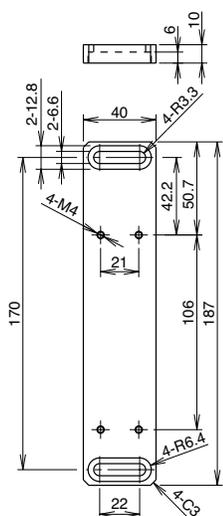
**Panel Cut-out**



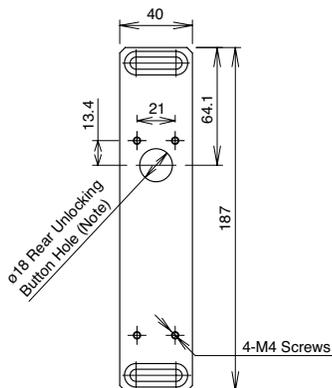
**Padlock Hasp (HS9Z-PH5)**



**Mounting Plate (HS9Z-SP51)**

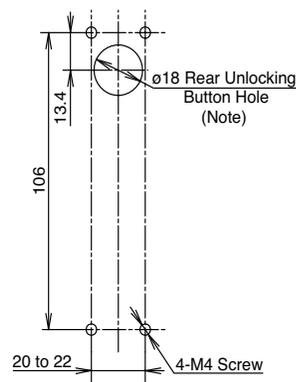


**Drilling Rear Unlocking Button Hole**



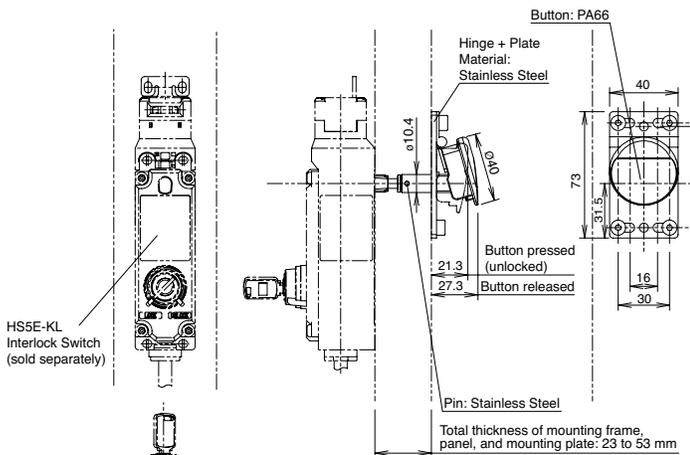
When installing the HS5E-□44L□-G (rear unlocking button type), provide a rear unlocking button hole on the HS9Z-SP51.

**Manual Unlocking Key (Metal) (HS9Z-T3)**

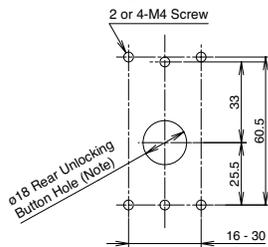


Material: Anodized aluminum A6063  
Weight: Approx. 180g

**Rear Unlocking Button Kit (HS9Z-FL5□)**



**Rear Unlocking Button Mounting Dimensions**



Note: With the mounting hole dimension, the rear unlocking button rod does not touch the hole even when the interlock switch moves sideways.

Example:  
When mounted on a □30 mm frame using the mounting plate above (HS9Z-SP51), select HS9Z-FL54 since the mounting part thickness (X) is 40 (X=10 + 30=40).

Operating Instructions

Minimum Radius of Hinged Door

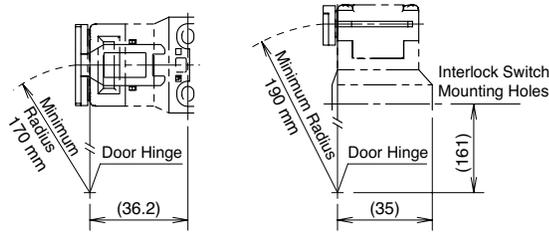
- When using the interlock switch for a hinged door, refer to the minimum radius of doors shown below. For the doors with small minimum radius, use angle adjustable actuators (HS9Z-A53 or HS9Z-A55).



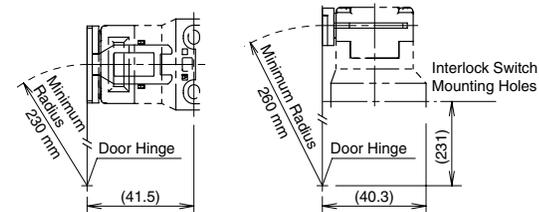
Because deviation or dislocation of hinged door may occur in actual applications, make sure of the correct operation before installation.

HS9Z-A52 Actuator

When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:

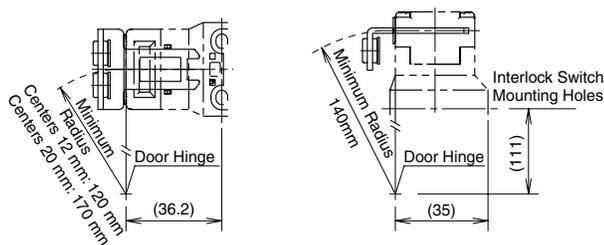


When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:

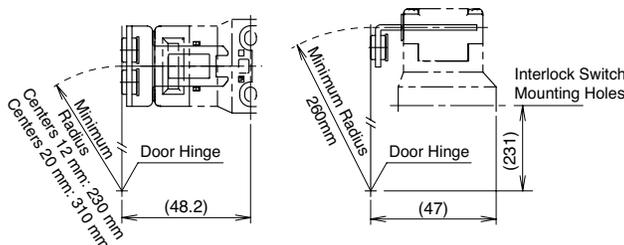


HS9Z-A52 Actuator (w/rubber bushings)

When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface:



When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface:



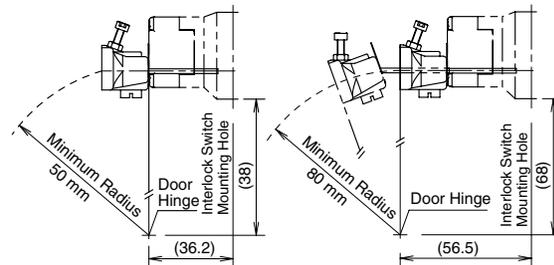
Actuator Angle Adjustment (vertical/horizontal)

- Using the angle adjustment screw, the actuator angle can be adjusted (refer to the dimensional drawing on page 333). Adjustable angle: 0 to 20°
- The larger the adjusted angle of the actuator, the smaller the applicable radius of the door opening.
- After installing the actuator, open the door. Then adjust the actuator so that its edge can be inserted properly into the actuator entry slot of the interlock switch.
- After adjusting the actuator angle, apply Loctite to the adjustment screw so that the screw will not move.

When using the HS9Z-A53 Angle Adjustable (vertical) Actuator

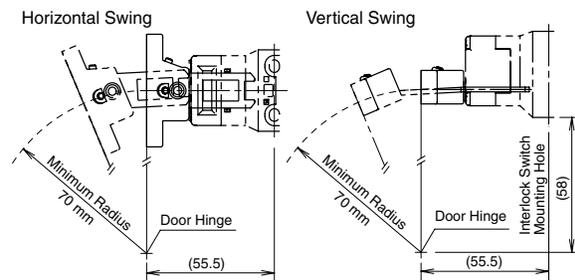
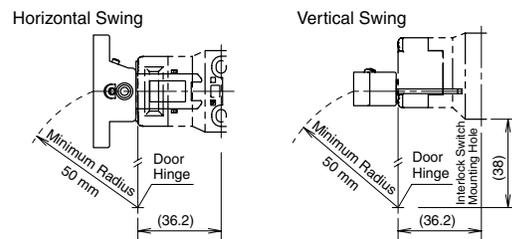
When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface: 50 mm

When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface: 80 mm



When using the HS9Z-A55 Angle Adjustable (vertical/horizontal) Actuator

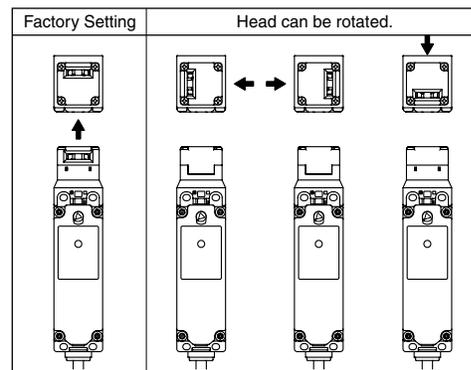
When the door hinge is on the extension line of the interlock switch surface: 50 mm



When the door hinge is on the extension line of the actuator mounting surface: 70 mm

Rotating the Head

The head of the HS5E can be rotated by removing the four screws from the corners of the HS5E head and reinstalling the head in the desired orientation. Before wiring the HS5E, replace the head if necessary. Before replacing the head, turn the manual unlock to the UNLOCK position using the manual unlock key. When reinstalling the head, make sure that no foreign object enters the interlock switch. Tighten the screws tightly, without leaving space between the head and body, otherwise the interlock switch may malfunction. Recommended tightening torque: 0.9 to 1.1 N·m.



Instructions, continued

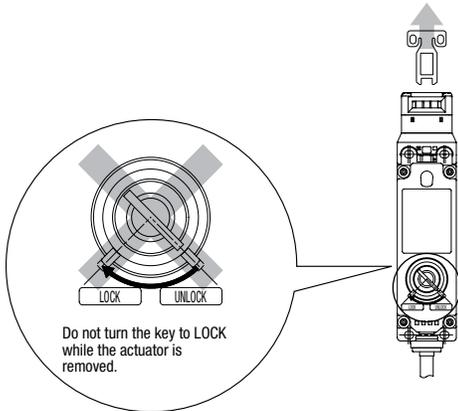
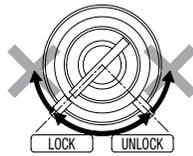
Head Removal Detection Circuitry

- Only the lock monitor circuit 41-42 turns off (open) when the head is removed, such as when the head is rotated. The other monitor circuit 51-52 turns ON (close). Be sure to connect the lock monitor circuit (41-42) to a safety circuit.
- When connecting the HS5E-K to a safety circuit, connect the door monitor circuits (11-12) and the lock monitor circuits (41- 42) in series. (GS-ET-19)
- When rotating the head, make sure that the interlock switch is not wired or that the key position is in the UNLOCK position.

Key

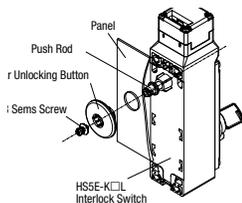
Follow the instructions below to avoid operating failures and damage.

- Insert the key completely.
- Do not remove or insert the key while turning the key.
- Other than the standard key number (500), 15 types of key numbers are available. Use a key with the same number as the number on the cylinder.
- Do not apply excessive force when turning the key. Otherwise operating failures and damage may occur.
- Do not turn the key to the LOCK side while the actuator is removed (door open). Otherwise, operating failures and breakdowns may occur.



Installing the Rear Unlocking Button (HS5E-K□L)

- After installing the interlock switch on the panel, place the rear unlocking button (supplied with the switch) on the push rod on the back of the interlock switch, and fasten the button using the screw supplied with the switch. Rear unlocking buttons can be installed alone when the total thickness of mounting frame and panel is 6 mm or less. When the total thickness of mounting frame, panel, and mounting plate is 23 to 53 mm, use the rear unlocking button kit (HS9Z-FL53, HS9Z-FL54, or HS9Z-FL55) sold separately.



Recommended Tightening Torque for Mounting Screws

- HS5E interlock switch: 1.8 to 2.2 N·m (four M4 screws) (Note)
- Rear unlocking button: 0.5 to 0.7 N·m
- Rear unlocking button kit: 4.8 to 5.2 N·m (M5 screw)
- Actuators
  - HS9Z-A51: 1.8 to 2.2 N·m (two M4 screws)
  - HS9Z-A52: 0.8 to 1.2 N·m (two M4 Phillips screws)
  - HS9Z-A51A/A52A: 1.0 to 1.5 N·m (two M4 screws)
  - HS9Z-A53: 4.5 to 5.5 N·m (two M6 screws)
  - HS9Z-A55: 1.0 to 1.5 N·m (two M4 screws)

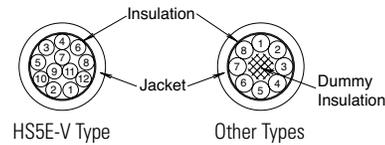
Note: The above recommended tightening torque of the mounting screws are the values with hex socket head bolts. When other screws are used and tightened to a smaller torque, make sure that the screws do not become loose after mounting.

Wire Identification

Wires can be identified by color and a white line printed on the wire.

- HS5E-V: Wires of gray and gray/white insulation cannot be used.
- HS5E-DD: Wires of brown and brown/white insulation cannot be used.

| No. | Insulation | No. | Insulation  | No. | Insulation   | No. | Insulation |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|-----|--------------|-----|------------|
| 1   | White      | 4   | Blue        | 7   | Blue/White   | 10  | Pink/White |
| 2   | Black      | 5   | Brown/White | 8   | Orange/White | 11  | Gray       |
| 3   | Brown      | 6   | Orange      | 9   | Pink         | 12  | Gray/White |



Circuit Code Identification

- Circuit codes can be identified by the insulation color in each contact configuration.
- The following table shows the identification of circuit numbers.
- When wiring, cut unnecessary wires such as the dummy insulation (white) and any unused wires.

| Type     | Circuit Diagram |
|----------|-----------------|
| HS5E-KVA |                 |
| HS5E-KVD |                 |

The contact configuration shows the status where the actuator is inserted and the switch is locked.

ø22 HW Key Switch

Key features:

- Key Selector Switches with Direct Opening Action Mechanism
- High-security Pin Tumbler Key
- The NC contact is opened by direct opening action mechanism ⊖. Mode selection enables easy construction of safety systems.
- The single key enables the hostage control of combining HW series key selector switch (pin tumbler type) and HS5E-K interlock key switch. High-security pin tumbler key is used. Sixteen types of key numbers are available.
- Selection of 2-position and 3-position, maintained, spring-return types and key retained variety is available.
- Degree of Protection: IP65 (IEC60529)



| Applicable Standards | Mark | File No. or Organization                            |
|----------------------|------|---|
| UL508                |      | UL Listing<br>File No. E68961                       |
| CSA C22.2 No.14      |      | CSA166730 (LR92374)                                 |
| EN60947-5-1          |      | TÜV Rheinland R50054316                             |
|                      |      | Self-declaration<br>Low Voltage Directive of Europe |

Two-position Key Switch (90°)

| Contact Code    | Contact Block |    | Standard Logic |   |                   | Inverse Logic |   |                   |
|-----------------|---------------|----|----------------|---|-------------------|---------------|---|-------------------|
|                 |               |    | Logic Table    |   | Maintained<br>1 2 | Logic Table   |   | Maintained<br>2 1 |
|                 |               |    | 1              | 2 |                   | 1             | 2 |                   |
| 1NO<br>(10)     | ①             | NO |                | ● | HW1K-2PA10        | ●             |   | HW1K-2JPA10       |
|                 | ②             | -  | Dummy Block    |   |                   | Dummy Block   |   |                   |
| 1NC<br>(01)     | ①             | NC | ●              |   | HW1K-2PA01        |               | ● | HW1K-2JPA01       |
|                 | ②             | -  | Dummy Block    |   |                   | Dummy Block   |   |                   |
| 2NO<br>(20)     | ①             | NO |                | ● | HW1K-2PA20        | ●             |   | HW1K-2JPA20       |
|                 | ②             | NO |                | ● |                   | ●             |   |                   |
| 2NC<br>(02)     | ①             | NC | ●              |   | HW1K-2PA02        |               | ● | HW1K-2JPA02       |
|                 | ②             | NC | ●              |   |                   | ●             |   |                   |
| 1NO-1NC<br>(11) | ①             | NO |                | ● | HW1K-2PA11        | ●             |   | HW1K-2JPA11       |
|                 | ②             | NC | ●              |   |                   |               | ● |                   |
| 2NO-2NC<br>(22) | ①             | NO |                | ● | HW1K-2PA22        | ●             |   | HW1K-2JPA22       |
|                 | ②             | NC | ●              |   |                   |               | ● |                   |
|                 | ③             | NO |                | ● |                   | ●             |   |                   |
|                 | ④             | NC | ●              |   |                   | ●             |   |                   |

Contact Block Mounting Position



For contact block mounting position, see the figure to the right of the table.  
 Each key selector switch is supplied with two keys.  
 Key number 500 is supplied as the default key in table above (500 not added to part number).  
 To order additional key types, specify key number at end of part number (special order).  
 Example: HS5E-KVA003-2A501

501 to 515

Note: The key number is engraved on the cylinder.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Three-position Key Switch (45°)

| Contact Code      | Contact Block |         | Logic Table |   |   | Cam Code | Maintained<br>1 0 2 |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|-------------|---|---|----------|---------------------|
|                   | No.           | Contact | 1           | 0 | 2 |          |                     |
| 2NC<br>(02)       | ①             | NC      |             | ■ |   | -        | HW1K-3PA02          |
|                   | ②             | NC      | ■           |   |   |          |                     |
| 2NO-2NC<br>(22N1) | ①             | NO      | ●           |   |   | -        | HW1K-3PA22N1        |
|                   | ②             | NO      |             |   | ● |          |                     |
|                   | ③             | NC      |             | ■ |   |          |                     |
|                   | ④             | NC      | ■           |   |   |          |                     |
| 2NO<br>(02)       | ①             | NO      | ●           |   |   | -        | HW1K-3PA20          |
|                   | ②             | NO      |             |   | ● |          |                     |
| 2NO-1NC<br>(21N1) | ①             | NO      | ●           |   |   | J        | HW1K-3JPA21N1       |
|                   | ②             | NO      |             |   | ● |          |                     |
|                   | ③             | NC      |             | ● |   |          |                     |
|                   | ☆ ④           | -       | Dummy Block |   |   |          |                     |
| 2NO-2NC<br>(22N9) | ①             | NC      |             |   | ● | S        | HW1K-3SPA22N9       |
|                   | ②             | NC      | ●           |   |   |          |                     |
|                   | ③             | NO      | ■           |   |   |          |                     |
|                   | ☆ ④           | NO      |             |   | ● |          |                     |
| 4NC<br>(04)       | ①             | NC      |             |   | ● | S        | HW1K-3SPA04         |
|                   | ②             | NC      | ●           |   |   |          |                     |
|                   | ③             | NC      |             |   | ● |          |                     |
|                   | ☆ ④           | NC      | ●           |   |   |          |                     |

Contact Block Mounting Position



**!** On the contact arrangement marked with ☆ in the table above, the rated current (load switching current) is reduced to a half of the rated current of the contact block. The rated insulation voltage and the rated thermal current remain unchanged.

For models with ☆, contacts may overlap when the operator position is changed.

For contact block mounting position, see the figure on the right.

Each key selector switch is supplied with two keys.

15 types of key numbers are available in addition to standard (500) key.

Key number 500 is supplied as the default key in table above (500 not added to part number).

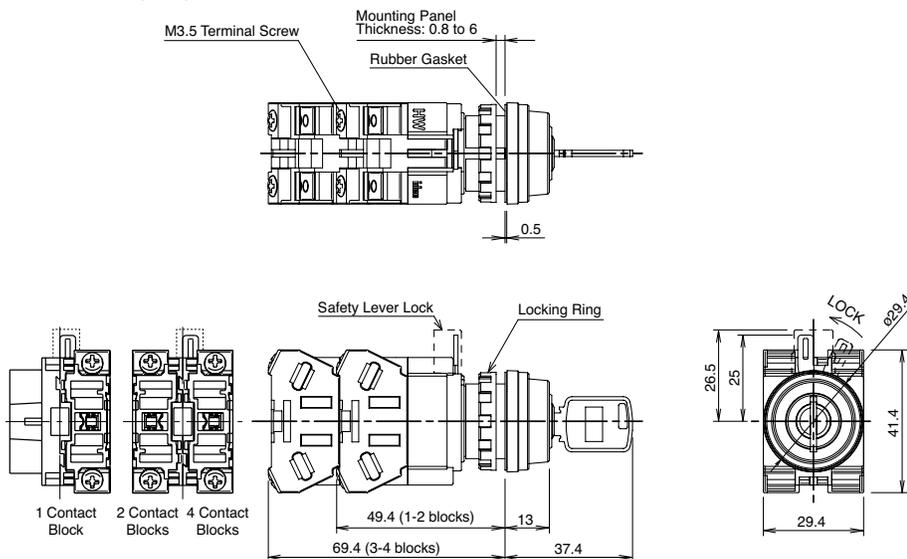
To order additional key types, specify key number at end of part number (special order).

Example: HS5E-KVA003-2A501

501 to 515

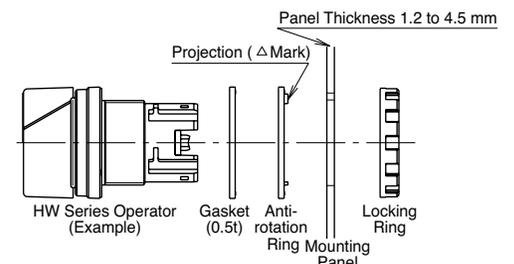
Note: The key number is engraved on the cylinder.

## Dimensions (mm)

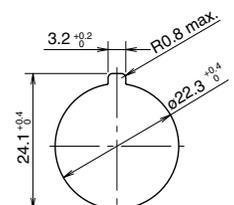


## Anti-rotation Ring and Panel cut-out

Align the TOP marking on the operator and the TOP mark on the anti-rotation ring with the recess in the mounting panel.



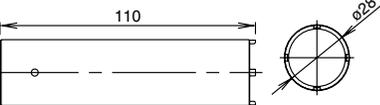
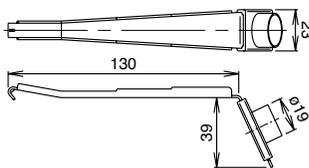
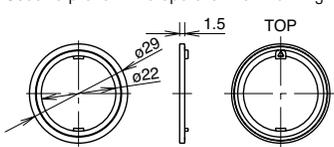
Panel-cut  
(Complies with IEC 60947-5-1)



Replacement Parts

| Item   | Material  | Part No.                      | Remarks  |
|--|---|-------------------------------|--|
| Contact Block<br>     | 1NO contact  | HW-G10                        | Housing color: blue<br>Push rod: green                   |
|  | 1NC contact  | HW-G01                        | Housing color: purple<br>Push rod: red                   |
| Dummy Block<br>       | Nylon   | TW-DB                         | Used when using contact blocks in odd numbers.           |
| Spare Key<br>         | Metal (nickel-plated brass)   | LW9Z-SK-500                   | Standard key number                                      |
|  |   | LW9Z-SK- <input type="text"/> | Key number 501 to 515                                    |
| Locking Ring<br>      | Polyamide   | HW9Z-LN                       | Black  |
| Safety Lever Lock<br> | Polyacetal  | HW9Z-LS                       | Yellow<br>One safety lever lock is supplied as standard. |
| Gasket<br>          | Polyacetal  | HW9Z-WM                       | Black  |

Accessories

| Item  | Material  | Part No. | Dimensions   |
|---|---|----------|--|
| Locking Ring Wrench<br>        | Metal (brass)<br>Weight: approx. 150g           | MW9Z-T1  | Used to tighten the locking ring when installing the HW switch onto a panel.<br>Tighten the locking ring to a torque of 2.0 N·m.<br>   |
| Contact Block Removal Tool<br> | Metal (copper-zinc plating) /<br>Nitrile Rubber | TW-KC1   | Used to remove the contact block and the transformer, and also to install or remove the pilot light lens. Also used to adjust the panel thickness (1, 1.6, 2, 2.3, 3.2, and 5 mm).<br> |
| Anti-rotation Ring<br>         | Ring: Nylon<br>Gasket: Nitrile Rubber           | HW9Z-RL  | Used to prevent the operator from turning.<br>   |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

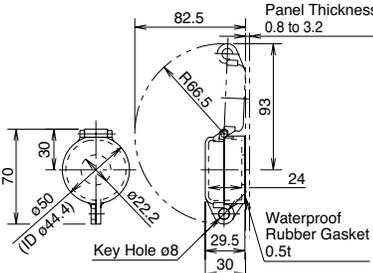
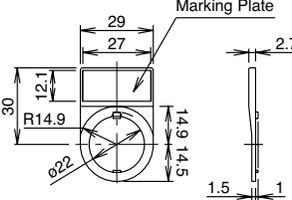
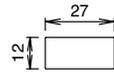
Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

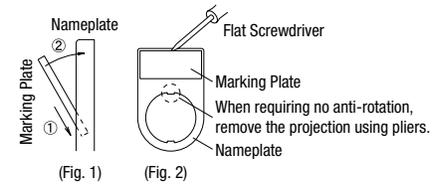
| Item   | Material                                    | Part No. | Dimensions  |      |        |    |        |    |           |    |               |
|--|---|----------|---|------|--------|----|--------|----|-----------|----|---------------|
|  <p>Padlock Cover</p> | Body: Polyarylate<br>Gasket: Nitrile Rubber | HW9Z-KL1 |  <p>Panel Thickness 0.8 to 3.2<br/>                     Waterproof Rubber Gasket 0.5t<br/>                     Key Hole <math>\phi 8</math><br/>                     R66.5<br/>                     82.5<br/>                     63<br/>                     24<br/>                     29.5<br/>                     30<br/>                     70<br/> <math>\phi 60</math><br/>                     (ID <math>\phi 47.4</math>)<br/> <math>\phi 22.2</math></p> |      |        |    |        |    |           |    |               |
|  <p>Nameplate</p>     | Plastic (black)<br>1.5 mm thick             | HWAM     | Order marking plate (HWNP-□) separately.<br> <p>Marking Plate<br/>                     29<br/>                     27<br/>                     2.7<br/>                     30<br/>                     13.1<br/>                     R14.9<br/> <math>\phi 22</math><br/>                     14.9<br/>                     14.5<br/>                     1.5<br/>                     1</p>   |      |        |    |        |    |           |    |               |
|  <p>Marking Plate</p> | Aluminum (black)<br>1.0 mm thick            | HWNP-□   | White letters on black background<br> <p>27<br/>                     12</p> Specify a legend code in place of □ in the Type No.<br><table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Legend</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>31</td> <td>OFF-ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>35</td> <td>HAND-AUTO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>53</td> <td>HAND-OFF-AUTO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>  | Code | Legend | 31 | OFF-ON | 35 | HAND-AUTO | 53 | HAND-OFF-AUTO |
| Code   | Legend                                      |          |   |      |        |    |        |    |           |    |               |
| 31   | OFF-ON                                      |          |   |      |        |    |        |    |           |    |               |
| 35   | HAND-AUTO                                   |          |   |      |        |    |        |    |           |    |               |
| 53   | HAND-OFF-AUTO                               |          |   |      |        |    |        |    |           |    |               |

To install the marking plate on a nameplate, see Fig. 1.

To remove the marking plate, insert a flat screwdriver between the marking plate and nameplate as shown in Fig. 2.

When using a nameplate, mounting panel thickness is decreased by 1.5 mm.

When an anti-rotation ring on the nameplate is not required, remove the projection using pliers as shown in Fig. 2.



### Operating Instructions

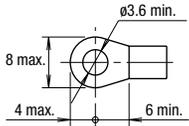
#### Applicable Wiring

1. The applicable wire size is 14 AWG maximum (Solid wire 16 AWG max.). One or two wires can be connected.

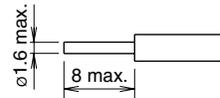
Be sure to use an insulation tube or cover on the crimping part of the crimping terminal to prevent electrical shocks.

#### Applicable Crimping Terminal

##### Crimping Terminal for ①

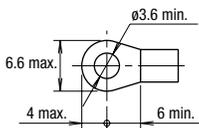


##### Solid Wire



2. Tighten the M3.5 terminal screw to a recommended tightening torque of 1.0 to 1.3 N·m.

##### Crimping Terminal for ②



### HS7A-DMC Magnetic Safety Switches

**Key features:**

- Compact size and easy positioning.
- Combination with proprietary relay modules achieves safety category 4 (EN954-1).
- Compact size (7 × 16 × 51mm)
- Positioning for installation is easy.
- Up to 36 sets can be connected.  
(safety relay module: HR1S-DME)
- Degree of protection: IP67



**Part Numbers**

**HS7A Non-contact Magnetic Interlock Switches**

| Contact Configuration | Cable Length | LED     | Part Number   | Applicable Safety Relay Module |
|-----------------------|--------------|---------|---------------|--------------------------------|
| 1NO + 1NC             | 2m           | Without | HS7A-DMC5902  | HR1S-D□                        |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMC5912  |                                |
|                       | 5m           | Without | HS7A-DMC5905  |                                |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMC5915  |                                |
|                       | 10m          | Without | HS7A-DMC59010 |                                |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMC59110 |                                |
| 2NO                   | 2m           | Without | HS7A-DMC7902  | HR1S-AF□                       |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMC7912  |                                |
|                       | 5m           | Without | HS7A-DMC7905  |                                |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMC7915  |                                |
|                       | 10m          | Without | HS7A-DMC79010 |                                |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMC79110 |                                |

**Accessory**

| Name     | Part Number |
|----------|-------------|
| Actuator | HS9Z-ZC1    |



One HS9Z-ZC1 is supplied with each HS7A-DMC non-contact interlock switch.

**Maximum Number of Connectable Non-contact Interlock Switches per Input of Safety Relay Module**

| Non-contact Interlock Switch | HS7A-DMC59□□ |          | HS7A-DMC79□□ |          |
|------------------------------|--------------|----------|--------------|----------|
|                              | Without LED  | With LED | Without LED  | With LED |
| HR1S-D□                      | 6            | 3        | –            | –        |
| HR1S-AF□                     | –            | –        | 6            | 1        |

The HS7A-DMC non-contact interlock switch is supplied with an HS9Z-ZC1 actuator. The contact configuration in the table above shows the contact status when the non-contact interlock switch is not activated.

**HR1S Safety Relay Modules for Non-contact Interlock Switches**

| Safety Relay Module | Voltage   | Number of Inputs | Max. Number of Connectable Non-contact Interlock Switches |
|---------------------|---|------------------|---|
| HR1S-DMB□32         | 24V DC –20 to +20%                                | 2                | 12  |
| HR1S-DME□32         |   | 6                | 36  |
| HR1S-AF□30B         | 24V AC –15 to +10% 50/60 Hz<br>24V DC –15 to +10% | 1                | 6   |

Safety category 3 can be achieved when connecting two or more non-contact interlock switches per one input. When connecting multiple non-contact interlock switches (HS7A-DMC790□), use HR1S-AF51□. (HS7A-DMC791□ cannot be connected in multiple numbers.)

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

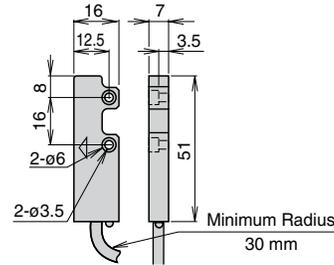
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

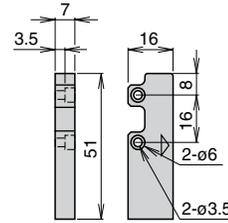
## Specifications

|                             |  |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Applicable Standards        | IEC/EN 60947-5-1<br>UL508 (UL listed)<br>CSA C22.2, No. 14 |                                      |
| Operating Temperature       | -25 to 85°C (no freezing)                                  |                                      |
| Relative Humidity           | 30 to 85% RH (no condensation)                             |                                      |
| Storage Temperature         | -40 to +85°C (no freezing)                                 |                                      |
| Pollution Degree            | 3  |                                      |
| Electric Shock Protection   | Class II (IEC 60536)                                       |                                      |
| Degree of Protection        | IP67 (IEC 60529)   |                                      |
| Shock Resistance            | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> (11 ms) (IEC 60068-2-7)               |                                      |
| Vibration Resistance        | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> (10 to 150 Hz) (IEC 60068-2-6)        |                                      |
| Rated Voltage (Ue)          | 24V DC   |                                      |
| Rated Current (Ie)          | 100 mA   |                                      |
| Repeat Accuracy             | 10% maximum  |                                      |
| Maximum Operating Frequency | 150 Hz   |                                      |
| Voltage Drop                | I = 10 mA  | 0.1V (without LED) / 2.4V (with LED) |
|                             | I = 100 mA   | 1V (without LED) / 4.2V (with LED)   |
| Housing Material            | PBT  |                                      |
| Housing Color               | Red  |                                      |
| Cable                       | AWG23 × 4<br>Cable length: 2m, 5m, 10m                     |                                      |
| Weight (approx.)            | HS7A-DMC:  | 100g (cable length: 2m)              |
|                             | HS9Z-ZC1:  | 9g                                   |

## Dimensions (mm) HS7A-DMC (Non-contact Interlock Switch)



## HS9Z-ZC1 (Actuator)

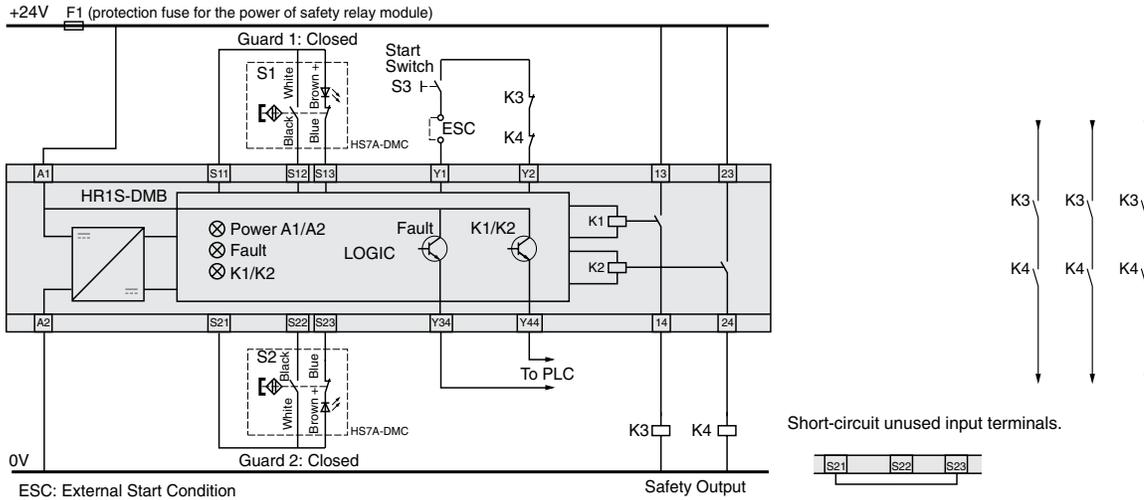


Example Wiring Diagram

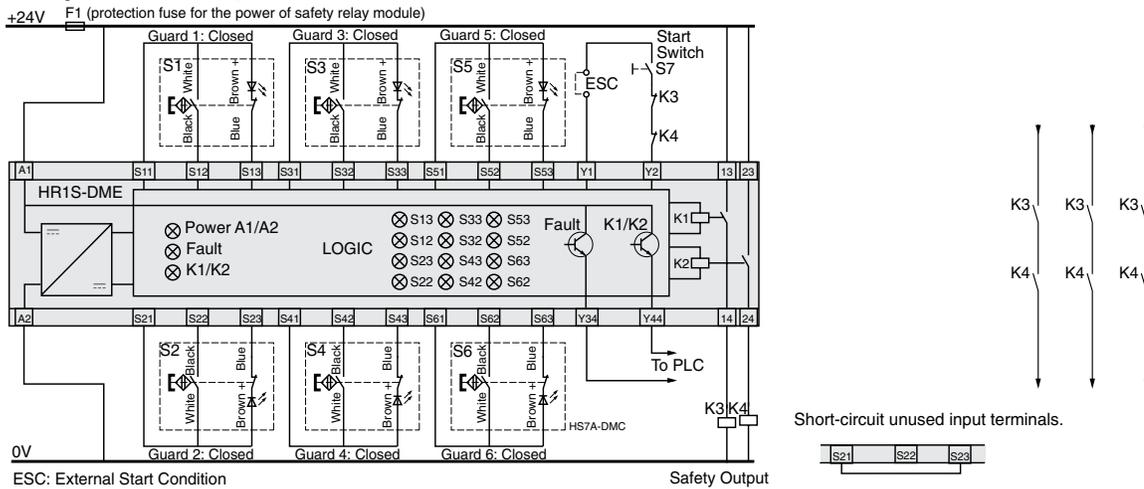


The following diagrams show the contact statuses when the non-contact interlock switches are activated by the actuators.

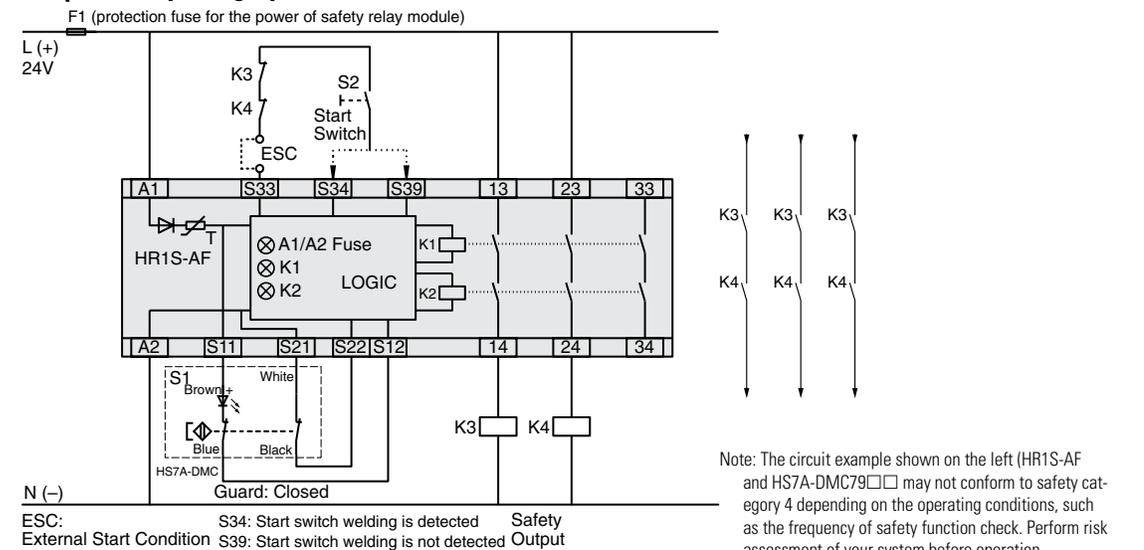
**Example: Safety Category 4 (ISO 13849-1) Circuit, HR1S-DMB + HS7A-DMC591 (1NO+1NC) + HS9Z-ZC1**



**Example: Safety Category 4 (EN 13849-1) Circuit, HR1S-DME + HS7A-DMC591 (1NO+1NC) + HS9Z-ZC1**



**Example: Safety Category 4 (EN 13849-1) Circuit, HR1S-AF + HS7A-DMC591 (1NO+1NC) + HS9Z-ZC1**



Note: The circuit example shown on the left (HR1S-AF and HS7A-DMC79) may not conform to safety category 4 depending on the operating conditions, such as the frequency of safety function check. Perform risk assessment of your system before operation.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

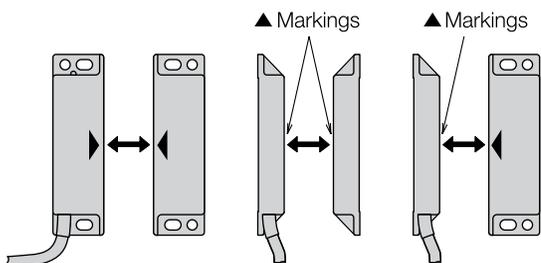
Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Operating Instructions

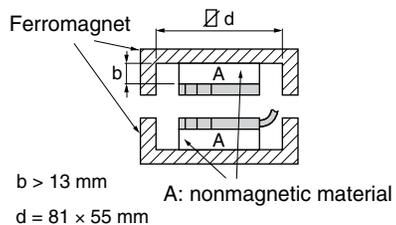
### Operating Direction



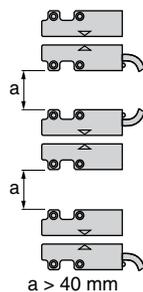
Safety output ON distance (SAO): 3mm.

### Precautions for Installation

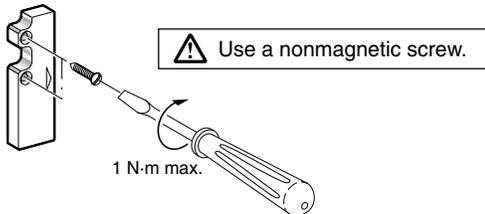
When installing on a ferromagnet



Close mounting



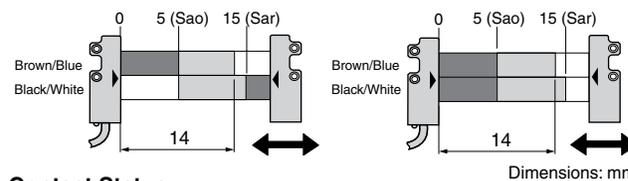
### Tightening Torque



### Operation Chart

HS7A-DMC59□□(1NO+1NC)

HS7A-DMC79□□(2NO)



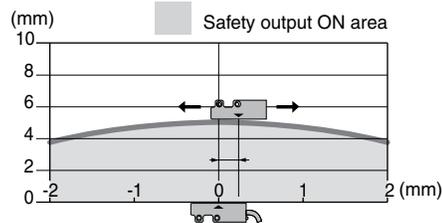
### Contact Status

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
|  | Contact Closed (1) |
|  | Contact Open (0)   |
|  | Transient State    |

Sao: Assured operating distance where the safety output is sure to turn on.  
Sar: Assured release distance where the safety output is sure to turn off.

Note: When the transfer time between the actuator's Sao-Sar is 500 ms or longer, the time lag is detected as an error.

### Operation Area



### HS7A-DMP Magnetic Safety Switches

**Key features:**

- Three-contact models.  
Auxiliary contacts enable PLCs to monitor the door status.
- Operation signals from auxiliary contacts can be read directly by controllers such as PLCs, allowing for monitoring HS7A-DMP non-contact interlock switches.
- Ideal for installation on guard doors where positioning is difficult.
- Conformable up to safety category 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)  
(Combining with proprietary safety relay module achieves safety category 4.)
- A maximum of 36 sets can be connected (safety relay module: HR1S-DME)
- Degree of protection: IP67



The HS7A-DMP non-contact interlock switches can be used as interlock switches when used in combination with safety relay modules specified by IDEC.

**Part Numbers**

**HS7A Non-contact Interlock Switches**

| Contact Configuration | Cable Length | LED     | Ordering Type No. | Applicable Safety Relay Module |
|-----------------------|--------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1NO+2NC               | 2m           | Without | HS7A-DMP5002      | HR1S-D□                        |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMP5012      |                                |
|                       | 5m           | Without | HS7A-DMP5005      |                                |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMP5015      |                                |
| 2NO+1NC               | 2m           | Without | HS7A-DMP7002      | HR1S-AF□                       |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMP7012      |                                |
|                       | 5m           | Without | HS7A-DMP7005      |                                |
|                       |              | With    | HS7A-DMP7015      |                                |

The HS7A-DMP non-contact interlock switch is supplied with an HS9Z-ZP1 actuator. The contact configuration in the table above shows the contact status when the non-contact interlock switch is not activated.

**HR1S Safety Relay Modules for Non-contact Interlock Switches**

| Safety Relay Module | Number of Inputs | Max. Number of Connectable Non-contact Interlock Switches |
|---------------------|------------------|---|
| HR1S-DMB□           | 2                | 12  |
| HR1S-DME□           | 6                | 36  |
| HR1S-AF□            | 1                | 6   |

When connecting multiple non-contact interlock switches (HS7A-DMP700□), use HR1S-AF□. (HS7A-DMP701□ cannot be connected in multiple numbers.)

**Accessory**

| Name     | Part Number |
|----------|-------------|
| Actuator | HS9Z-ZP1    |



One HS9Z-ZP1 is supplied with each HS7A-DMP non-contact interlock switch.

**Maximum Number of Connectable Non-contact Interlock Switches per Input of Safety Relay Module**

| Non-contact Interlock Switch | HS7A-DMP50□□ |          | HS7A-DMP70□□ |          |
|------------------------------|--------------|----------|--------------|----------|
|                              | Without LED  | With LED | Without LED  | With LED |
| HR1S-DM□                     | 6            | 3        | –            | –        |
| HR1S-AF□                     | –            | –        | 6            | 1        |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

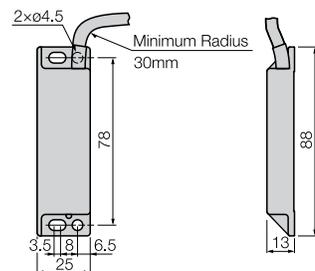
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

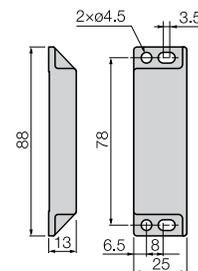
## Specifications

|                             |  |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Applicable Standards        | IEC/EN 60947-5-1<br>UL508 (UL listed)<br>CSA C22.2, No. 14 |                                      |
| Operating Temperature       | -25 to 85°C (no freezing)                                  |                                      |
| Relative Humidity           | 35 to 85% RH (no condensation)                             |                                      |
| Storage Temperature         | -40 to +85°C (no freezing)                                 |                                      |
| Pollution Degree            | 3  |                                      |
| Electric Shock Protection   | Class II (IEC 60536)                                       |                                      |
| Degree of Protection        | IP67 (IEC 60529)   |                                      |
| Shock Resistance            | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> (11 ms) (IEC 60068-2-7)               |                                      |
| Vibration Resistance        | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> (10 to 150 Hz) (IEC 60068-2-6)        |                                      |
| Rated Voltage (Ue)          | 24V DC   |                                      |
| Rated Current (Ie)          | 100 mA   |                                      |
| Repeat Accuracy             | 10% maximum  |                                      |
| Maximum Operating Frequency | 150 Hz   |                                      |
| Voltage Drop                | I = 10 mA  | 0.1V (without LED) / 2.4V (with LED) |
|                             | I = 100 mA   | 1V (without LED) / 4.2V (with LED)   |
| Electrical Durability       | 1,200,000 operations minimum                               |                                      |
| Housing Material            | PBT  |                                      |
| Housing Color               | Red  |                                      |
| Cable                       | AWG23 × 6<br>Cable length: 2m, 5m                          |                                      |
| Weight (approx.)            | HS7A-DMP: 180g (cable length: 2 m)<br>HS9Z-ZP1: 50g        |                                      |

## Dimensions (mm) HS7A-DMP □□□□ (Non-contact Interlock Switch)



## HS7A-ZP1 (Actuator)



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

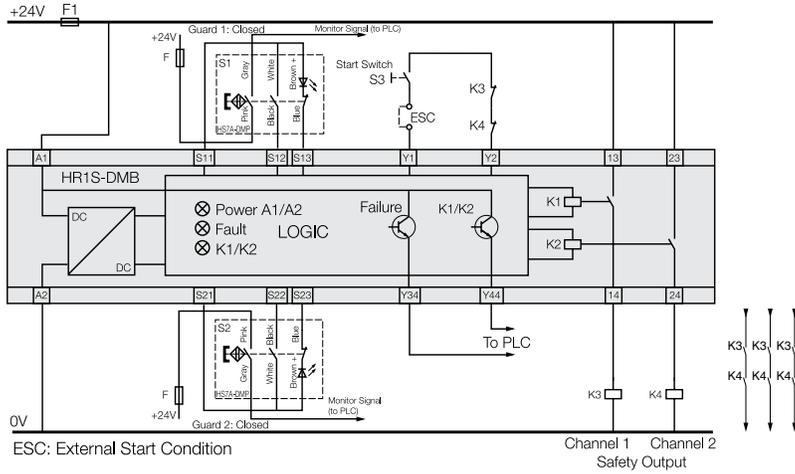
AS-Interface Safety at Work

Example Wiring Diagram

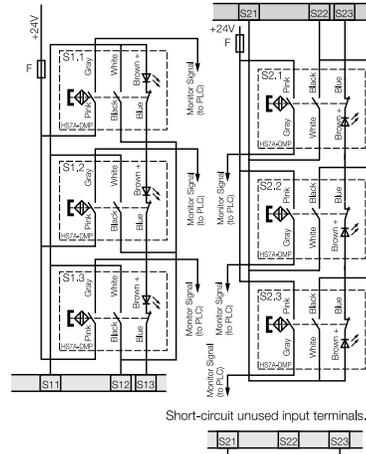


The following diagrams show the contact statuses when the non-contact interlock switches are activated by the actuators.

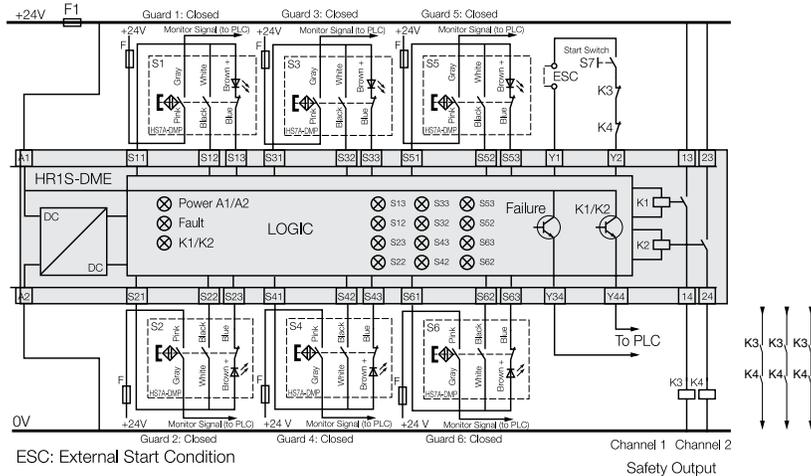
**Example: Safety Category 4 (ISO 13849-1) Circuit**  
**HR1S-DMB + HS7A-DMP50 (1N0+2NC) + HS9Z-ZP1**



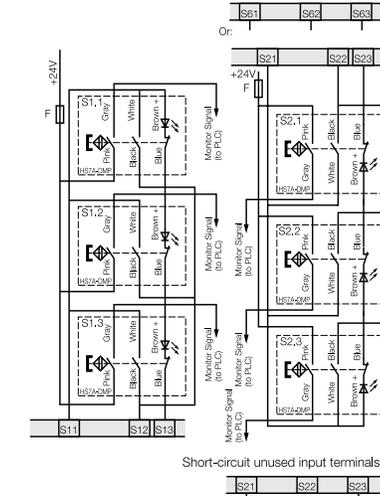
**Example: Safety Category 3 (EN ISO 13849-1) Circuit**  
**HR1S-DMB**



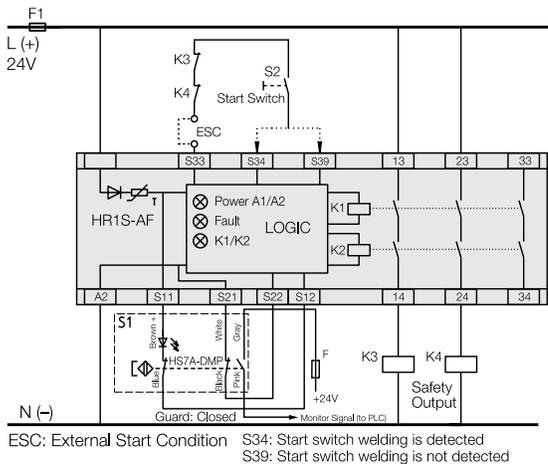
**Example: Safety Category 4 (ISO 13849-1) Circuit**  
**HR1S-DME + HS7A-DMP50 (1N0+2NC) + HS9Z-ZP1**



**Example: Safety Category 3 (ISO 13849-1) Circuit**  
**HR1S-DME**



**Example: Safety Category 4 (ISO 13849-1) Circuit**  
**HR1S-AF + HS7A-DMP70 (2N0+1NC) + HS9Z-ZP1**



F1: Protection fuse for the power of safety relay module

F: Protection fuse for monitor signal contacts (max. 500mA gG (gL))

Note: The circuit example shown on the left (HR1S-AF and HS7A-DMP70) may not conform to safety category 4 depending on the operating conditions, such as the frequency of safety function check. Perform risk assessment of your system before operation.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

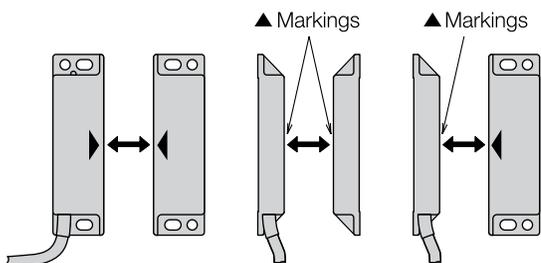
Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

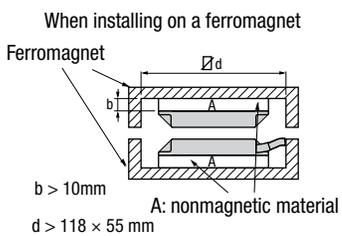
## Operating Instructions

### Operating Direction

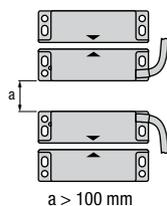


Safety output ON distance (SAO): 3mm.

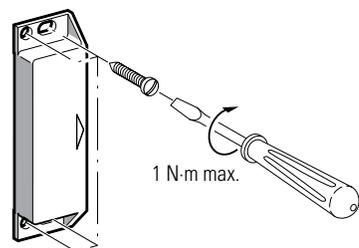
### Precautions for Installation



### Close mounting



### Tightening Torque

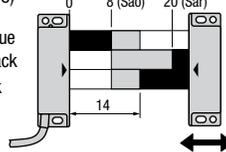


Use a nonmagnetic screw.

### Operation Chart

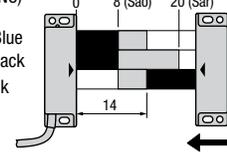
HS7A-DMP50    
(1NO+2NC)

Brown/Blue  
White/Black  
Gray/Pink



HS7A-DMP70    
(2NO+1NC)

Brown/Blue  
White/Black  
Gray/Pink



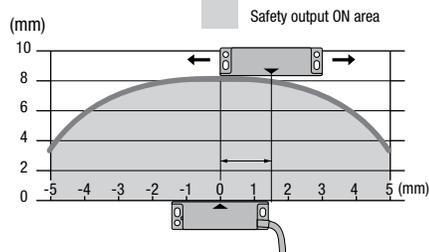
### Contact Status

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
|  | Contact closed (1) |
|  | Contact open (0)   |
|  | Transient area     |

Sao: Assured operating distance where the safety output is sure to turn on.  
Sar: Assured release distance when the safety output is sure to turn off.

Note: When the transfer time between the actuator's Sao-Sar is 500 ms or longer, the time lag is detected as an error.

### Operation Area

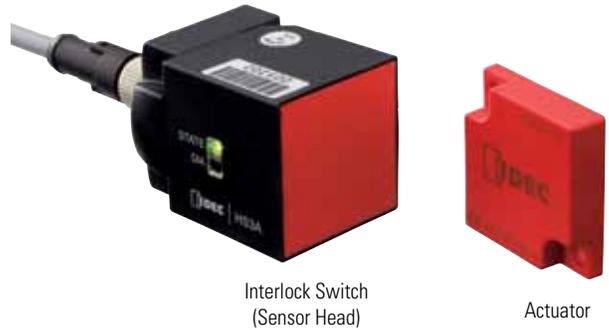


## HS3A Non-contact RFID Safety Switches

### Key features:

- RFID non-contact interlock switch, Category 4 and PLe (EN/ISO 13849-1) compliant.
- The sensor head with built-in safety function (redundant solid state output with internal monitoring) eliminates the need for a designated safety module.
- RFID ensures detection of slow-moving, open, sliding, and rattling doors.
- Multicode and unicode sensor heads are available. Unicode sensor head (one sensor head corresponds to one actuator) prevents tampering with the use of an unassigned spare actuator.
- Sensor head can be installed in 5 directions.
- Degree of protection IP67. Actuator IP67, IP69K (Note)

Note: IP69K is a degree of protection specified by Deutsches Institut für Normung (DIN), DW 40050 Part 9 for hot and high-pressure water.



### Part Numbers

#### HS3A Non-contact RFID Safety Switches

| Outputs           | Type      | Part Number |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| Safety output: 2  | Multicode | HS3A-H21M4  |
| Monitor output: 1 | Unicode   | HS3A-H21U4  |

### Accessories

| Name  | Part Number  | Remarks  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <br>Actuator  | HS9Z-ZH31  | Actuator for both multicode and unicode sensor heads.<br>Supplied with two M5 × 10 mounting screws (stainless steel) |  |
| <br>Terminal Plug<br>(For serial connection)             | HS9Z-H3TP  | Used on Y-branch connector when connecting two or more switches in series.   |  |
| <br>Y-branch Connector<br>(For serial connection)        | HS9Z-H3YD  | Used when connecting two or more switches in series.<br>Plug connector: 8-pin (switch side), 5-pin (cable side)      |  |
| <br>M12 Plug Connection Cable                            | <br>For connecting two or more switches in series<br>5-pin, 5m  | HS9Z-H3F505  | Used when connecting two or more switches in series.<br>5-pin plug connector is provided at one end.     |
|   | <br>For connecting two or more switches in series<br>5-pin, 10m | HS9Z-H3F510  |  |
| <br>M12 Plug Connection Cable<br>(For serial connection) | <br>For connecting a single switch<br>8-pin, 5m                 | HS9Z-H3F805  | Used when connecting a single switch.<br>8-pin plug connector is provided at one end.                    |
|   | <br>For connecting a single switch<br>8-pin, 10m                | HS9Z-H3F810  |  |
| <br>M12 Plug Connection Cable<br>(For serial connection) | 5-pin, 5m  | HS9Z-H3F5M05   | Used when connecting two or more switches in series.<br>5-pin plug connectors are provided at both ends. |
|   | 5-pin, 10m   | HS9Z-H3F5M10   |  |

See below for an example of accessories required when connecting N number of HS3A switches in series.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| HS3A non-contact interlock switch (HS3Z-H21□4): N pcs.<br>Actuator (HS9Z-ZH31): N pcs.<br>Terminal plug (HS9Z-H3TP): 1 pc. | Y-branch connector (HS9Z-H3YD): N pcs.<br>M12 plug connection cable, open end (HS9Z-H3F5□□): 1 pc.<br>M12 plug connection cable, plug connectors at both ends (HS9Z-H3F5M□□): N-1 pcs. |
|--|--|

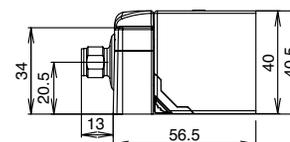
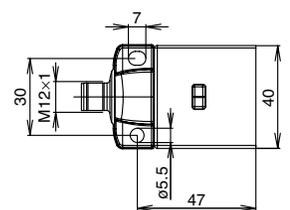
Overview  
 XW Series E-Stops  
 Interlock Switches  
 Enabling Switches  
 Safety Control Relays  
 Light Curtains  
 AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

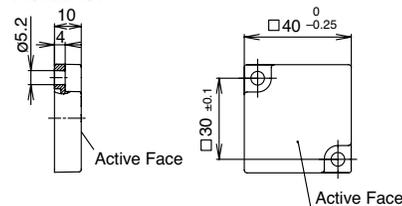
|                              |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Applicable Standards         | EN60947-5-3 (IFA approval)<br>EN954-1<br>EN ISO13849-1<br>EN62061<br>GS-ET-14 (IFA approval)<br>UL508 (UL listed)<br>CSA C22.2 No.14 (c-UL listed) |  |
| Operating Temperature        | -20 to +55°C (no freezing)   |  |
| Relative Humidity            | 5 to 80% (no condensation)   |  |
| Storage Temperature          | -25 to +70°C   |  |
| Pollution Degree             | 3  |  |
| Sensor Classification        | PDF-M (EN60947-5-3)  |  |
| Performance Level (PL)       | e (EN ISO 13849-1)   |  |
| Safety Category              | 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)   |  |
| Safety Integrity Level (SIL) | 3 (EN 62061)   |  |
| Degree of Protection         | Interlock Switch (sensor head)   | IP67   |
|                              | Actuator   | IP67, IP69K (Note)   |
| Rated Voltage (UB)           | 24V DC ±15%  |  |
| Current Consumption          | 80mA (at no load)  |  |
| Dielectric Strength          | 500V AC  |  |
| Output Specifications        | Safety Output  | Semiconductor output, P-channel<br>Output voltage: Max: UB [V], Min.: UB-1.5 [V]<br>Maximum output current per safety output: 400 mA |
|                              | Monitor Output   | Semiconductor output, P-channel<br>Output voltage: Max: UB [V], Min.: 0.8×UB [V]<br>Maximum output current: 200 mA                   |
| Operation Distance           | Turn-on Distance   | 15mm (typ.)  |
|                              | Assured Turn-on Distance (Sao)   | 13mm   |
|                              | Maximum Turn-off Distance (Sar)  | 58mm   |
| Response Time                | When using a single switch   | 260 ms (actuator removed)  |
|                              |  | 150 ms (non-identical input signal at IA/IB)   |
|                              |  | 150 ms (non-identical enabling input state at IA/IB)   |
|                              | When using two or more switches (max.)   | 300 ms (short-circuit or cross-circuit at OA/OB, or internal error)  |
|                              |  | 360 ms (actuator removed)  |
|                              |  | 250 ms (non-identical input signal at IA/IB)   |
| Shock Resistance             | Operating extremes: 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> (11 ms)   |  |
|                              | Vibration Resistance   | 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm  |
| Material                     | PBT  |  |
| Cable                        | M12 plug connection cable, 8-pin   |  |
| Weight (approx.)             | 400g (HS3A-H21□□)  |  |
| Attachment                   | System Manual (CD-ROM)   |  |

## Dimensions (mm)

### Sensor Head

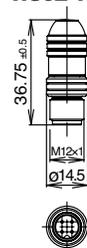


### Actuator

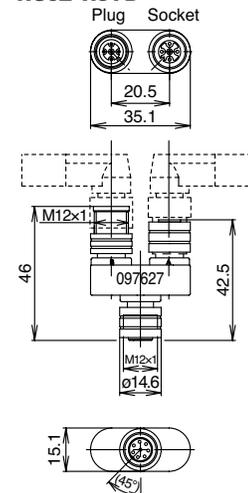


Supplied with two mounting screws (M5 × 10).

### Terminal Plug HS9Z-H3TP

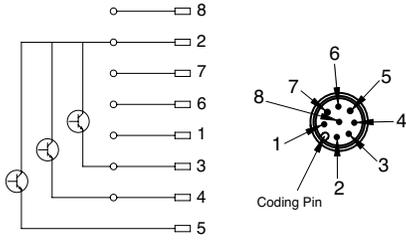


### Y-branch Connector HS9Z-H3YD



Specifications

Non-contact Interlock Switch



Plug Connection Cable  
HS9Z-H3FB

| Pin | Wire   | Legend | Description                |
|-----|--------|--------|----------------------------|
| 1   | White  | IB     | Enabling input (channel 2) |
| 2   | Brown  | UB     | Power supply (24V DC)      |
| 3   | Green  | OA     | Safety output (channel 1)  |
| 4   | Yellow | OB     | Safety output (channel 2)  |
| 5   | Gray   | OUT    | Monitoring output          |
| 6   | Pink   | IA     | Enabling input (channel 1) |
| 7   | Blue   | 0V     | 0V                         |
| 8   | Red    | RST    | Reset input for hardware   |

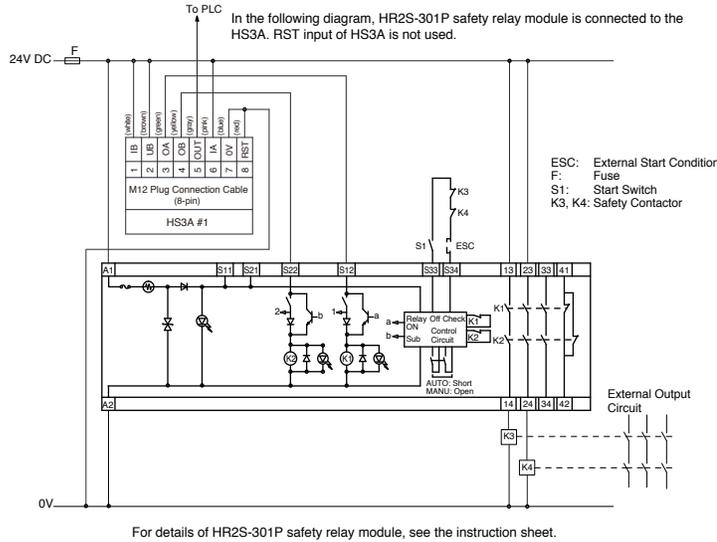
HS9Z-H3FS

| Pin | Wire  | Legend |
|-----|-------|--------|
| 1   | Brown | UB     |
| 2   | White | OA     |
| 3   | Blue  | 0V     |
| 4   | Black | OB     |
| 5   | Gray  | RST    |

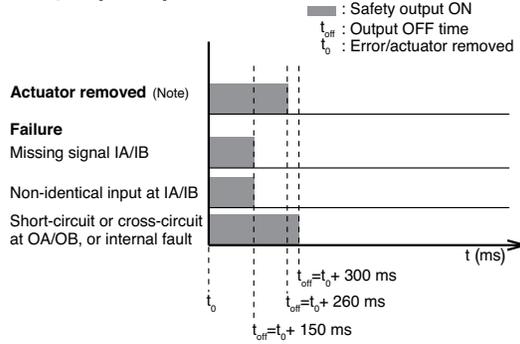
Wiring Diagram

When using a single HS3A

When using a single HS3A, connect as shown in the figure below (Note). The OUT output can be connected to a control system, to a PLC for example, as a monitoring output. The HS3A can be reset via the RST input. To reset, apply 24V DC for at least 3 seconds. When not using the RST input, connect the RST input to 0V.



Safety Output Response Time



Note: The time required for the safety output to turn off after the actuator moves outside the operating distance of the HS3A switch.

Note: Safety performance of the actual system is determined by performing a risk assessment on the entire system. Depending on the risk level the system may entail, K1 and K2 need to be monitored to prevent serious accidents.

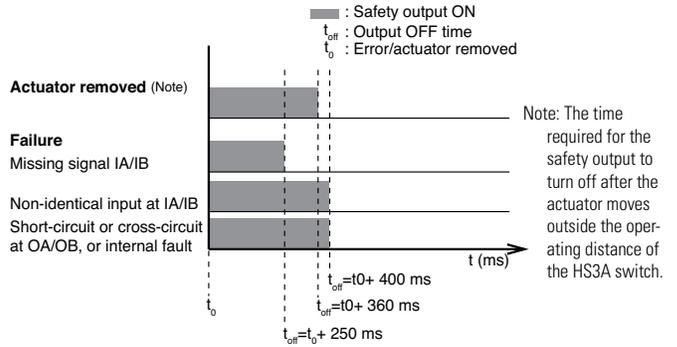
## When using two or more HS3A in series

A maximum of 20 can be connected in series. Pay attention to the contact resistance at the connection points.

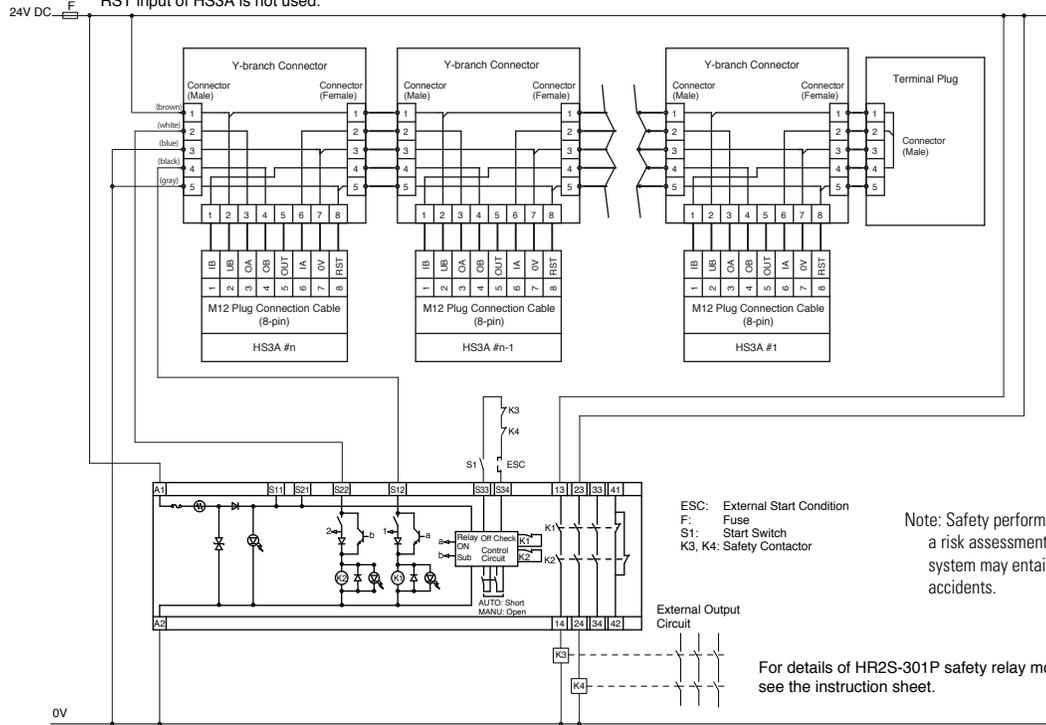
The HS3A switches can be connected in series using plug connection cables and Y-branch connectors as shown in the figure below (Note). When any of the HS3A switches detects that the safety guard is open, or when a failure has occurred on any of the switches, the system turns off the machine. However, the external control system cannot detect which safety guard is open or where a failure has occurred.

The HS3A can be reset via the RST input. To reset, apply 24V DC for at least 3 seconds. When not using the RST input, connect the RST input to 0V.

## Safety Output Response Time



In the following diagram, HR2S-301P safety relay module is connected to the HS3A. RST input of HS3A is not used.



## Operation Distance and Response Time

When installing the HS3A, ensure the safety of the door opening area by paying attention to the operation distance (Table 1) and response time (Table 2) shown below.

**Table 1: Operation Distance <sup>1</sup>**

| Distance                      | Value (mm) |                 |      |
|-------------------------------|------------|-----------------|------|
|                               | Min.       | Typ.            | Max. |
| Turn-on distance              | —          | 15 <sup>2</sup> | —    |
| Assured turn-on distance Sa0  | 13         | —               | —    |
| Switching hysteresis          | 1.5        | 2.5             | —    |
| Assured turn-off distance Sar | —          | —               | 58   |

- When the off-center displacement of the interlock switch (sensor head) and actuator is 0 mm.
- When surface-mounted on aluminum. When using by embedding in metal, pay attention to the operation distance affected by the metal. In non-metallic environment, the typical turn-on distance increases to 30mm.

**Table 2: Response Time**

| Response Time                               | Value (ms)   |   |
|---|--|---|
|   | When connecting a single switch (max.)               | 260 ms (actuator removed)   |
| When connecting two or more switches (max.) | 150 ms (missing enabling input IA/IB)                | 300 ms (short-circuit or cross-circuit at OA/OB, or internal fault) |
|   | 360 ms (actuator removed)                            | 250 ms (missing signal enabling input IA/IB)                        |
|   | 400 ms (non-identical enabling input state at IA/IB) | 400 ms (short-circuit or cross circuit at OA/OB or internal fault)  |

Note: To ensure safety, both safety outputs (OA and OB) must always be evaluated. Single-channel use of the safety outputs as shown below leads to a reduction of safety category stipulated in EN954-1.

HS5B/HS5E Door Handle Actuator

Key features:

- Easy and secure operation
- Rattling doors can be locked smoothly and securely.
- A door can be locked with an actuator by pushing and turning the handle.
- Padlock tab is provided to ensure operator safety.
- Interlock switch with or without solenoid lock can be installed.
- LED shows solenoid status (when using HS5E-□44L□□-G).

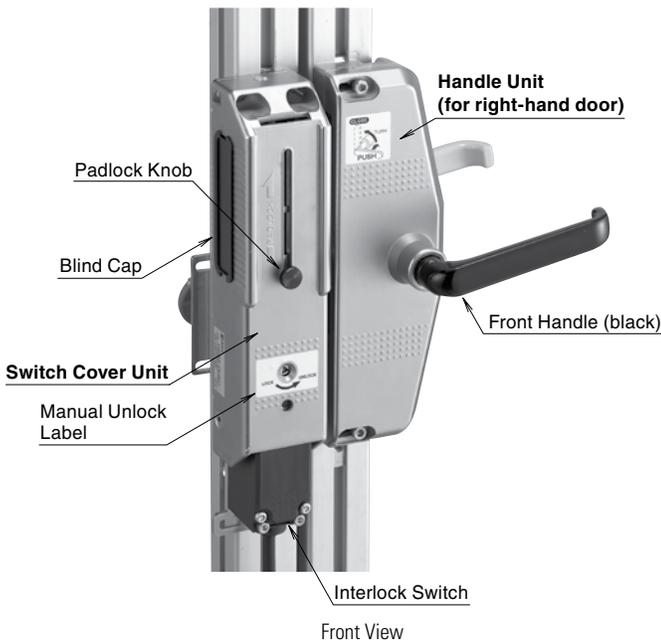


Part Numbers

| Description                            |                     | Ordering Type No. | Remarks  |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| Handle Unit                            | For right-hand door | HS9Z-DH5RH        | Choose according to the required opening side.           |
|  | For left-hand door  | HS9Z-DH5LH        |  |
| Switch Cover Unit                      |                     | HS9Z-DH5C         | Used for installing the interlock switch inside.         |
| HS5B Installation Kit                  |                     | HS9Z-DH5B         | Contains a mounting plate and two spacers.               |
| Rear Unlocking Button Kit <sup>1</sup> |                     | HS9Z-FL53         | Mounting panel thickness (X): 20 ≤ X ≤ 30mm <sup>2</sup> |
|  |                     | HS9Z-FL54         | Mounting panel thickness (X): 30 ≤ X ≤ 40mm <sup>2</sup> |

1. Use the kit in combination with the HS5E-□44L□□-G rear unlocking button type interlock switch.
2. Mounting panel is a frame or a panel.

Parts Description



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

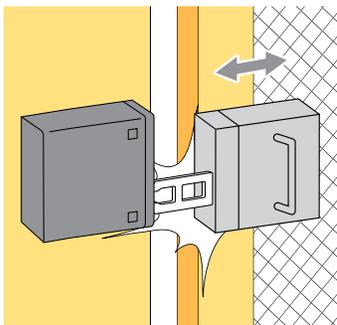
|  |  |
|--|--|
| Applicable Interlock Switch            | HS5B Metal Head Interlock Switch <sup>1</sup><br>HS5E Rear Unlocking Button Type Interlock Switch with Solenoid <sup>2</sup> |
| Operating Temperature                  | -25 to +70°C (no freezing)   |
| Mechanical Durability                  | 100,000 operations minimum   |
| Applicable Shackle Diameter of Padlock | ø6 to 7.5 mm   |
| Withstand Load of Padlock Tab          | 30N maximum  |
| Handle Operation Angle                 | 77° (removed position ↔ inserted position)   |
| Insulation Resistance (500V DC megger) | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of different poles: 100 MΩ minimum.                   |



1. HS5B-□□ZB, HS5B-□□ZBM  
2. HS5E-□44L□□-G  
Interlock switch is not supplied with the actuator and must be ordered separately.  
For the specifications of interlock switches, see pages XX, XX, and XX.

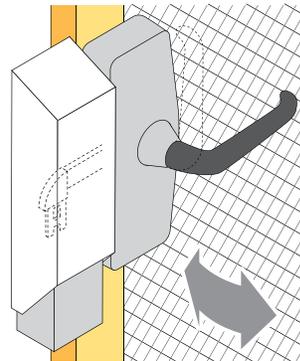
### Rotational handle actuator can be inserted/removed smoothly on rattling doors.

#### Conventional Sliding Actuator



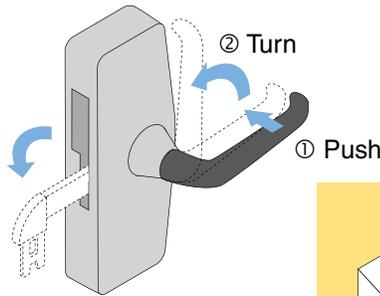
#### IDEC's Door Handle Actuator

Rattling doors can be locked smoothly and securely.

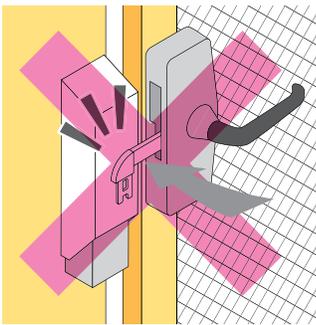
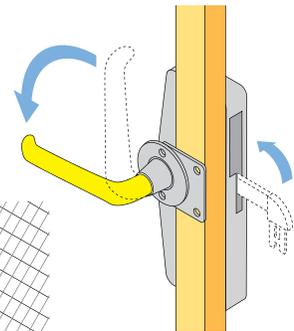


### The door can be locked and unlocked by pushing and turning the handle.

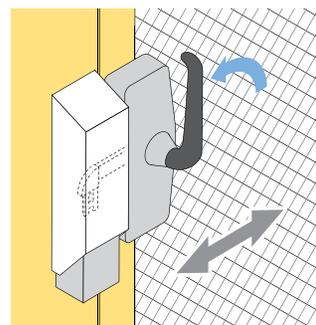
The actuator can be inserted into the interlock switch by pushing and turning the front handle. The actuator can be removed from the interlock switch by turning the front handle.



The rear handle can remove the actuator, but cannot insert the actuator.



Because the handle can be turned only while it is pushed, the actuator is prevented from hitting the switch cover unit.



Sliding doors can also be locked securely.

### Padlockable tab ensures operator's safety.

When padlocks are installed on the padlock tab, the machine cannot be started because the actuator entry slot is blocked and the actuator cannot enter the interlock switch. By requiring all operators to have their own padlock and installing them on the door handle actuator before entering the hazardous area, the door will not be closed unless all padlocks are removed—i.e. all operators have left the hazardous area.

Note: Operators must observe rules in the workplace in order to ensure safety. Residual risk such as failure to install padlocks must be taken into consideration.



### Interlock switch with/without solenoid locking can be selected.

HS5E



HS5B



(HS5E-□44L□□-G)

(HS5B-□□Z)

Door Handle Actuator Configuration

Interlock Switches



HS5E-□44L□□-G  
Rear Unlocking  
Button Type



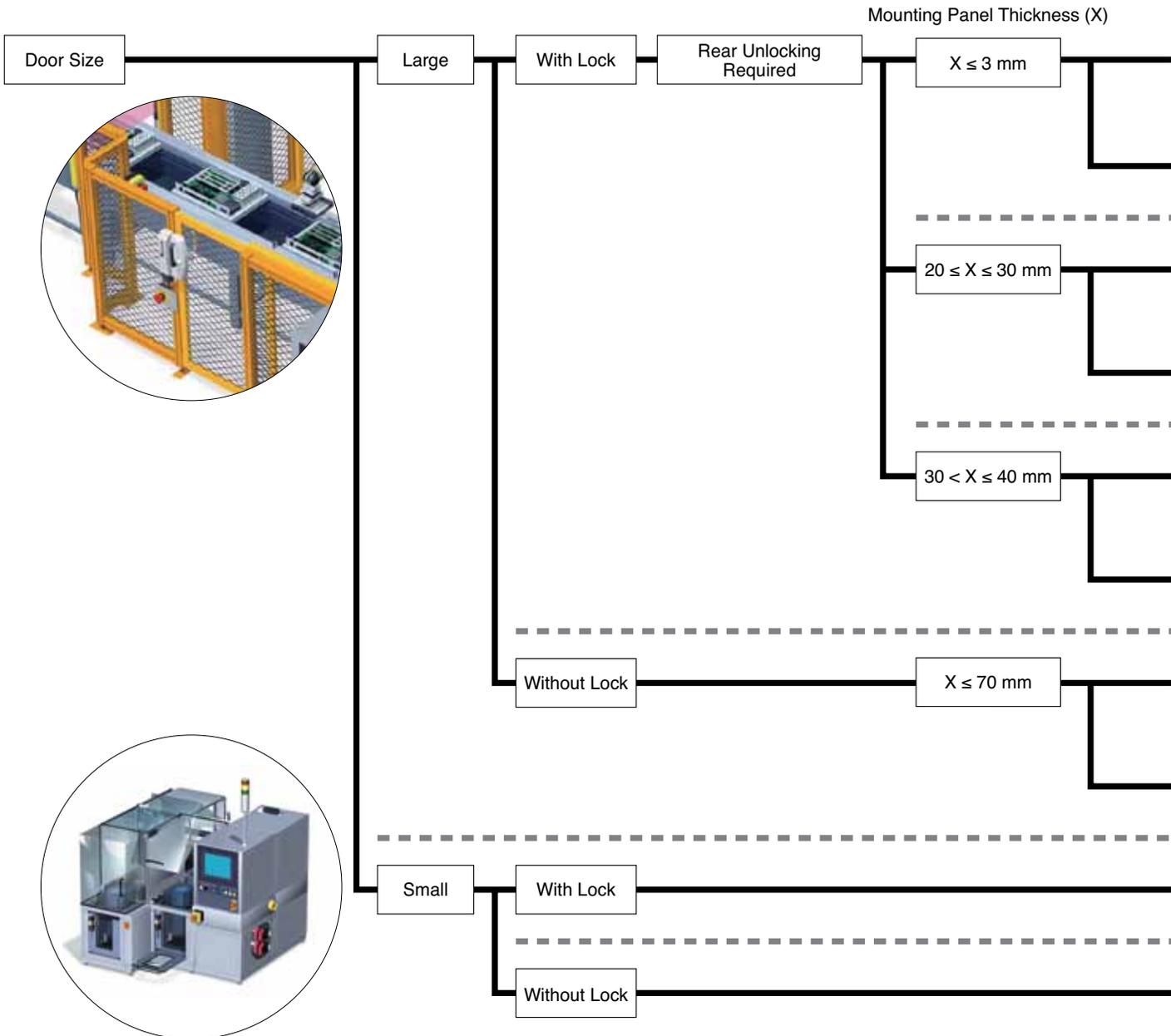
HS5B-□□Z  
Metal Head Type

Switch Cover Unit



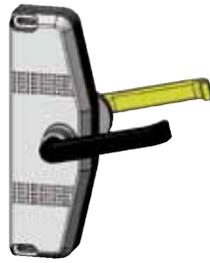
HS9Z-DH5C

Selection Chart



## Handle Unit

Right-hand Door



HS9Z-DH5RH

Left-hand Door



HS9Z-DH5LH

## Accessories

Rear Unlocking Button Kit



HS9Z-FL53  
HS9Z-FL54

HS5B Installation Kit



HS9Z-DH5B

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

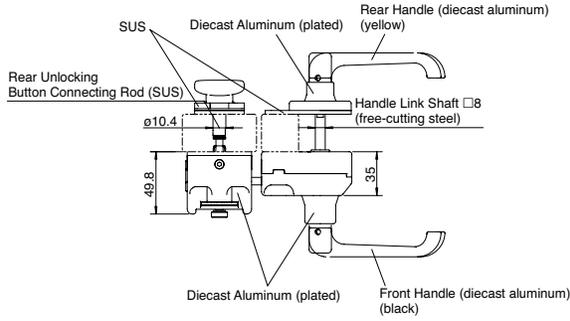
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

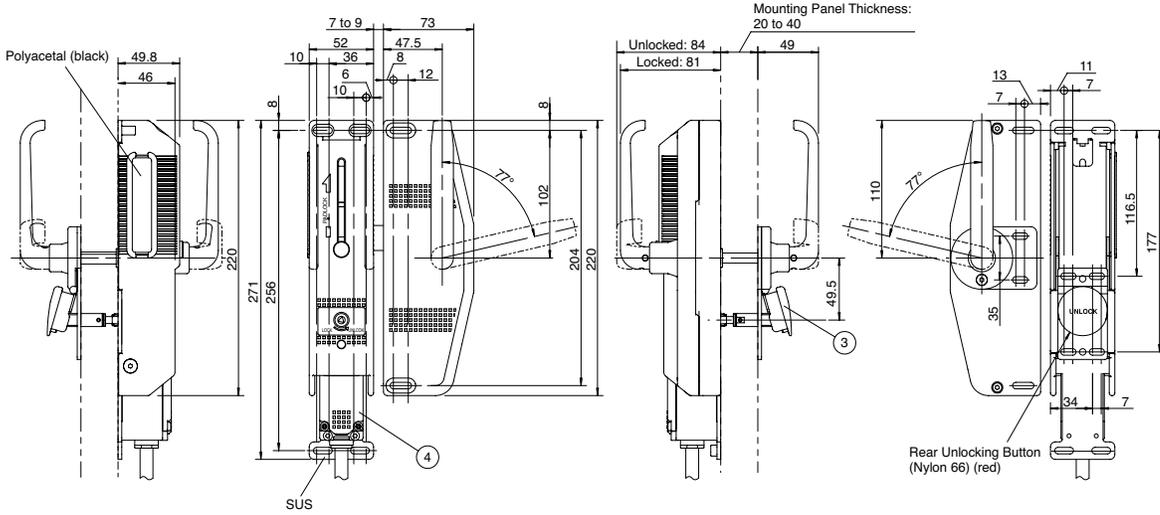
|                 | Handle Unit               |   | Switch Cover Unit |   | Accessories |                                     | Interlock Switch |   |   |  |
|-----------------|---------------------------|---|-------------------|---|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|---|---|--|
| Right-hand Door | HS9Z-DH5RH                | + | HS9Z-DH5C         | + |             | +                                   |                  |   |   |  |
| Left-hand Door  | HS9Z-DH5LH                | + |                   | + |             | +                                   |                  |   |   |  |
| Right-hand Door | HS9Z-DH5RH                | + |                   | + |             | Rear Unlocking Button Kit HS9Z-FL53 |                  | + |   |  |
| Left-hand Door  | HS9Z-DH5LH                | + |                   | + |             |                                     |                  | + |   |  |
| Right-hand Door | HS9Z-DH5RH                | + |                   | + |             | Rear Unlocking Button Kit HS9Z-FL54 |                  | + |   |  |
| Left-hand Door  | HS9Z-DH5LH                | + |                   | + |             |                                     |                  | + |   |  |
| Right-hand Door | HS9Z-DH5RH                | + |                   | + |             | HS5B Installation Kit HS9Z-DH5B     |                  | + |   |  |
| Left-hand Door  | HS9Z-DH5LH                | + |                   | + |             |                                     |                  | + |   |  |
|                 | Sliding Actuator HS9Z-SH5 | + |                   |   |             | +                                   |                  |   | + |  |
|                 |                           | + |                   |   |             | +                                   |                  |   | + |  |

Dimensions (mm)

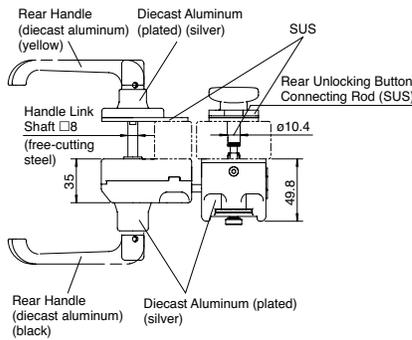
HS9Z-DH5RH (right-hand door) and HS5E-□44L□□-G Interlock Switch with Solenoid



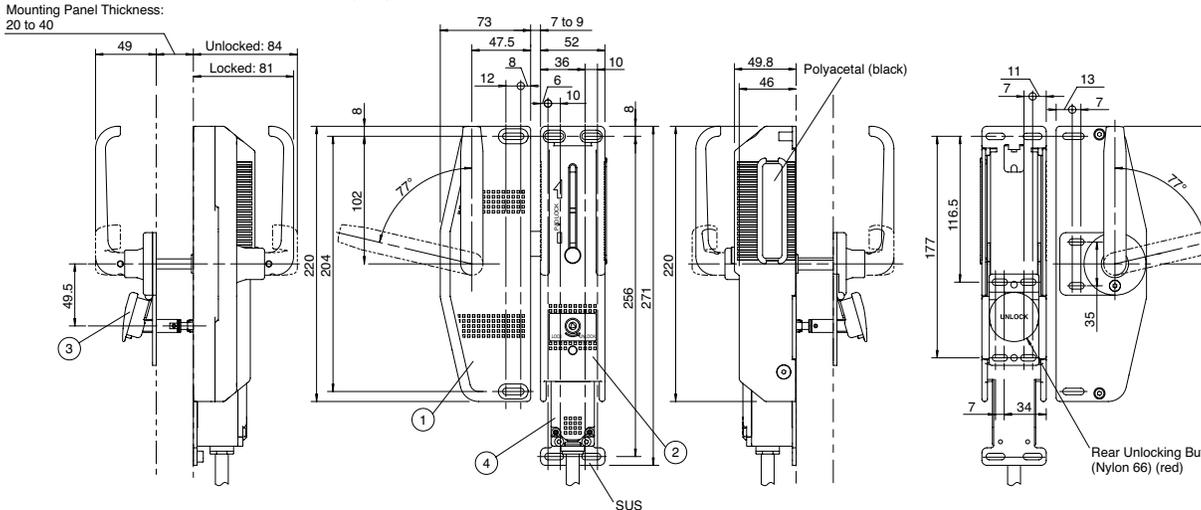
| Legend | Description                            |
|--------|--|
| 1      | Right-hand Door Handle Unit HS9Z-DH5RH |
| 2      | Switch Cover Unit HS9Z-DH5C            |
| 3      | Rear Unlocking Button Kit HS9Z-FL5□    |
| 4      | Interlock Switch HS5E-□44L□□-G         |



HS9Z-DH5LH (left-hand door) and HS5E-□44L□□-G Interlock Switch with Solenoid



| Legend | Description                           |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| 1      | Left-hand Door Handle Unit HS9Z-DH5LH |
| 2      | Switch Cover Unit HS9Z-DH5C           |
| 3      | Rear Unlocking Button Kit HS9Z-FL5□   |
| 4      | Interlock Switch HS5E-□44L□□-G        |



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

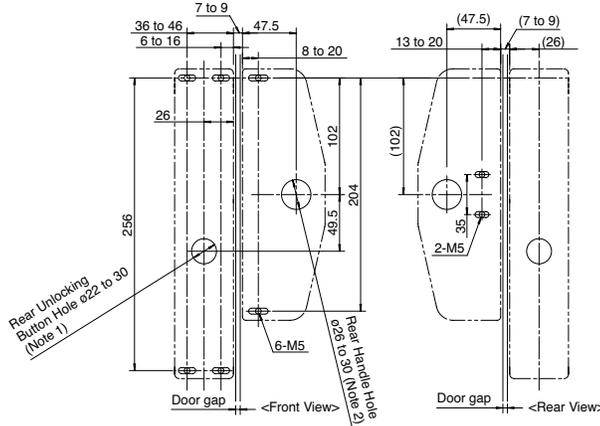
AS-Interface Safety at Work



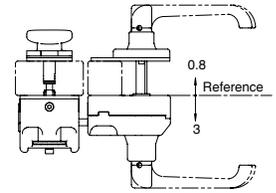
**Panel Cut-out**  
**HS9Z-DH5RH right-hand door handle unit**

When using the HS5E-□44L□□-G on the mounting panel of 3 mm or less in thickness (use the rear unlocking button).

When using the HS5B-□Z (mounting panel thickness  $X \leq 70$ mm).

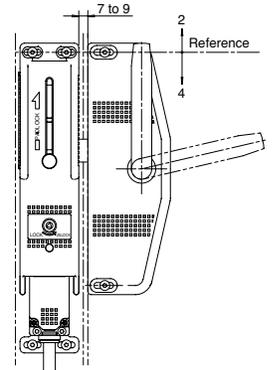
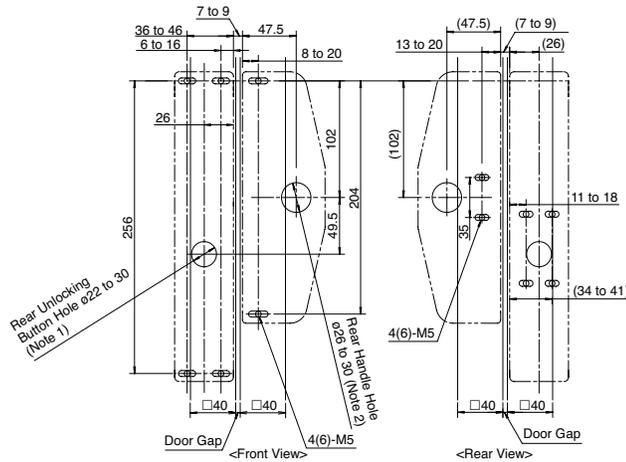


Mounting Position Tolerance



When using the HS5E-□44L□□-G on the mounting panel of 20 to 40 mm in thickness.

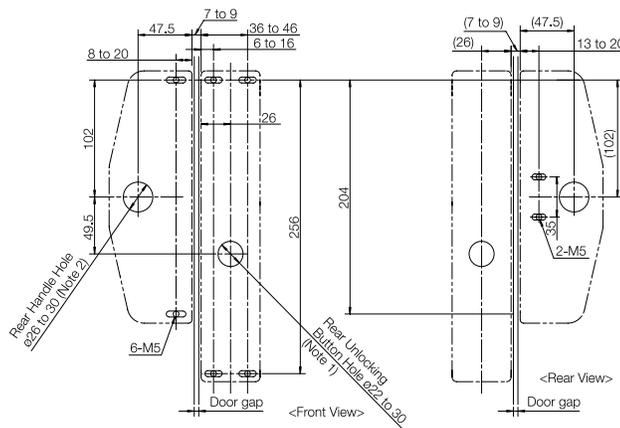
- Use the rear unlocking button kit (HS9Z-FL5□).
- In the figure shown on the right, □40mm frame is used.



**HS9Z-DH5LH left-hand door handle unit**

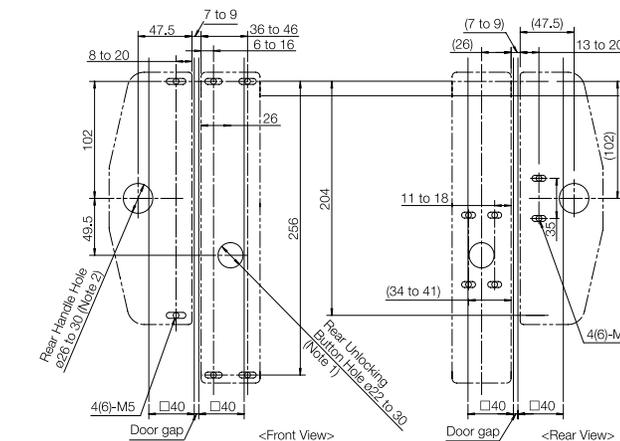
When using the HS5E-□44L□□-G on the mounting panel of 3 mm or less in thickness (use the rear unlocking button).

When using the HS5B-□Z (mounting panel thickness  $X \leq 70$ mm).



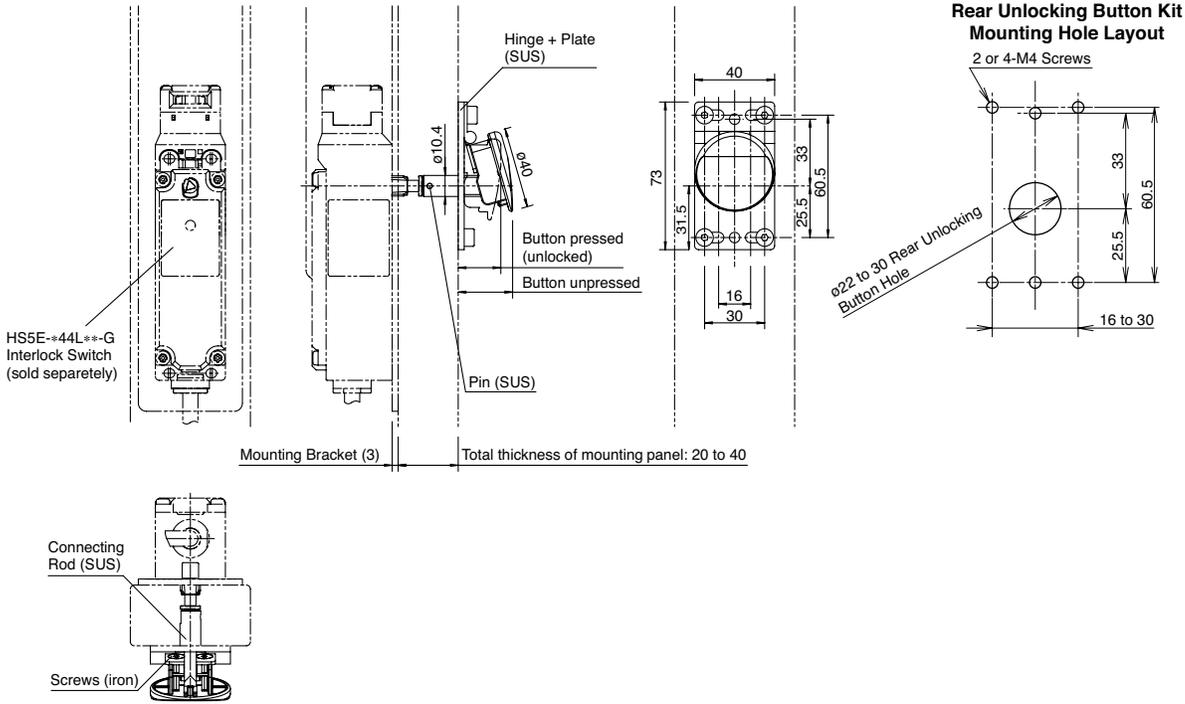
When using the HS5E-□44L□□-G on the mounting panel of 20 to 40 mm in thickness.

- Use the rear unlocking button kit (HS9Z-FL5□).
- In the figure shown on the right, □40mm frame is used.

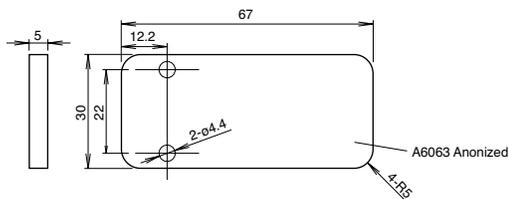


Note 1: Required when using the HS5E-□44L□□-G.  
Not required when using the HS5B-□□Z (without locking function).  
Note 2: Ensure that the hole in the mounting panel does not interfere with the rear handle shaft.

**Rear Unlocking Button Kit  
(HS9Z-FL53/HS9Z-FL54) (Use with the HS5E-\*44L\*\* -G Interlock Switch)**



**HS5B Installation Kit (HS9Z-DH5B)**



Note: The illustration kit contains the aluminum mounting plate shown above and two spacers.

**For more information, download instruction sheet from web.**

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

**Interlock Switches**

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

Selection Guide..... 365

Panel Mount Enabling Switches..... 366

    HE1B Series..... 366

    HE2B Series..... 368

    HE3B Series..... 371

    HE5B Series..... 374

    HE6B Series..... 377

Grip Enabling Switches..... 380

    HE1G Series ..... 380

    HE1G-L Series..... 384

    HE2G Series ..... 387

    HE5B Housing..... 391

# Enabling Switches



[www.IDEC.com/safety](http://www.IDEC.com/safety)



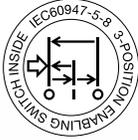
### Enabling "Dead Man" Switches

#### What is an enabling switch?

An enabling switch is a 3-position (OFF-ON-OFF) switch to allow a machine operation only when the switch is lightly pressed and held in the middle position (position 2). Because it disables machine operation when released (position 1) or further depressed (position 3) by a panicked operator, the safety of operators is ensured.

Because operators use pendants in dangerous environments performing teaching, system changeover, and maintenance of robots, they must have protection against unpredictable motion of robots, and therefore teach pendants are equipped with 3-position enabling switches.

IDEC was a pioneer in developing these type of switches and championed the additional IEC60947-5-8 requirements for enabling switches to be used in automated manufacturing cells.

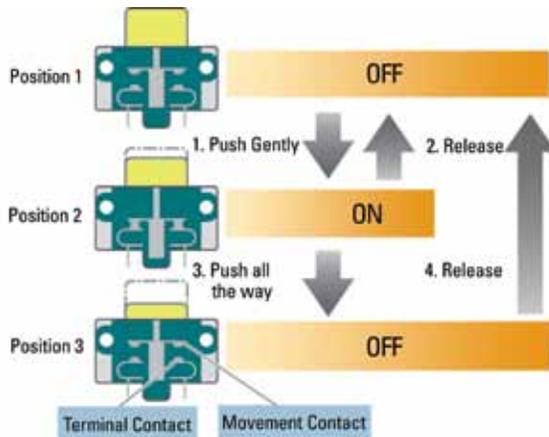


IEC symbol designating a 3-position enabling switch as specified in IEC60947-5-8



#### HE1B Enabling Switch Movement

- 3 Position Enabling Switch
- Position 1 - Normal position - Contact Open
- Position 2 - Push half way - Contact Closed
- Position 3 - Push all the way - Contact Open



When releasing switch from position 3 back to position 1, the switch will not enter the ON state.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

Selection Guide

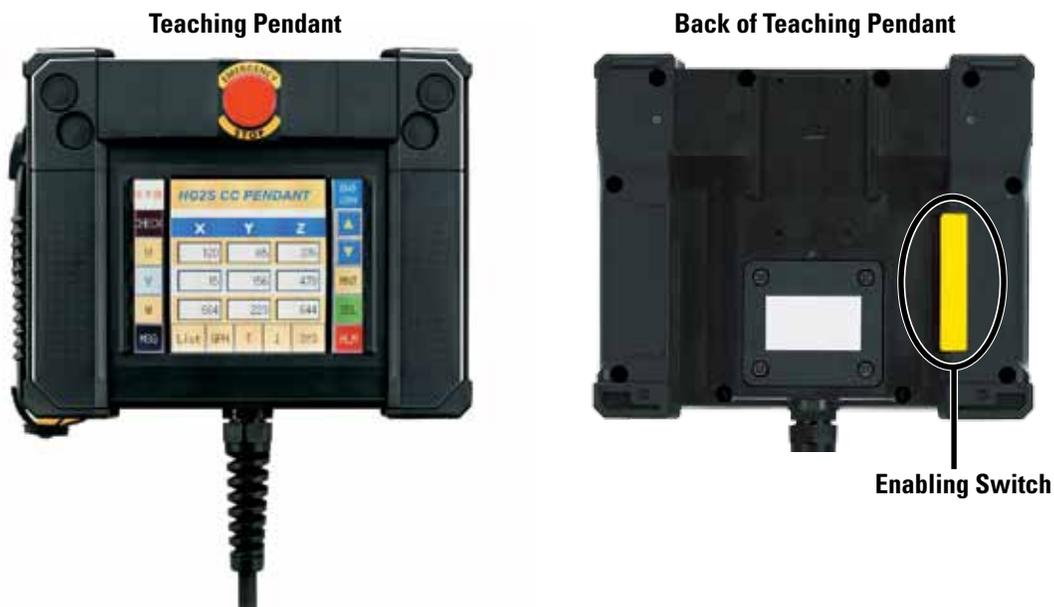
Enabling Switches

| Series           | HE1B  | HE2B  | HE3B   | HE5B  | HE6B  |
|------------------|---|---|--|---|---|
| Appearance       |  |  |  |  |  |
| Page             | 366   | 368   | 371  | 374   | 377   |
| Description      | Basic Switch  | Full Size Contacts  | 16mm Panel Mount   | 16mm Panel Mount  | Compact Size  |
| Main Contacts    | 1NO   | DPDT/DPDT, 2NC/DPDT, 4NC  | DPDT   | DPDT  | DPDT  |
| Monitor Contacts | -   | 2NC, 4NC  | -  | -   | 2NC   |

Grip Switches

| Series           | HE1G  | HE1G-L  | HE2G  | HE5B Housing  |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Appearance       |  |  |  |  |
| Page             | 380   | 384   | 387   | 391   |
| Description      | Grip Switch   | Light Force Grip Switch   | Compact, Ergonomic Grip Switch  | Grip switch housing for HE5B  |
| Maximum Contacts | DPDT, 1NC/DPDT, 2NC   | DPDT, 1NC/DPDT, 2NC   | DPDT  | DPDT  |
| Options          | E Stop or Push Button   | E Stop or Push Button   | E Stop, Push Button, Key Switch, Pilot Light                                      | -   |

Application Example



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## HE1B Basic Enabling Switch

## Key features:

- 3-position functionality (OFF – ON –OFF) as required for manual robotic control
- Ideally suited for use as enabling (aka “deadman”) switch on teach pendants
- Provides a high level of safety based on human behavioral studies that determine personnel may squeeze OR let go when presented with a panic situation
- Positive action contacts “On” (pos. 2) to “Off” (pos. 3) ensure no contact welding (per EN60947-5-1 / IEC60947-5-1)
- Contacts will not close when released from “Off” (pos. 3) to “Off” (pos. 1) (per IEC60204-1; 9.2.5.8)
- Small and lightweight



## Part Numbers

| Item  | Installation | Part Number |
|---|--------------|-------------|
|  | Side         | HE1B-M1     |
|   | Front        | HE1B-M1N    |



## Specifications

|                                      |   |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Conforming to Standards              | UL508 (UL recognized), CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL recognized), IEC/EN 60947-5-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-8 (TUV approval) |                                    |
| Operating Temperature                | -25 to +60°C (no freezing)  |                                    |
| Operating Humidity                   | 45 to 85% RH (no condensation)  |                                    |
| Storage Temperature                  | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)  |                                    |
| Pollution Degree                     | 2   |                                    |
| Initial Contact Resistance           | 50mΩ maximum  |                                    |
| Insulation Resistance                | 100MΩ minimum   |                                    |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage            | 2.5kV   |                                    |
| Operating Frequency                  | 1200 operations/hour  |                                    |
| Mechanical Life                      | Position 1→2→1: 1,000,000 operations minimum  |                                    |
|                                      | Position 1→2→3→1: 100,000 operations minimum  |                                    |
| Electrical Life                      | 100,000 operations minimum at rated load  |                                    |
| Shock Resistance                     | Operating Extremes  | 150m/s <sup>2</sup> (15G)          |
|                                      | Damage Limits   | 1000m/s <sup>2</sup> (100G)        |
| Vibration Resistance                 | Operating Extremes  | 5 to 55Hz, amplitude 0.5mm minimum |
|                                      | Damage Limits   | 16.7Hz, amplitude 1.5mm minimum    |
| Terminal                             | Solder Terminal   |                                    |
| Recommended Wire Size                | 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> maximum / 1 line (20AWG)   |                                    |
| Solder Heat Resistance               | 260°C / 3 seconds maximum   |                                    |
| Terminal Pulling Strength            | 20N minimum   |                                    |
| Recommended Screw Torque             | HE1B-M1: M3 screw / 0.5 to 0.8Nm  |                                    |
| Degree of Protection                 | IP40 (IEC 60529) excluding terminal part  |                                    |
| Conditional Short-Circuit Current    | 50A (250V)  |                                    |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection | 250V, 10A fast blow fuse (IEC 60127-1)  |                                    |
| Circuit Opening Force                | 30N minimum (position 2→3)  |                                    |
| Control Resistance (Operating)       | 250N minimum  |                                    |
| Weight                               | Approx. 6g  |                                    |

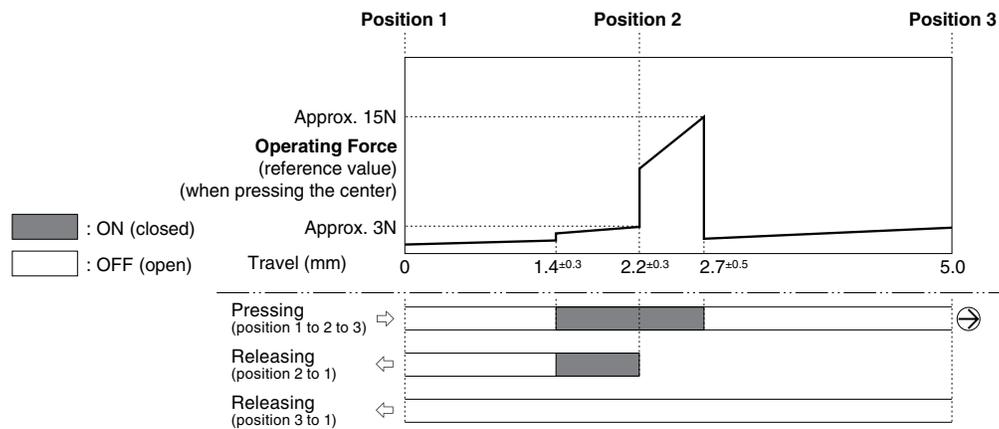
## Current Ratings

|                               |            |                                     |      |       |       |
|-------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui) |            | AC / DC250V                         |      |       |       |
| Thermal Current (Ith)         |            | 5A                                  |      |       |       |
| Rated Operating Voltage (Ue)  |            | 30V                                 | 125V | 250V  |       |
| Rated Operating Current (Ie)  | AC 50/60Hz | Resistive Load (AC-12)              | –    | 3A    | 1.5A  |
|                               |            | Inductive Load (AC-15)              | –    | 1.5A  | 0.75A |
|                               | DC         | Resistive Load (DC-12)              | 2A   | 0.4A  | 0.2A  |
|                               |            | Inductive Load (DC-13)              | 1A   | 0.22A | 0.1A  |
| Contact Configuration         |            | SPST-NO three position (OFF-ON-OFF) |      |       |       |



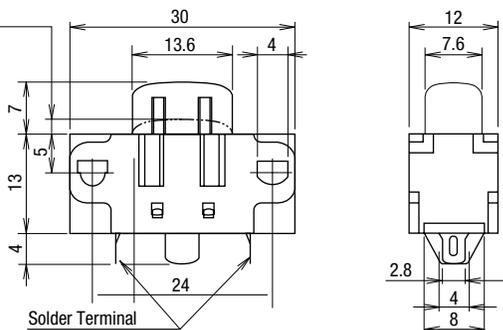
Minimum applicable load: AC/DC3V • 5mA (For reference only).

## Operating Characteristics



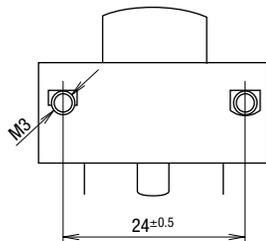
## Dimensions (mm)

When pressed to position 3: 2



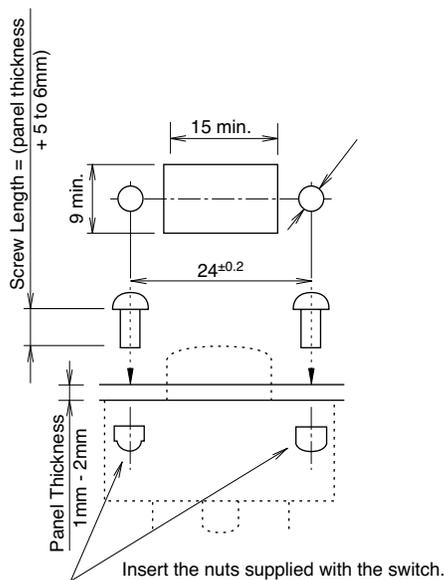
### HE1B-M1 (Side Mounting)

- M3 Screw (not provided)
- Thread built in



### HE1B-M1N (Front Mounting)

- M3 Screw (not provided)
- Locking nut (2 pcs) included



When using a panel thicker than 2mm, the button will be lower than the surface of the panel

## HE2B Redundant (Double) Basic Enabling Switch

**Key features:**

- 3-position functionality (OFF – ON –OFF) as required for manual robotic control
- Ideally suited for use as enabling (aka “deadman”) switch on teach pendants
- Provides a high level of safety based on human behavioral studies that determine personnel may squeeze OR let go when presented with a panic situation
- Snap acting contacts from Off→On (1→2)
- Positive action contacts from On→Off (2→3) ensure no contact welding (per EN60947-5-1 / IEC60947-5-1)
- Contacts will not re-close when released from Off→On (3→1) (per IEC60204-1; 9.2.5.8)
- Multiple contacts for enhanced reliability
- Monitoring contacts in addition to main load contacts
- Available with or without rubber cover (cover provides IP65 watertight seal)



**Part Numbers**

| Style                | Number of Contacts |                     |                       | Part Number |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
|                      | 3 Position Switch  | Push Monitor Switch | Return Monitor Switch |             |
| Without Rubber Cover | 2                  | 0                   | 0                     | HE2B-M200   |
|                      | 2                  | 1                   | 1                     | HE2B-M211   |
|                      | 2                  | 2                   | 2                     | HE2B-M222   |
| With Rubber Cover    | Yellow             | 2                   | 0                     | HE2B-M200PY |
|                      |                    | 2                   | 1                     | HE2B-M211PY |
|                      |                    | 2                   | 2                     | HE2B-M222PY |
|                      | Black              | 2                   | 0                     | HE2B-M200PB |
|                      |                    | 2                   | 1                     | HE2B-M211PB |
|                      |                    | 2                   | 2                     | HE2B-M222PB |
| Gray                 | 2                  | 0                   | HE2B-M200PN1          |             |
|                      | 2                  | 1                   | HE2B-M211PN1          |             |
|                      | 2                  | 2                   | HE2B-M222PN1          |             |

**Accessories**

**Replacement Rubber Cover**

| Appearance | Color  | Part Number | Material          |
|------------|--------|-------------|-------------------|
|            | Yellow | HE9Z-D2Y    | Silicon Rubber    |
|            | Black  | HE9Z-D2B    |                   |
|            | Gray   | HE9Z-D2N1   | NBR/PVC Polyblend |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

|                                      |  |                                    |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|--|
| Conforming to Standards              | UL508 (UL recognized), CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL recognized), IEC/EN 60947-5-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-8 (TÜV approval)                              |                                    |  |
| Application Standards                | ISO 12100-1, -2, EN 12100-1, 2 / EN 292, IEC 60204-1 / EN 60204-1 ISO11161 / prEN 11161, ISO10218 / EN 775, ANSI / RIA R15.06, ANSI B11.19 |                                    |  |
| Operating Temperature                | -25 to +60°C (no freezing)   |                                    |  |
| Operating Humidity                   | 45 to 85% RH (no condensation)   |                                    |  |
| Storage Temperature                  | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)   |                                    |  |
| Pollution Degree                     | 2 (inside of panel/contact side)<br>3 (outside of panel/operating side)  |                                    |  |
| Contact Resistance                   | 50mΩ maximum   |                                    |  |
| Insulation Resistance                | Between live and dead metal parts: 100MΩ maximum   |                                    |  |
|                                      | Between positive and negative live parts: 100MΩ minimum  |                                    |  |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage            | 2.5kV  |                                    |  |
| Operating Frequency                  | 1200 operations/hour   |                                    |  |
| Mechanical Life                      | Position 1→2: 1,000,000 operations minimum   |                                    |  |
|                                      | Position 1→2→3→1: 100,000 operations minimum   |                                    |  |
| Electrical Life                      | 100,000 (at full rated load)   |                                    |  |
| Shock Resistance                     | Operating Extremes   | 150m/s <sup>2</sup> (15 G)         |  |
|                                      | Damage Limits  | 1000m/s <sup>2</sup> (100 G)       |  |
| Vibration Resistance                 | Operating Extremes   | 5 to 55Hz, amplitude 0.5mm minimum |  |
|                                      | Damage Limits  | 16.7Hz, amplitude 1.5mm minimum    |  |
| Terminal                             | 0.110" quick connect / solder terminal   |                                    |  |
| Recommended Wire Size                | 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> maximum / 1 line (20AWG)  |                                    |  |
| Solder Heat Resistance               | 310 ~ 350°C / 3 seconds maximum  |                                    |  |
| Terminal Pulling Strength            | 20N minimum  |                                    |  |
| Recommended Screw Torque             | 0.5 to 0.8Nm   |                                    |  |
| Degree of Protection                 | with rubber cover: IP65,<br>without rubber cover: IP40 (IEC 60529),  |                                    |  |
| Conditional Short-Circuit Current    | 50A (250V)   |                                    |  |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection | 250V/10A fast blow fuse (IEC 60127-1)  |                                    |  |
| Circuit Opening Force                | 60N minimum (button return monitor & button push monitor)  |                                    |  |
| Actuating Force (Operating)          | 500N minimum   |                                    |  |
| Weight                               | Approx. 26g (without cover), 30g (with cover)  |                                    |  |

## Contact Ratings

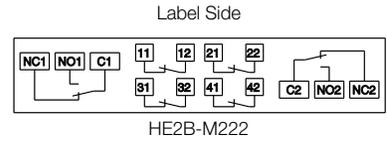
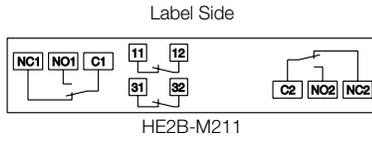
|                               |  |      |                        |      |       |       |
|-------------------------------|--|------|------------------------|------|-------|-------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui) |  | 250V |                        |      |       |       |
| Thermal Current (Ith)         |  | 3A   |                        |      |       |       |
| Rated Operating Voltage (Ue)  |  | 30V  | 125V                   | 250V |       |       |
| Rated Operating Current (Ie)  | 3 Position Switch                        | AC   | Resistive Load (AC-12) | –    | 1A    | 0.5A  |
|                               |  |      | Inductive Load (AC-15) | –    | 0.7A  | 0.5A  |
|                               |  | DC   | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 1A   | 0.2A  | –     |
|                               |  |      | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 0.7A | 0.1A  | –     |
|                               | Push/return Monitor Switch (NC Contacts) | AC   | Resistive Load (AC-12) | –    | 2.5A  | 1.5A  |
|                               |  |      | Inductive Load (AC-15) | –    | 1.5A  | 0.75A |
|                               |  | DC   | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 2.5A | 1.1A  | 0.55A |
|                               |  |      | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 2.3A | 0.55A | 0.27A |
| Contact Configuration         | 3 Position Switch                        |      | 2 contacts (DPDT)      |      |       |       |
|                               | Return Monitor Switch                    |      | 0 ~ 2 contacts (NC)    |      |       |       |
|                               | Push Monitor Switch                      |      | 0 ~ 2 contacts (NC)    |      |       |       |



Minimum applicable load (reference) = AC/DC3V • 5mA (for reference only)

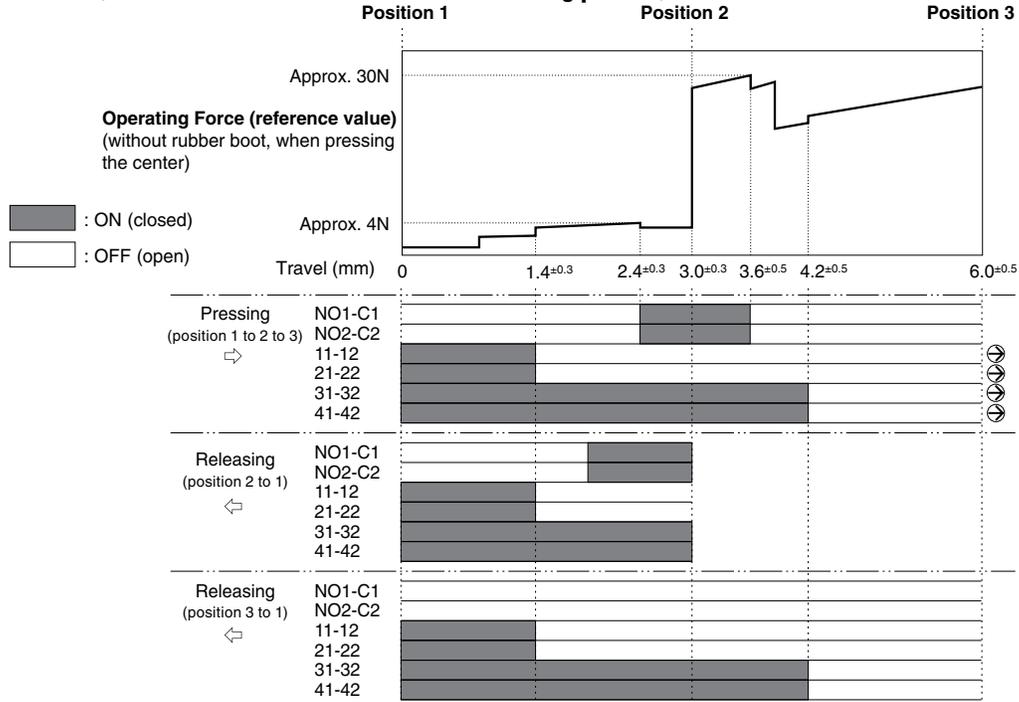
Circuit Diagrams

Terminal Circuit Diagrams (bottom view)



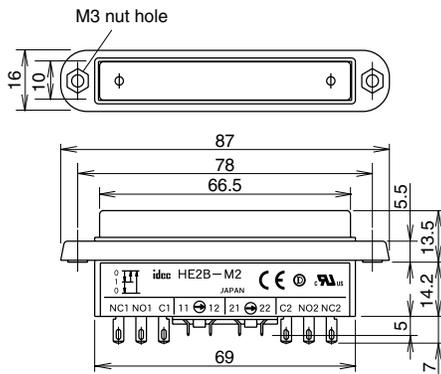
Operating Characteristics

Operating Characteristics (without rubber cover/center of button being pushed)

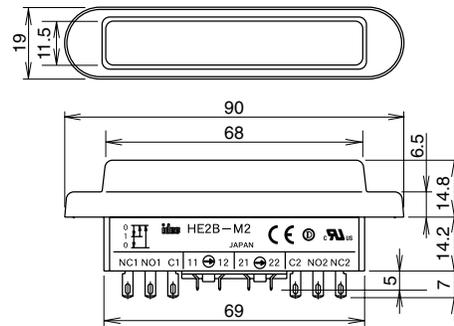


Using rubber boot will change the operating force depending on the operating temperature.

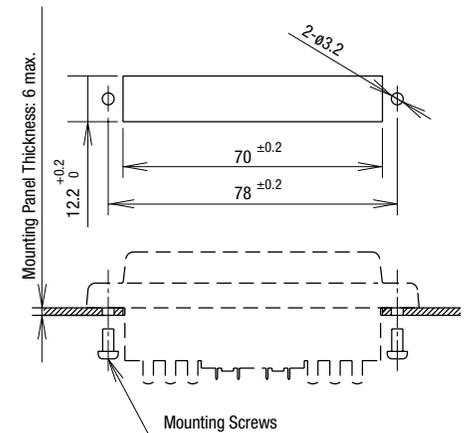
Dimensions (mm)  
Without Rubber Cover



With Rubber Cover



Mounting Hole Layout



### HE3B ø16mm Redundant Contact Switch

**Key features:**

- 3-position functionality (OFF – ON – OFF) as required for manual robotic control
- Provides a high level of safety based on human behavioral studies that determine personnel may squeeze OR let go when presented with a panic situation
- Contacts will not re-close when released from Off→On (3→1) (per IEC60204-1; 9.2.5.8)
- Multiple contacts for enhanced reliability
- Snap acting contacts from position 1 to 2
- Available with or without rubber cover



**Part Numbers**

| Style   | Part Numbers        |
|---|---------------------|
| <br>Without Rubber Cover | HE3B-M2             |
| <br>With Rubber Cover   | Yellow<br>HE3B-M2PY |
|   | Black<br>HE3B-M2PB  |
|   | Gray<br>HE3B-M2PN1  |

**Accessories**

**Replacement Rubber Cover**

| Appearance   | Color  | Part Number | Material          |
|--|--------|-------------|-------------------|
|  | Yellow | HE9Z-D3Y    | Silicon Rubber    |
|  | Black  | HE9Z-D3B    |                   |
|  | Gray   | HE9Z-D3N1   | NBR/PVC polyblend |

**Lock Nut Tool**

| Appearance   | Part Number | Material |
|--|-------------|----------|
|  | MT-001      | Metal    |

**Specifications**

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Conforming to Standards   | UL508 (UL recognized), CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL recognized)<br>IEC/EN 60947-5-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-8 (TÜV approval)                        |
| Application Standards     | ISO 12100-1, -2, EN 12100-1, 2, IEC 60204-1 / EN 60204-1<br>ISO 11161 / prEN 11161, ISO 10218 / EN 775<br>ANSI/RIA R15.06, ANSI B11.19 |
| Operating Temperature     | -25 to +60°C (no freezing)   |
| Operating Humidity        | 45 to 85% RH maximum (no condensation)   |
| Storage Temperature       | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)   |
| Pollution Degree          | 2 (inside panel, terminal side)<br>3 (outside panel, operator side)  |
| Contact Resistance        | 50mΩ maximum   |
| Insulation Resistance     | Between live & dead metal parts:<br>100MΩ maximum  |
|                           | Between positive & negative live parts:<br>100MΩ minimum   |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage | 1.5kV  |
| Operating Frequency       | 1200 operations/hour   |
| Mechanical Life           | Position 1→2→1: 1,000,000 operations minimum   |
|                           | Position 1→2→3→1: 100,000 operations minimum   |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications con't

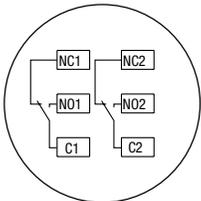
|                                      |   |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Electrical Life                      | 100,000 operations minimum at rated load                              |                                    |
| Shock Resistance                     | Operating Extremes  | 150m/s <sup>2</sup> (15 G)         |
|                                      | Damage Limits   | 500m/s <sup>2</sup> (50 G)         |
| Vibration Resistance                 | Operating Extremes  | 5 to 55Hz, amplitude 0.5mm minimum |
|                                      | Damage Limits   | 16.7Hz, amplitude 1.5mm minimum    |
| Terminal                             | 0.110" quick connect / solder terminal                                |                                    |
| Recommended Wire Size                | 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> maximum / 1 line (20AWG)                           |                                    |
| Solder Heat Resistance               | 310 ~ 350°C / 3 seconds maximum                                       |                                    |
| Terminal Pulling Strength            | 20N minimum   |                                    |
| Recommended Screw Torque             | 0.68 to 0.88Nm  |                                    |
| Degree of Protection                 | with rubber cover: IP65,<br>without rubber cover: IP40 (IEC 60529)    |                                    |
| Conditional Short-Circuit Current    | 50A (125V)  |                                    |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection | 125V/10A fast blow fuse (IEC 60127-1)                                 |                                    |
| Circuit Opening Force                | 500N minimum  |                                    |
| Weight                               | without rubber cover - Approx. 14g<br>with rubber cover - Approx. 18g |                                    |

## Contact Ratings

|                               |    |                        |      |
|-------------------------------|----|------------------------|------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui) |    | 125V                   |      |
| Thermal Current (Ith)         |    | 3A                     |      |
| Rated Operating Voltage (Ue)  |    | 30V                    | 125V |
| Rated Operating Current (Ie)  | AC | Resistive Load (AC-12) | 1A   |
|                               |    | Inductive Load (AC-15) | 0.7A |
|                               | DC | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 0.2A |
|                               |    | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 0.1A |
| Contact Configuration         |    | 2 contacts (DPDT)      |      |
| Minimum Applicable Load       |    | AC/DC5V 1mA reference  |      |

## Circuit Diagrams

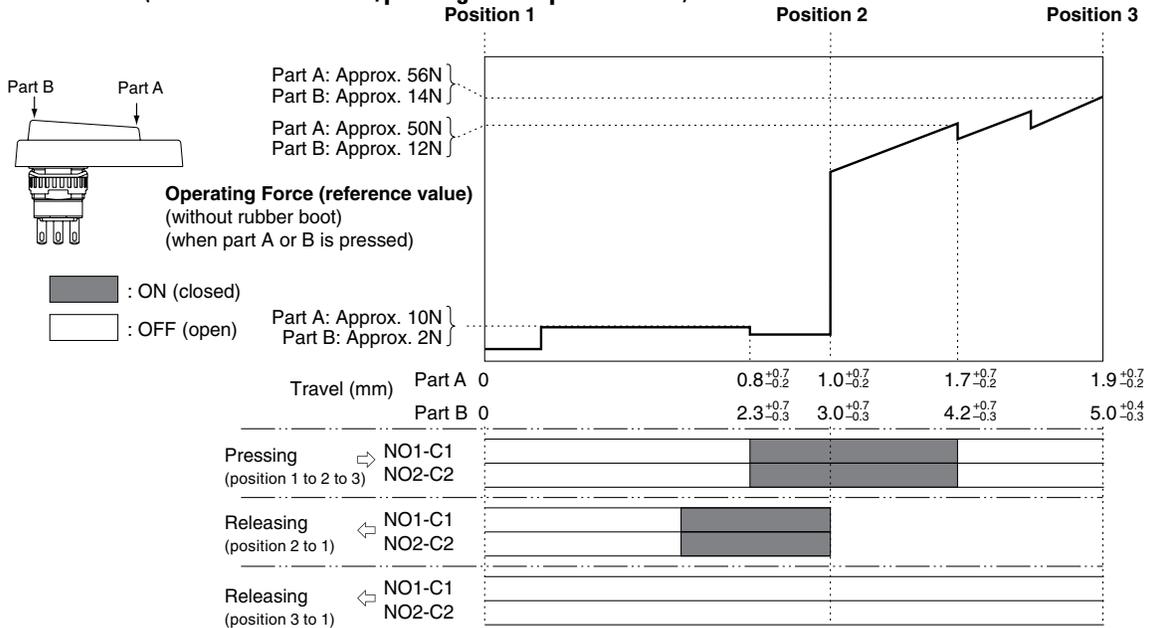
## Terminal Circuit Diagrams (bottom view)



1. 3 position switch: 2 contacts, terminal no. = between NO1-C1, between NO2-C2
2. Use between NO-C for OFF→On→OFF 3 position switch (NC is not used).

## Operating Characteristics

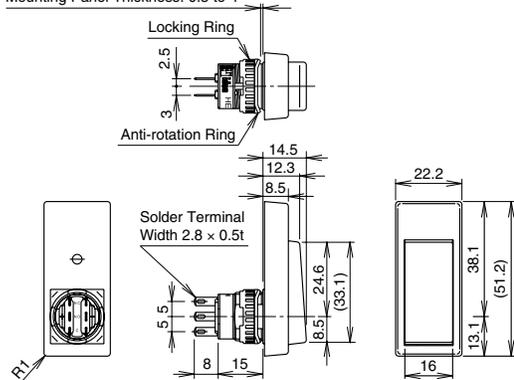
### Operating Characteristics (without rubber cover/pushing button part A and B)



Using rubber boot will change the operating force depending on the operating temperature.

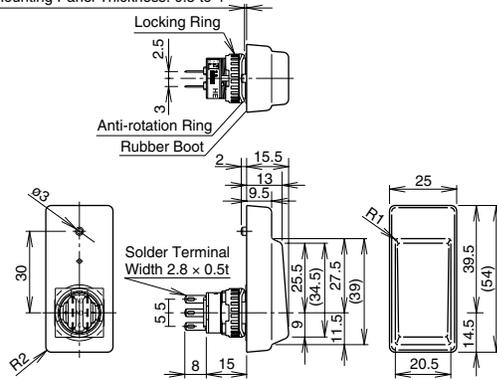
### Dimensions (mm) Without Rubber Cover

Mounting Panel Thickness: 0.5 to 4



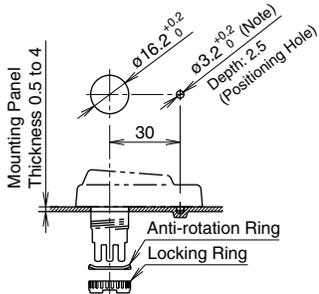
### With Rubber Cover

Mounting Panel Thickness: 0.5 to 4



All dimensions in mm.

### Mounting Hole Layout



1. Recommended Lock Nut Torque: 0.68 to 0.88Nm.
2. Use a lock nut tool to screw on the lock nut (see page 371).
3. To retain the switches waterproof performance, do not penetrate the rubber cover.
4. Remove the rubber cover projection if you do not want a positioning hole. (Do not penetrate the rubber cover).

## HE5B ø16mm Redundant Contact Pushbutton Enabling Switch

### Key features:

- Ergonomically-designed OFF-ON-OFF 3-position operation
- Easy recognition of position 1 → 2 transition, made possible by snap action switch
- Sufficient load difference is provided for shifting from position 2 → 3
- Light force needed to maintain position 2, so that operators can easily use the enabling switch
- The switch does not turn ON when being released from position 3 (OFF when pressed) to position 1 (OFF when released) (IEC60204-1, 9.2.5.8)
- Two contacts are provided for safety
- IP65 (using the waterproof rubber cover)
- Mounts in a 16mm (5/8") round hole



### Part Numbers

| Style   | Color  | Part Number |
|---|--------|-------------|
|    | Yellow | HE5B-M2PY   |
|   | Black  | HE5B-M2PB   |
|  | Gray   | HE5B-M2PN1  |



NBR/PVC cover comes in gray only.

### Accessories

#### Replacement Rubber Cover

| Appearance  | Part Number       | Material |           |
|---|-------------------|----------|-----------|
|  | Silicon Rubber    | Yellow   | HE9Z-D5Y  |
|   |                   | Black    | HE9Z-D5B  |
|   | NBR/PVC Polyblend | Gray     | HE9Z-D5N1 |

#### Lock Nut Tool

| Appearance   | Part Number | Material |
|--|-------------|----------|
|  | MT-001      | Metal    |

#### Grip Housing

| Appearance   | Part Number |
|--|-------------|
|  | HE9Z-GSH51  |

See page 391 for more information.

### Specifications

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Conforming to Standards           | UL508 (UL recognized), CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL recognized)<br>IEC/EN 60947-5-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-8 (TÜV approval)                               |
| Application Standards             | ISO 12100-1, -2, EN 12100-1, 2 / EN292, IEC 60204-1 / EN 60204-1,<br>ISO 11161 / prEN 11161, ISO 10218 / EN 775, ANSI/RIA R15.06, ANSI B11.19 |
| Operating Temperature             | Silicon rubber boot: -25 to 60°C (no freezing)<br>NBR/PVC Polyblend rubber boot: -10 to 60°C (no freezing)                                    |
| Relative Humidity                 | 45 to 85% RH (no condensation)  |
| Storage Temperature               | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)  |
| Operating Environment             | Degree of pollution: 2 (panel inside/terminal side)<br>Degree of pollution: 3 (panel outside/operator side)                                   |
| Contact Resistance                | 50 mΩ maximum (initial value)   |
| Insulation Resistance (DC megger) | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum<br>Between terminals of different pole: 100 MΩ minimum                                      |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage         | 1.5 kV  |

## Specifications con't

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Operating Frequency                           | 1200 operations per hour  |
| Mechanical Life                               | Position 1→2→1: 1,000,000 operations minimum<br>Position 1→2→3→1: 100,000 operations minimum                    |
| Electrical Life                               | 100,000 operations minimum  |
| Shock Resistance                              | Operating extremes: 150 m/s <sup>2</sup> (15 G)<br>Damage limits: 500 m/s <sup>2</sup> (50 G)                   |
| Vibration Resistance                          | Operating extremes: 5 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm minimum<br>Damage limits: 5 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm minimum |
| Terminal Style                                | Solder Terminal   |
| Recommended Wire Size                         | 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> maximum per line (20AWG)  |
| Solder Heat Resistance                        | 310 ~ 350°C, 3 seconds maximum  |
| Terminal Pulling Strength                     | 20 N minimum  |
| Recommended Tightening Torque of Locking Ring | 0.29 to 0.49 N-m  |
| Degree of Protection                          | IP65  |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current             | 50A (250V) (Use 250V/10A fast acting type fuse for short circuit protection.)                                   |
| Operator Strength                             | 250N minimum (when pressing the entire surface of the operator)   |
| Weight (approx.)                              | 9 g   |

## Current Ratings

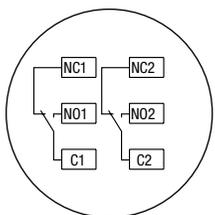
|                               |    |                        |      |
|-------------------------------|----|------------------------|------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui) |    | 125V                   |      |
| Thermal Current (Ith)         |    | 3A                     |      |
| Rated Operating Voltage (Ue)  |    | 30V                    | 125V |
| Rated Operating Current (Ie)  | AC | Resistive Load (AC-12) | 0.5A |
|                               |    | Inductive Load (AC-15) | 0.3A |
|                               | DC | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 1A   |
|                               |    | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 0.7A |
| Contact Configuration         |    | 2 contacts (DPDT)      |      |



Minimum applicable load (reference): 5V AC/DC, 5mA.

## Circuit Diagrams

### Terminal Arrangement (Bottom View)



- 3 position switch: 2 contacts, terminal no. = between NO1-C1, between NO2-C2
- Use between NO-C for OFF→On→OFF 3 position switch (NC is not used).



### HE6B Enabling Switch

**Key features:**

- Ergonomically-designed OFF-ON-OFF operation.
- The switch does not turn ON while returning from position 3 (OFF) to position 1 (OFF)
- IEC 60204-1 (2005), 10.9
- IEC 60947-5-8 (2006), 7.1.9\*
- Some teach pendants are equipped with two 3-position enabling switches, and when one switch is pressed to position 3 (OFF), the other switch must not enable machine operation even when pressed to position 2. Machine operation can resume after both switches are released. The monitoring switches monitor the OFF status of the 3-position enabling switch, whether the button is returned to position 1 or the button is pressed to position 3 (monitor switches have direct opening action mechanism.)
- Two contacts are provided in a 3-position enabling switch so that even if one contact fails, the other contact will still disable machine operation.
- The waterproof rubber boot provides IP65 protection.



\* IEC 60947-5-8 Control circuit devices and switching elements – Three-position enabling switches



**Part Numbers**

| Model   | Contact Configuration/No. of Contacts |                                  |                                   | Color  | Part Number |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|
|   | 3-position Switch                     | Button Return Monitor Switch (↶) | Button Depress Monitor Switch (↷) |        |             |
|   | 2                                     | 0                                | 0                                 | Yellow | HE6B-M200Y  |
|   |                                       |                                  |                                   | Black  | HE6B-M200B  |
|  | 2                                     | 1                                | 1                                 | Yellow | HE6B-M211Y  |
|   |                                       |                                  |                                   | Black  | HE6B-M211B  |

**Accessories**

**Replacement Rubber Cover**

| Appearance  | Color  | Part Number | Material       |
|---|--------|-------------|----------------|
|  | Yellow | HE9Z-D6Y    | Silicon Rubber |
|   | Black  | HE9Z-D6B    |                |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

|                             |   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Overview                    | Conforming to Standards   | IEC 60947-5-1/EN60947-5-1<br>IEC 60947-5-8/EN60947-5-8 (TÜV approved)<br>GS-ET-22 (TÜV approved)<br>UL508 (UL recognized)<br>CSA C22.2 No.14 (c-UL recognized)  |
| XW Series E-Stops           | Application Standards for Use                                   | ISO 12100/EN ISO 12100,<br>IEC 60204-1/EN 60204-1,<br>ISO 11161/EN ISO 11161,<br>ISO 10218-1/EN ISO 10218-1,<br>ANSI/RIA/ISO 10218-1,<br>ANSI/RIA/R15.06, ANSI B 11.19<br>ISO 13849-1/EN ISO 13849-1                                |
|                             | Operating Temperature   | -25 to +60°C (no freezing)  |
|                             | Relative Humidity   | 45 to 85% RH (no condensation)  |
|                             | Storage Temperature   | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)  |
|                             | Pollution Degree  | 2 (inside panel, terminal side)<br>3 (outside panel, operator side)   |
| Interlock Switches          | Contact Resistance  | 50mΩ maximum (initial value)  |
|                             | Insulation Resistance   | Between live and dead metal parts:<br>100MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)<br>Between terminals of different poles:<br>10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)   |
|                             | Impulse Withstand Voltage                                       | 1.5kV (3 position switch)<br>2.5kV (monitor switch)   |
|                             | Operating Frequency   | 1200 operations per hour  |
| Enabling Switches           | Mechanical Life   | Position 1→2→1: 1,000,000 operations minimum<br>Position 1→2→3→1: 100,000 operations minimum  |
|                             | Electrical Life   | 100,000 operations minimum (rated load)<br>1,000,000 operations minimum<br>(24V AC/DC, 100 mA)  |
|                             | Shock Resistance  | Operating extremes: 150m/s <sup>2</sup> (15G)<br>Damage limits: 500m/s <sup>2</sup> (50G)   |
|                             | Vibration Resistance  | Operating extremes: 5 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5mm<br>Damage limits: 16.7Hz, amplitude 1.5mm   |
| Safety Control Relays       | Terminal Style  | Solder terminal   |
|                             | Applicable Wire Size  | 1 cable, 0.5mm <sup>2</sup> maximum (20AWG wire)  |
|                             | Solder Terminal Heat Resistance                                 | 310 to 350°C, 3 seconds maximum   |
|                             | Terminal Tensile Strength                                       | 20N minimum   |
|                             | Locking Ring Recommended Tightening Torque                      | 0.5 to 0.8N-m   |
|                             | Degree of Protection  | IP65 (IEC 60529)  |
| Light Curtains              | Conditional Short-circuit Current                               | 50A (125V): 3-position switch<br>(Use 120V/10A fast acting type fuse for short circuit protection.) (IEC 60127-1)<br>50A (250V): monitor switch<br>(Use 250V/10A fast acting type fuse for short circuit protection.) (IEC 60127-1) |
|                             | Direct Opening Force  | 40N minimum (button release monitor and button depress monitor switches)  |
|                             | Direct Opening Stroke (when pressing the entire button surface) | 0.9mm minimum (button return monitor switch)<br>4.0mm minimum (button depress monitor switch)   |
|                             | Operator Strength   | 250N minimum<br>(when pressing the entire button surface)   |
| AS-Interface Safety at Work | Weight (approx.)  | 17g   |

## Current Ratings

|                                    |                               |                             |                        |                        |      |       |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------|-------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui)      |                               | 125V (monitor switch: 250V) |                        |                        |      |       |
| Rated Thermal Current (Ith)        |                               | 3A                          |                        |                        |      |       |
| Rated Voltage (Ue)                 |                               | 30V                         | 125V                   | 250V                   |      |       |
| Rated Current (Ie)                 | 3-position switch             | AC                          | Resistive Load (AC-12) | -                      | 0.5A | -     |
|                                    |                               |                             | DC                     | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 1A   | -     |
|                                    |                               | AC                          |                        | Resistive Load (AC-12) | -    | 2.5A  |
|                                    |                               |                             | DC                     | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 2.5A | 1.1A  |
|                                    | Button return monitor switch  | AC                          |                        | Resistive Load (AC-12) | -    | 0.5A  |
|                                    |                               |                             | DC                     | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 2.5A | 1.1A  |
| Button depress monitor switch (NC) | AC                            | Resistive Load (AC-12)      |                        | -                      | 0.5A | -     |
|                                    |                               | DC                          | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 2.5A                   | 1.1A | 0.55A |
| Contact Configuration              | 3-position switch             |                             | 2 contacts             |                        |      |       |
|                                    | Button return monitor switch  |                             | 0 or 1 contact         |                        |      |       |
|                                    | Button depress monitor switch |                             | 0 or 1 contact         |                        |      |       |

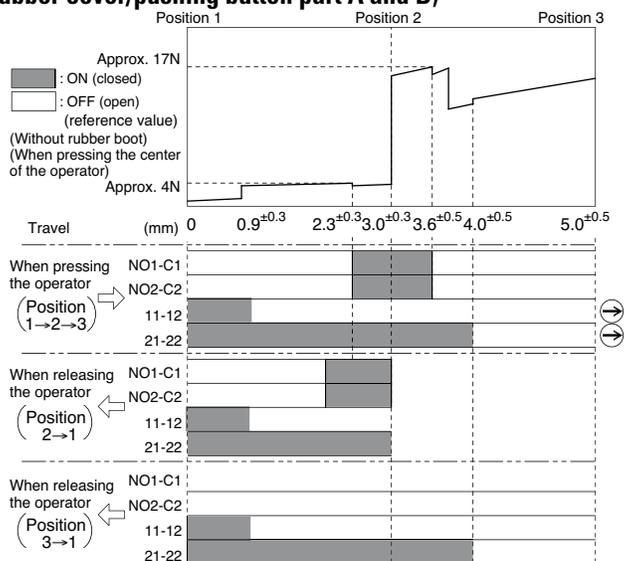
TÜV ratings:  
 3 position switch:  
 AC-12 125V/0.5A  
 DC-12 30V/1A  
 DC-13 30V/0.7A  
 Monitor Switch:  
 AC-15 250V/0.5A  
 DC-13 125V/0.22A  
 DC-13 30V/1A

UL ratings:  
 3-position switch:  
 125V AC/0.5A (Resistive)  
 30V DC/1A (Resistive)  
 Monitor switch:  
 250V AC/0.5A (General use)  
 30V DC/1A (General use)

 Minimum applicable load (reference value): 3V AC/DC, 5mA (Applicable operation area depends on the operating conditions and load.)

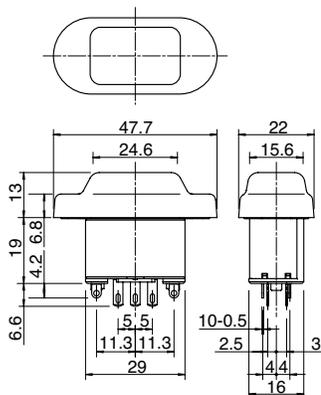
## Operating Characteristics

### Operating Characteristics (without rubber cover/pushing button part A and B)

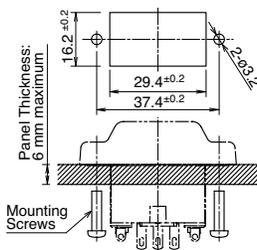


Notes: When a rubber boot is used, the operating force depends on the operating temperature.

## Dimensions (mm)

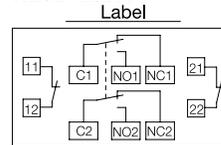


## Mounting Hole Layout



Mounting screws: M3 screw × 2  
 (not attached and must be supplied by the user)  
 Mounting screw length: 5 to 6 mm (panel thickness + gasket)

## Terminal Arrangement (bottom view) HE6B-M211



3-position switch 2 contacts<sup>1</sup>  
 Button return monitor switch: 1 contact, terminals 11-12  
 Button depress monitor switch: 1 contact, terminals 21-22  
 There are no terminals 11-22 and 21-22 for HE6B-M200 type.  
<sup>1</sup>Use NO and C terminals for OFF → ON → OFF 3-position switch (NC terminal is not used.)

## HE1G Basic Grip Enabling Switch

### Key features:

- 3 position functionality (Off – On – Off) as required for manual robotic control
- Ideally suited for use as an enabling (aka “deadman”) switch for robotic cells
- Provides a high level of safety based on human behavioral studies that determine personnel may squeeze OR let go when presented with a panic situation
- Contacts will not re-close when released from Off → On (3 → 1) (per IEC60204-1; 9.2.5.8)
- Optional E-Stop switch built in
- Connection for conduit and cable strain relief built in
- IP66 waterproof sealing
- Meets ANSI RIA 15.06 robotics standards
- Optional momentary pushbutton or E-Stop built in



### Part Numbers

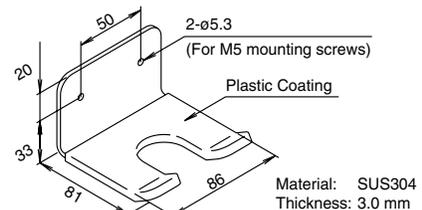
| Contact Configuration |                | Rubber Boot | Part No.      |
|-----------------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 3-position Switch     | Monitor Switch |             |               |
| 2 contacts            | With (1NC)     | –           | HE1G-21SM     |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-21SM-1N  |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-21SM-1N  |
|                       | Without        | –           | HE1G-21SMB    |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-21SMB-1N |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-21SMB-1N |
| 2 contacts            | With (1NC)     | –           | HE1G-20ME     |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-20ME-1N  |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-20ME-1N  |
|                       | Without        | –           | HE1G-20MB     |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-20MB     |
|                       |                | –           | HE1G-20MB-1N  |

### Accessories

#### Replacement Rubber Cover

| Appearance  | Part Number  | Material       | Color  |
|---|--------------|----------------|--------|
|  | HE9Z-GBK1    | Silicon Rubber | Yellow |
|   | HE9Z-GBK1-1N | NBR/PVC        | Gray   |

#### Mounting Plate (secures grip switch)

| Appearance   | Part Number | Material |
|--|-------------|----------|
|  | HE9Z-GH1    | Metal    |

### Specifications

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Conforming to Standards | UL508 (UL listed), CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL listed), IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (TÜV/BG approval), GS-ET-22 (TÜV/BG approval)               |
| Applicable Standards    | ISO 12100-1, -2, EN12100-1, -2, IEC 60204-1 / EN 60204-1, ISO11161 / prEN11161, ISO 10218 / EN 775, ANSI/RIA R15.06, ANSI B11.19 |
| Operating Temperature   | –25 to +60°C (no freezing)   |
| Operating Humidity      | 45 to 85% RH maximum (no condensation)   |
| Storage Temperature     | –40 to +80°C (no freezing)   |
| Pollution Degree        | 3  |
| Contact Resistance      | 100mΩ maximum  |
| Insulation Resistance   | Between live & dead metal parts: 100MΩ maximum<br>Between positive & negative live parts: 100MΩ minimum                          |

## Specifications con't

|                                      |  |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Impulse Withstand Voltage            | 2.5kV  |                                    |
| Operating Frequency                  | 1200 operations/hour                         |                                    |
| Mechanical Life                      | Position 1→2→1: 1,000,000 operations minimum |                                    |
|                                      | Position 1→2→3→1: 100,000 operations minimum |                                    |
| Electrical Life                      | 100,000 minimum at rated load                |                                    |
| Shock Resistance                     | Operating Extremes                           | 150m/s <sup>2</sup> (15 G)         |
|                                      | Damage Limits                                | 1000m/s <sup>2</sup> (100 G)       |
| Vibration Resistance                 | Operating Extremes                           | 5 to 55Hz, amplitude 0.5mm minimum |
|                                      | Damage Limits                                | 16.7Hz, amplitude 1.5mm minimum    |
| Recommend Wire Size                  | 0.14 to 1.5mm <sup>2</sup> (24AWG - 16AWG)   |                                    |
| Recommend Cable Size                 | ø7 to 13mm                                   |                                    |
| Conduit Size                         | M20  |                                    |
| Terminal Pulling Strength            | 20N minimum                                  |                                    |
| Terminal Screw Torque                | 0.5 to 0.6Nm                                 |                                    |
| Degree of Protection                 | HE1G-21SM: IP66, HE1G-20MB: IP65             |                                    |
|                                      | HE1G-20ME: IP65, HE1G-21SMB: IP65            |                                    |
| Conditional Short Circuit Current    | 50A (250V)                                   |                                    |
| Recommended Short Circuit Protection | 250V/10A fast blow fuse (IEC 60127-1)        |                                    |
| Weight (approx.)                     | HE1G-21SM: 210g                              |                                    |
|                                      | HE1G-20ME: 250g                              |                                    |
|                                      | HE1G-20MB/HE1G-21SMB: 220g                   |                                    |

## Contact Ratings

|                               |   |      |                        |      |       |       |
|-------------------------------|---|------|------------------------|------|-------|-------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui) |   | 250V |                        |      |       |       |
| Thermal Current (Ith)         |   | 3A   |                        |      |       |       |
| Rated Operating Voltage (Ue)  |   | 30V  | 125V                   | 250V |       |       |
| Rated Operating Current (Ie)  | 3 Position Switch<br>(Terminal No.1-2, 3-4)                             | AC   | Resistive Load (AC-12) | –    | 3A    | 1.5A  |
|                               |   |      | Inductive Load (AC-15) | –    | 1.5A  | 0.75A |
|                               |   | DC   | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 2A   | 0.4A  | 0.2A  |
|                               |   |      | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 1A   | 0.22A | 0.1A  |
|                               | Monitor Switch<br>(Terminal No. 5-6 of<br>HE1G-21SM)                    | AC   | Resistive Load (AC-12) | –    | 2A    | 1A    |
|                               |   |      | Inductive Load (AC-15) | –    | 1A    | 0.5A  |
|                               |   | DC   | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 2A   | 0.4A  | 0.2A  |
|                               |   |      | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 1A   | 0.22A | 0.1A  |
|                               | Emergency Stop<br>Pushbutton<br>(Terminal No. 5-6, 7-8<br>of HE1G-20ME) | AC   | Resistive Load (AC-12) | –    | –     | –     |
|                               |   |      | Inductive Load (AC-15) | –    | –     | 0.5A  |
|                               |   | DC   | Resistive Load (DC-12) | –    | –     | –     |
|                               |   |      | Inductive Load (DC-13) | –    | –     | 0.1A  |
| Contact Configuration         | 3 Position Switch   |      | 2 Contacts             |      |       |       |
|                               | Monitor Switch  |      | 0 or 1 Contact         |      |       |       |
|                               | Emergency Stop Pushbutton   |      | 0 or 2 Contacts        |      |       |       |
|                               | Momentary Pushbutton  |      | 0 to 2 contacts        |      |       |       |



The minimum load (reference) = AC/DC3V • 5mA (for reference only).

Operating Characteristics  
Contact Movement

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

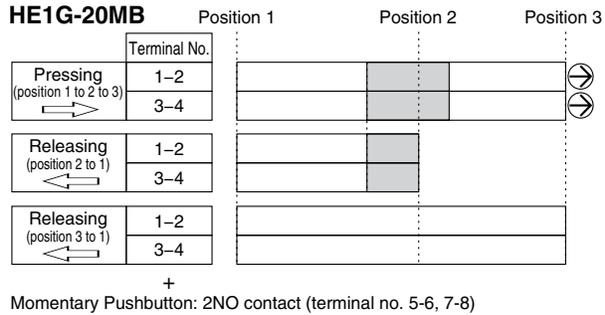
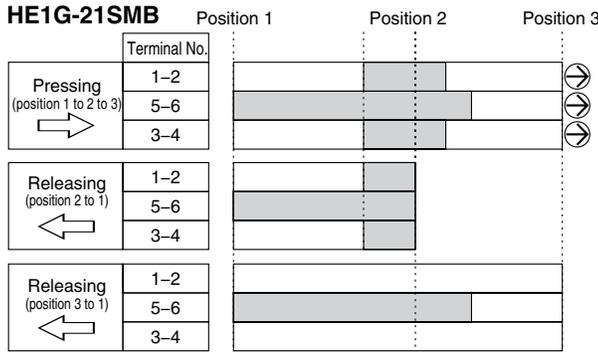
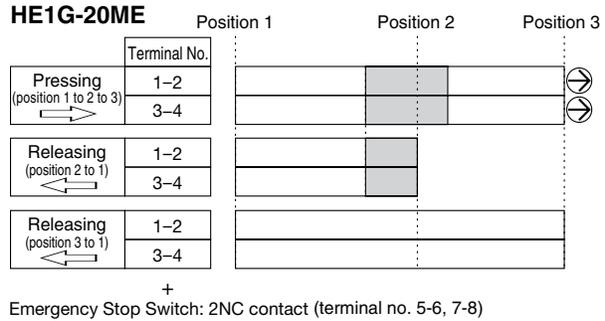
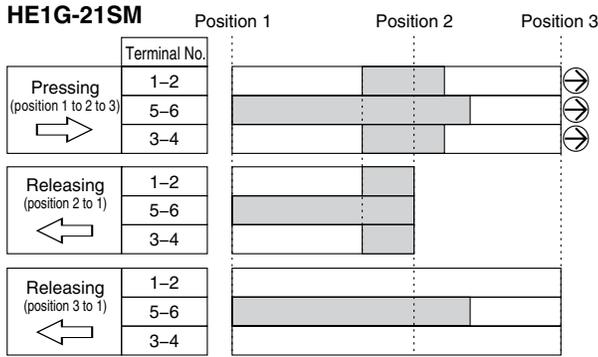
Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work



+  
Momentary Pushbutton: 1NO contact (terminal no. 7-8)

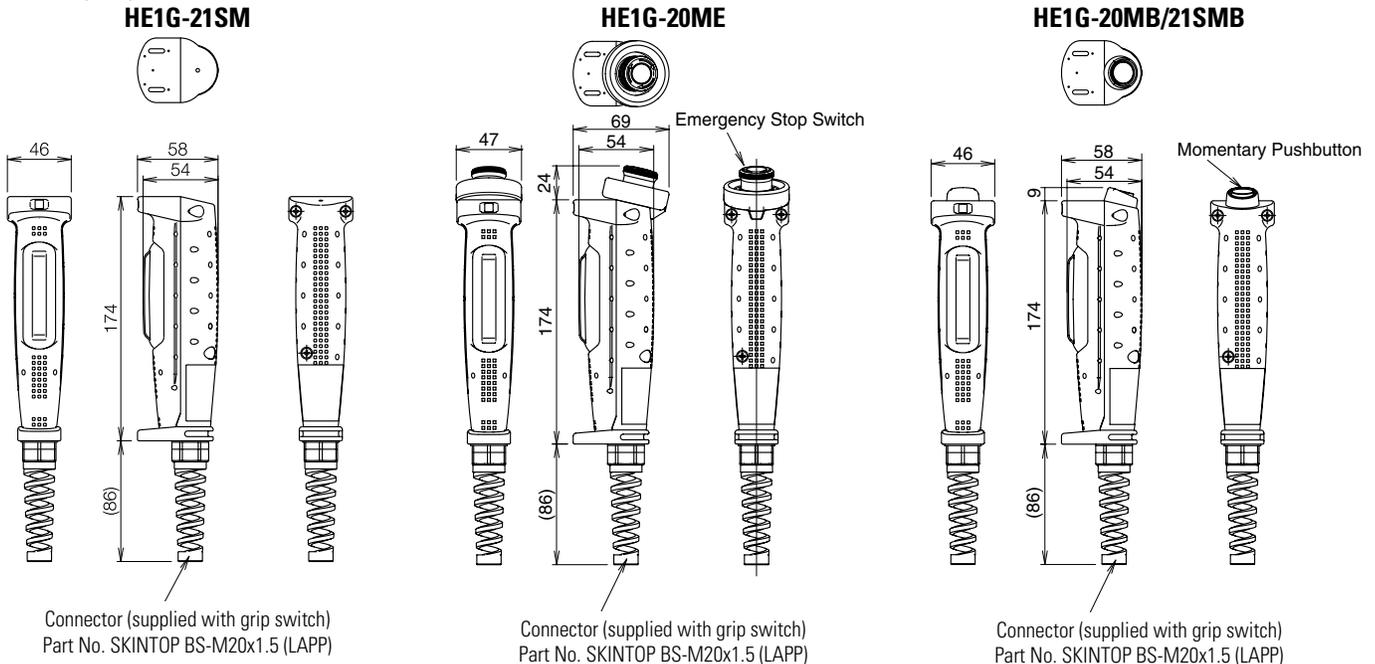
■ : contact ON (closed) □ : contact OFF (open)



Notes:

1. 3-position switches operate with direct opening action (⊖) when shifting from position 2 to position 3.
2. For the output of the enabling device, use terminals 1-2 and 3-4.
3. The above operation characteristics show when the center of the button is pressed. Pressing the edge of a button turns on one contact earlier than the other contact, causing a delay in operation.

Dimensions (mm)

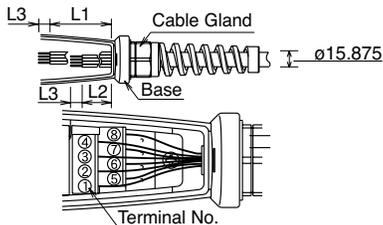


**Wiring Precautions**

**HE1G**

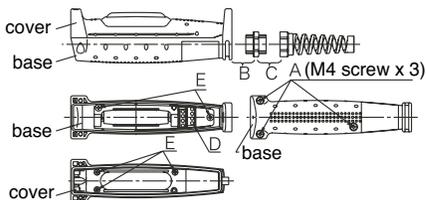
- Wire Stripping Information

| Wire Length | Terminal Number 1-4 | Terminal Number 5-8 |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| L1, L2 (mm) | L1=40mm             | L2=27mm             |
| L3 (mm)     | L3=6mm              |                     |



- Applicable Wire Size:  $0.14$  to  $1.5\text{mm}^2$  (24 - 16AWG, one wire per terminal)

- Recommended Torque

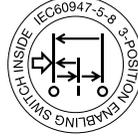


|                         | See Drawing Above | Recommended Torque     |
|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Rubber Boot & Base      | A                 | $1.2 \pm 0.1\text{Nm}$ |
| Connector & Grip Switch | B                 | $4.0 \pm 0.3\text{Nm}$ |
| Connector               | C                 | $4.0 \pm 0.3\text{Nm}$ |
| Terminal Screw          | D                 | $0.5 \pm 0.6\text{Nm}$ |
| Do Not Remove           | E                 |                        |

## HE1G-L Light Force Grip Enabling Switch

### Key features:

- 3 position functionality (Off – On – Off) as required for manual robotic control
- Ideally suited for use as an enabling (aka “deadman”) switch for robotic cells
- Provides a high level of safety based on human behavioral studies that determine personnel may squeeze OR let go when presented with a panic situation
- Contacts will not re-close when released from Off → On (3 → 1) (per IEC60204-1; 9.2.5.8)
- Optional E-Stop switch built in
- Connection for conduit and cable strain relief built in
- IP66 waterproof sealing
- Meets ANSI RIA 15.06 robotics standards
- Optional momentary pushbutton
- Distinctive tactile feedback when shifting to position 2 (enabling position)
- Lighter operating force to on position



### Variation

In addition to a monitoring switch, the HE1G grip switch is also available with an emergency stop switch or a momentary pushbutton. Screw terminal and wire-saving internal connector models can be selected.

### Part Numbers

| Contact Configuration |  |  | Rubber Boot         | Part Numbers        |                    |                 |
|-----------------------|--|--|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 3-position Switch     | Monitor Switch                               | Additional Pushbutton Switch                 |                     | Screw Terminals     | Internal Connector |                 |
| 2 contacts            | Without                                      |  | Yellow <sup>1</sup> | HE1G-L21SM          | HE1G-L21SMC        |                 |
|                       |  |  | Gray <sup>2</sup>   | HE1G-L21SM-1N       | HE1G-L21SMC-1N     |                 |
|                       | With (1NC)                                   | Momentary Pushbutton Switch (1NO: AB6M-M1PB) |                     | Yellow <sup>1</sup> | HE1G-L21SMB        | HE1G-L21SMCB    |
|                       |  |  |                     | Gray <sup>2</sup>   | HE1G-L21SMB-1N     | HE1G-L21SMCB-1N |
|                       | Without                                      | Emergency Stop Switch (2NC: HA1E-V2S2R)      |                     | Yellow <sup>1</sup> | HE1G-L20ME         | HE1G-L20MCE     |
|                       |  |  |                     | Gray <sup>2</sup>   | HE1G-L20ME-1N      | HE1G-L20MCE-1N  |
| Without               | Momentary Pushbutton Switch (2NO: AB6M-M2PB) |  | Yellow <sup>1</sup> | HE1G-L20MB          | HE1G-L20MCB        |                 |
|                       |  |  | Gray <sup>2</sup>   | HE1G-L20MB-1N       | HE1G-L20MCB-1N     |                 |

1: Yellow silicon rubber: Can be used in general factories. Remains flexible at cold temperatures. Suitable to applications in a wide operating temperature range.  
 2: Gray NBR/PVC polyblend: Oil-proof. Suitable for environments subjected to machine oil and painting robot where silicon rubber cannot be used.

Overview  
XW Series E-Stops  
Interlock Switches  
Enabling Switches  
Safety Control Relays  
Light Curtains  
AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Standards              | UL508 (UL listed, screw terminal only)<br>CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL listed, screw terminal only)<br>IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (TÜV/BG approval)<br>GS-ET-22 (TÜV/BG approval) |
| Applicable Standards for Use      | ISO 12100-1, -2, IEC 60204-1/EN 60204-1, ISO11161 / prEN11161, ISO 10218 / EN 775, ANSI/RIA R15.06, ANSI B11.19  |
| Operating Temperature             | Silicon rubber boot: -25 to 60°C (no freezing)<br>NBR/PVC Polyblend rubber boot: -10 to 60°C (no freezing)   |
| Relative Humidity                 | 45 to 85% (no condensation)  |
| Storage Temperature               | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)   |
| Pollution Degree                  | 3  |
| Contact Resistance                | 100 mΩ maximum (initial value)   |
| Insulation Resistance             | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)<br>Between terminals of different pole: 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)                         |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage         | Screw terminal: 2.5 kV (momentary pushbuttons: 1.5 kV)<br>Internal connector: 1.5 kV   |
| Electric Shock Protection Class   | Class II (IEC 61140)   |
| Operating Frequency               | 1,200 operations per hour  |
| Mechanical Life                   | Position 1 → 2 → 1: 1,000,000 operations minimum<br>Position 1 → 2 → 3 → 1: 100,000 operations minimum   |
| Electrical Life                   | 100,000 operations minimum (rated load)<br>1,000,000 operations minimum (24V AC/DC, 100 mA)  |
| Shock Resistance                  | Operating extremes: 150 m/s <sup>2</sup><br>Damage limits: 1,000 m/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Vibration Resistance              | Operating extremes: 5 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm minimum<br>Damage limits: 16.7 Hz, amplitude 1.5 mm minimum   |
| Applicable Wire Size              | Screw terminal: 0.14 to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG16 to 24)<br>Internal connector: 0.05 to 0.86 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG18 to 30)  |
| Applicable Cable                  | Outside diameter ø7 to 13 mm   |
| Conduit Port Size                 | M20 (cable gland is supplied with the grip style enabling switch)  |
| Terminal Tensile Strength         | 20N minimum  |
| Terminal Screw Tightening Torque  | 0.5 to 0.6 N·m   |
| Degree of Protection              | HE1G-L21SM: IP66 (IEC 60529)<br>HE1G-L20ME: IP65 (IEC 60529)<br>HE1G-L20MB: IP65 (IEC 60529)<br>HE1G-L21SMB: IP65 (IEC 60529)                                      |
| Conditional Short-circuit Current | 50A (250V) (Use 250V/10A fast-blow fuse for short circuit protection.)   |
| Direct Opening Force              | 70N minimum (monitor switch)   |
| Operator Strength                 | 500N minimum (when pressing the entire button surface)   |
| Weight (approx.)                  | HE1G-L21SMC: 190g<br>HE1G-L21SM/L21SMCB/L20MCB: 200g<br>HE1G-L21SMB/L20MB: 210g<br>HE1G-L20MCE: 230g<br>HE1G-L20ME: 240g   |



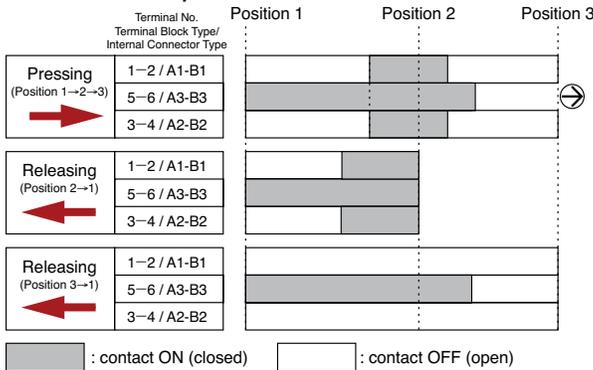
See grip switch catalog for complete list of specifications.

Contact Ratings

|   |  |   |                        |                        |       |      |
|---|--|---|------------------------|------------------------|-------|------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui)   |  | 250V (momentary pushbutton: 125V)                                       |                        |                        |       |      |
| Rated Thermal Current (Ith)   |  | 2.5A (Note)   |                        |                        |       |      |
| Rated Voltage (Ue)  |  | 30V   | 125V                   | 250V                   |       |      |
| Rated Current (Ie)  | Grip Style Enabling Switch<br>3-position Switch<br>(Terminal No.1-2/A1-B1,3-4/A2-B2) | AC  | Resistive Load (AC-12) | —                      | 1A    | 0.5A |
|   |  |   | Inductive Load (AC-15) | —                      | 0.7A  | 0.5A |
|   |  | DC  | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 1A                     | 0.2A  | —    |
|   |  |   | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 0.7A                   | 0.1A  | —    |
|   |  | AC  | Resistive Load (AC-12) | —                      | 2A    | 1A   |
|   |  |   | Inductive Load (AC-15) | —                      | 1A    | 0.5A |
|   | DC   | Resistive Load (DC-12)  | 2.5A                   | 1.1A                   | 0.55A |      |
|   |  | Inductive Load (DC-13)  | 2.3A                   | 0.55A                  | 0.27A |      |
|   | Pushbutton   | Emergency Stop Switch<br>(HE1G-L20M, Terminal No. 5-6/A3-B3, 7-8/A4-B4) | AC                     | Resistive Load (AC-12) | —     | —    |
|   |  |   | AC                     | Inductive Load (AC-15) | —     | 0.5A |
|   |  |   | DC                     | Resistive Load (DC-12) | —     | —    |
|   |  | DC  | Inductive Load (DC-13) | —                      | 0.1A  |      |
| Momentary Pushbutton (HE1G-L20M, Terminal No.5-6/A3-B3,7-8/A4-B4) (HE1G-L21SM, Terminal No.7-8/A4-B4) |  | AC  | Resistive Load (AC-12) | —                      | 0.5A  |      |
|   |  | AC  | Inductive Load (AC-15) | —                      | 0.3A  |      |
|   | DC   | Resistive Load (DC-12)  | 1A                     | 0.2A                   |       |      |
| DC  | Inductive Load (DC-13)   | 0.7A  | 0.1A                   | —                      |       |      |

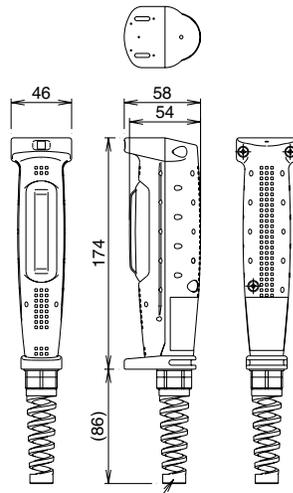
 Minimum applicable load (reference value): 3V AC/DC, 5 mA (Applicable range is subject to the operating conditions and load.)  
 Note: Operating temp. 40 to up to +50°C (not included): 2A (4 circuits) 50 to +60°C: 1.5A (3 or 4 circuits)

Operating Characteristics  
 HE1G-L21SM, HE1G-L21SMC,  
 HE1G-L21SM-1N, HE1G-L21SMC-1N



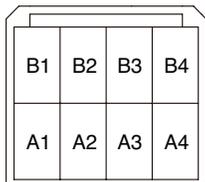
Terminals 1-2/A1-B1 and 3-4/A2-B2 are outputs of the 3-position enabling switch.  
 Terminals 5-6/A3-B3 are outputs of the monitor switch.  
 The above operation characteristics show when the center of the grip switch button is pressed. Because two contacts are designed to operate independently, pressing the edge of the button turns on one contact earlier than the other contact, causing a delay in operation. To avoid this, always press the center of the button.

Dimensions (mm)  
 HE1G-L21SM, HE1G-L21SMC,  
 HE1G-L21SM-1N, HE1G-L21SMC-1N



Cable Gland (supplied with grip switch)  
 Type No.: SKINTOP BS-M20 x 1.5 (LAPP)

Internal Connector Terminal No.

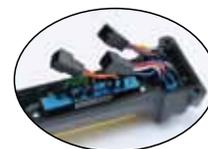
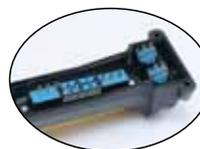
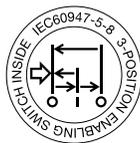


Connector  
 Tyco Electronics D-1200D series  
 Receptacle housing: 1-1827864-4  
 Receptacle contact  
 1827586-2: AWG28 to 30  
 (Hand tool: 1762952-1)  
 1827587-2: AWG22 to 28  
 (Hand tool: 1762846-1)  
 1827588-2: AWG22 to 28  
 (Hand tool: 1762950-1)  
 1827589-2: AWG18 to 22  
 (Hand tool: 1762625-1)

### HE2G Compact Grip Enabling Switch

**Key features:**

- New compact, light-weight grip switch provides a comfortable hold
- Compact design fits comfortably in the hand
- Light operating force ensures worry-free operation
- 3-position switch with distinctive tactile feedback
- Dual enabling contacts ensure a high level of safety



**Part Numbers**

| Additional Control Units                    |  | Rubber Boot Color | Solder Terminal | Internal Connector |
|---|--|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| None  |  | Yellow            | HE2G-21SH       | HE2G-21SC          |
|   |  | Gray              | HE2G-21SH-1N    | HE2G-21SC-1N       |
| Estop                                       |  | Yellow            | HE2G-21SHE      |                    |
| Estop and Green Pilot Light                 |  |                   | HE2G-21SHE-P-0  |                    |
| Two Momentary Pushbuttons                   |  |                   | HE2G-21SH-L-L   |                    |
| E-Stop and Two Momentary Pushbuttons        |  | HE2G-21SHE-L-L    | HE2G-21SCE-L-L  |                    |
| E-Stop, Momentary Pushbutton and Key Switch |  | HE2G-21SHE-L-K    | HE2G-21SCE-L-K  |                    |



1. Additional control units installed on the HE2G are as follows:  
 Emergency Stop Switch: XA1E-BV3U02R  
 Momentary Pushbutton: AB6M-M2PLW  
 Key Selector Switch: AS6M-2KT2PA Pilot Light: UP9P-2498G

2. Silicon rubber: Can be used in general factories. Remains flexible in cold temperatures. Suitable in applications with a wide operating temperature range.  
 3. NBR/PVC polyblend: Oil-proof. Suitable for environments subjected to machine oil and painting robots where silicon rubber cannot be used.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

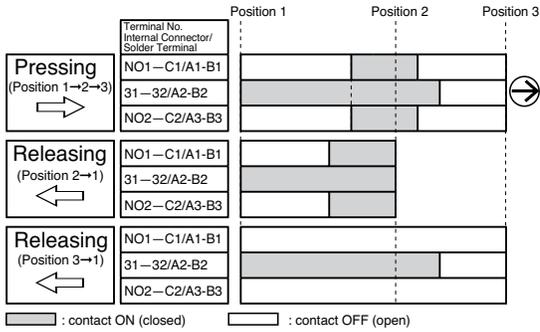
|                             |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Overview                    | Applicable Standards              | UL508 (UL recognition)<br>CSA C22.2, No. 14 (c-UL recognition)<br>IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (TÜV)<br>GS-ET-22 (TÜV approval)  |
|                             | Applicable Standards for Use      | ISO 12100-1, -2<br>IEC 60204-1/EN 60204-1<br>ISO11161 / prEN11161<br>ISO 10218 / EN 775<br>ANSI/RIA R15.06<br>ANSI B11.19  |
| XW Series E-Stops           | Operating Temperature             | Silicon rubber boot: -25 to 60°C (no freezing)<br>NBR/PVC Polyblend rubber boot: -10 to 60°C (no freezing)   |
|                             | Relative Humidity                 | 45 to 85% (no condensation)  |
|                             | Storage Temperature               | -40 to +80°C (no freezing)   |
| Interlock Switches          | Pollution Degree                  | 3  |
|                             | Contact Resistance                | 50 mΩ maximum (initial value)  |
|                             | Insulation Resistance             | Between live and dead metal parts: 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)<br>Between terminals of different pole: 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)   |
|                             | Impulse Withstand Voltage         | (Solder terminal)<br>Grip style enabling switch/emergency stop switch: 2.5 kV<br>Momentary pushbutton/key selector switch: 1.5 kV<br>Pilot light: 500V AC, 1 minute (between live and dead parts)<br>(Internal connector)<br>Grip style enabling switch/emergency stop switch/momentary pushbutton/key selector switch: 1.5 kV |
| Enabling Switches           | Electric Shock Protection Class   | Class II (IEC 61140) (With pilot light: class III)   |
|                             | Operating Frequency               | 1,200 operations per hour  |
|                             | Mechanical Life                   | Position 1 → 2 → 1: 1,000,000 operations minimum<br>Position 1 → 2 → 3 → 1: 100,000 operations minimum   |
|                             | Electrical Life                   | 100,000 operations minimum (rated load)<br>1,000,000 operations minimum (24V AC/DC, 100 mA)  |
|                             | Shock Resistance                  | Operating extremes: 150 m/s <sup>2</sup> (15G)<br>Damage limits: 1,000 m/s <sup>2</sup> (100G)   |
|                             | Vibration Resistance              | Operating extremes: 5 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm minimum<br>Damage limits: 16.7 Hz, amplitude 1.5 mm minimum   |
|                             | Applicable Wire                   | Solder terminal: 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> maximum (20 AWG)<br>Internal connector: 0.05 to 0.86 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG18 to 30)  |
|                             | Applicable Wire Size              | Solder terminal: 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)<br>Internal connector: 0.05 to 0.86 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG18 to 30) (AWG22 between switch and connector)   |
|                             | Applicable Cable                  | Outside diameter: ø4.5 to 10 mm  |
|                             | Conduit Port Size                 | M16 (cable gland is supplied)  |
| Safety Control Relays       | Terminal Tensile Strength         | 20N minimum  |
|                             | Degree of Protection              | With control unit: IP67/IP66 (IEC 60529)<br>Without control unit: IP65 (IEC 60529)   |
|                             | Conditional Short-circuit Current | 50A (250V) (Use 250V/10A fast-blow fuse for short circuit protection.)   |
| Light Curtains              | Direct Opening Force              | 60N minimum (monitor switch)   |
|                             | Operator Strength                 | 500N minimum (when pressing the entire button surface)   |
| AS-Interface Safety at Work | Weight (approx.)                  | HE2G-21SH: 140g<br>HE2G-21SH-P-0/-21SC: 145g<br>HE2G-21SHE/-21SC-P-0: 150g<br>HE2G-21SH-L-L/-21SHE-P-0/-21SCE: 155g<br>HE2G-21SH-L-K/-21SCE-P-0: 160g<br>HE2G-21SHE-L-L/-21SC-L-L: 165g<br>HE2G-21SHE-L-K/-21SC-L-K: 170g<br>HE2G-21SCE-L-L: 175g<br>HE2G-21SCE-L-K: 180g  |

## Contact Ratings

|  |                            |   |                        |   |       |       |       |
|--|----------------------------|---|------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|
| Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui)                        |                            |   |                        | 250V (momentary pushbutton and key selector: 125V) / 30V (with pilot light) |       |       |       |
| Rated Thermal Current (Ith)                          |                            |   |                        | 3A (emergency stop switch: 5A)  |       |       |       |
| Rated Voltage (Ue)                                   |                            |   |                        | 30V   | 125V  | 250V  |       |
| Rated Current  | Grip Style Enabling Switch | 3-position switch<br>(Terminal No. NO1-C1/A1-B1, NO2-C2/A3-B3)  | AC                     | Resistive Load (AC-12)  | —     | 1A    | 0.5A  |
|  |                            |   |                        | Inductive Load (AC-15)  | —     | 0.7A  | 0.5A  |
|  |                            |   | DC                     | Resistive Load (DC-12)  | 1A    | 0.2A  | —     |
|  |                            |   |                        | Inductive Load (DC-13)  | 0.7A  | 0.1A  | —     |
|  |                            | Monitor Switch (NC contact)<br>(Terminal No. 31-32/A2-B2)   | AC                     | Resistive Load (AC-12)  | —     | 2.5A  | 1.5A  |
|  |                            |   |                        | Inductive Load (AC-15)  | —     | 1.5A  | 0.75A |
|  | DC                         |   | Resistive Load (DC-12) | 2.5A  | 1.1A  | 0.55A |       |
|  |                            |   | Inductive Load (DC-13) | 2.3A  | 0.55A | 0.27A |       |
|  | Control Unit               | Emergency Stop Switch<br>XA1E-BV3U02R<br>(Terminal No.1-2/A1-B1, 1-2/A2-B2)   | AC                     | Resistive Load (AC-12)  | —     | 5A    | 3A    |
|  |                            |   |                        | Inductive Load (AC-15)  | —     | 3A    | 1.5A  |
|  |                            |   | DC                     | Resistive Load (DC-12)  | 2A    | 0.4A  | 0.2A  |
|  |                            |   |                        | Inductive Load (DC-13)  | 1A    | 0.22A | 0.1A  |
|  |                            | Momentary Pushbutton<br>Key Selector Switch<br>AB6M-M2PLW,<br>AS6M-2KT2PA<br>(Terminal No.C1/B1, NO1/B2, NC1/B3, C2/A1, NO2/A2, NC2/A3) | AC                     | Resistive Load (AC-12)  | —     | 0.5A  | —     |
|  |                            |   |                        | Inductive Load (AC-15)  | —     | 0.3A  | —     |
|  |                            |   | DC                     | Resistive Load (DC-12)  | 1A    | 0.2A  | —     |
|  |                            |   |                        | Inductive Load (DC-13)  | 0.7A  | 0.1A  | —     |
| UP9 Pilot Light<br>UP9P-2498G<br>(Terminal No. +, -) |                            |   |                        | Rated operating voltage: 24V DC ±10%<br>Rated current: 15mA                 |       |       |       |

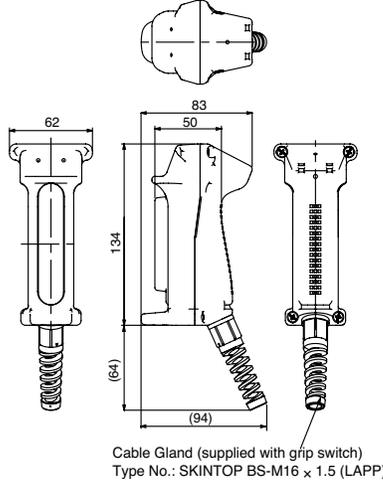
 Note: Minimum applicable load (reference value): 3V AC/DC, 5 mA  
(Applicable range is subject to the operating conditions and load.)  
\*Operating temperature for internal connectors:  
-25°C min., 40°C max. 2.5A (12 to 19 poles), 2A (20 to 22 poles)  
40°C min., 50°C max. 2.5A (8 to 12 poles), 2A (13 to 22 poles)  
50°C min., 60°C max. 2.5A (6, 7 poles), 2A (8 to 13 poles), 1.5A (14 to 22 poles)

Operation Characteristics



Terminals NO1-C1/A1-B1, NO2-C2/A3-B3 are outputs of the 3-position enabling switch. The above operation characteristics show when the center of the grip switch button is pressed. Because two contacts are designed to operate independently, pressing the edge of the button turns on one contact earlier than the other contact, causing a delay in operation. To avoid this, always press the center of the button.

Dimensions (mm)  
HE2G-21SH/HE2G-21SC



All dimensions in mm.

Internal Connector

Cable side connector:

Tyco Electronics D-1200D Series

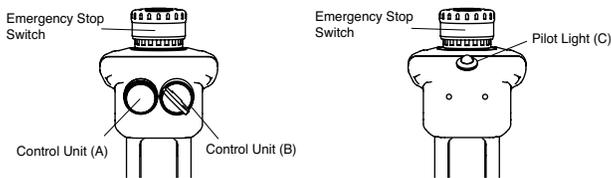
- Receptacle: 1-1827864-□
- Receptacle contact  
1827586-2: AWG28 to 30  
(Hand tool: 1762952-1)
- 1827587-2: AWG22 to 28  
(Hand tool: 1762846-1)
- 1827588-2: AWG22 to 28  
(Hand tool: 1762950-1)
- 1827589-2: AWG18 to 22  
(Hand tool: 1762625-1)

Specify 2 or 3 in place of □.

- 2: 4-pin connector
- 3: 6-pin connector

The customer needs to purchase the connector separately.

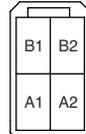
Additional Control Unit Layout



Contact Arrangement (Internal Connector)

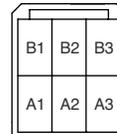
Internal Connector Pin No.

4-pin



Emergency stop switch

6-pin



3-position switch  
Momentary pushbutton  
Key selector switch

3-position switch /control unit side connector:

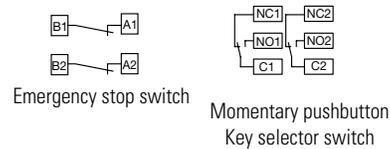
Tyco Electronics D-1200D Series

Tab housing: 1-1903130-2 (4-pin connector)

1-1903130-3 (6-pin connector)

Tab contact: 19303116-2

Terminal Arrangement (TOP VIEW) 6-Pin Connector Allotment Table



| Internal Connector Pin No. | Momentary pushbutton Key selector switch |
|----------------------------|--|
| A1                         | C2                                       |
| A2                         | NO2                                      |
| A3                         | NC2                                      |
| B1                         | C1                                       |
| B2                         | NO1                                      |
| B3                         | NC1                                      |

## Grip Switch Housing for HE5B Enabling Switch

### Grip Style Enabling Switch Housing

- HE5B enabling switches can be installed in the HE9Z-GSH51 grip style enabling switch housing to be used as 3-position grip style enabling switches.



Shown with HE5B switch.



### Part Numbers

| Part Number | Description                                  |
|-------------|--|
| HE9Z-GSH51  | Grip Switch Housing for HE5B Enabling Switch |

### Specifications

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Applicable Standards            | IEC/EN 60529, UL50  |
| Operating Temperature           | -25 to 60°C (no freezing)   |
| Relative Humidity               | 45 to 85% RH (no condensation)  |
| Storage Temperature             | -40 to 80°C (no freezing)   |
| Pollution Degree                | 3   |
| Shock Resistance                | Damage limits: 500 m/s <sup>2</sup> (50G)                                 |
| Vibration Resistance            | Damage limits: 5 to 55 Hz, amplitude 0.5 mm                               |
| Electric Shock Protection Class | Class II (when using HE5B-M2P*)   |
| Applicable Cable                | Outside diameter $\varnothing$ 4.5 to 10 mm                               |
| Conduit Port Size               | M16 (cable gland is supplied with the grip style enabling switch housing) |
| Degree of Protection            | IP65 (with HE5B-M2P*)<br>Type 4X (with HE5B-M2P*)                         |
| Weight (approx.)                | 65g (grip style enabling switch housing only)                             |



The specifications are for the grip style enabling switch housing only. For enabling switch, see the HE5B specifications on page 374.

The following switches can be installed on the grip style enabling switch housing to be used as hand-held switches.

AB6M pushbuttons (IP65, except for AB6M-V)  
AS6M selector switches (IP65)  
AS6M key selector switches (IP65)

Notes:

The HE9Z-GSH51 grip style enabling switch housing does not include the HE5B enabling switch. The enabling switch must be ordered separately.

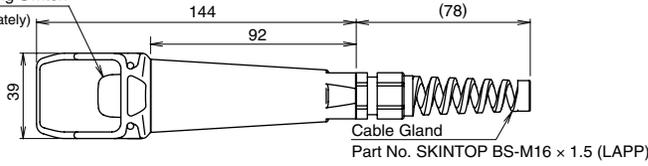
The HE5B enabling switch must be installed and wired to the HE9Z-GSH51 grip style enabling switch housing by the user. For information on wiring, see the instruction sheet supplied with the HE9Z-GSH51.

Overview

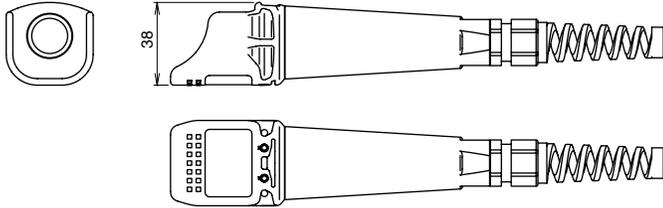
**Dimensions (mm)**

**HE9Z-GSH51**

HE5B Enabling Switch  
(ordered separately)

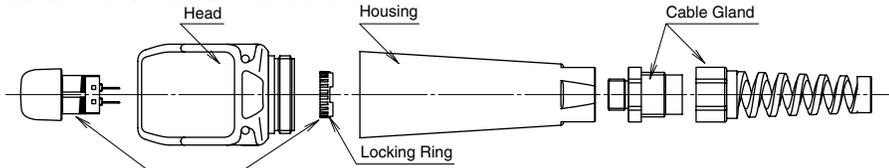


XW Series E-Stops



Interlock Switches

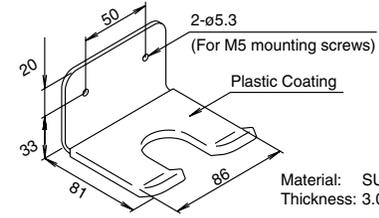
**HE9Z-GSH51 + HE5B Construction**



HE5B Enabling Switch (not supplied with the grip style enabling switch housing)

Anti-rotation ring is not required when installing the HE5B enabling switch on the HE9Z-GSH51 grip style enabling switch housing. Use the locking ring only.

**Mounting Bracket  
Part No. HE9Z-GH1**



Material: SUS304  
Thickness: 3.0 mm

All dimensions in mm.

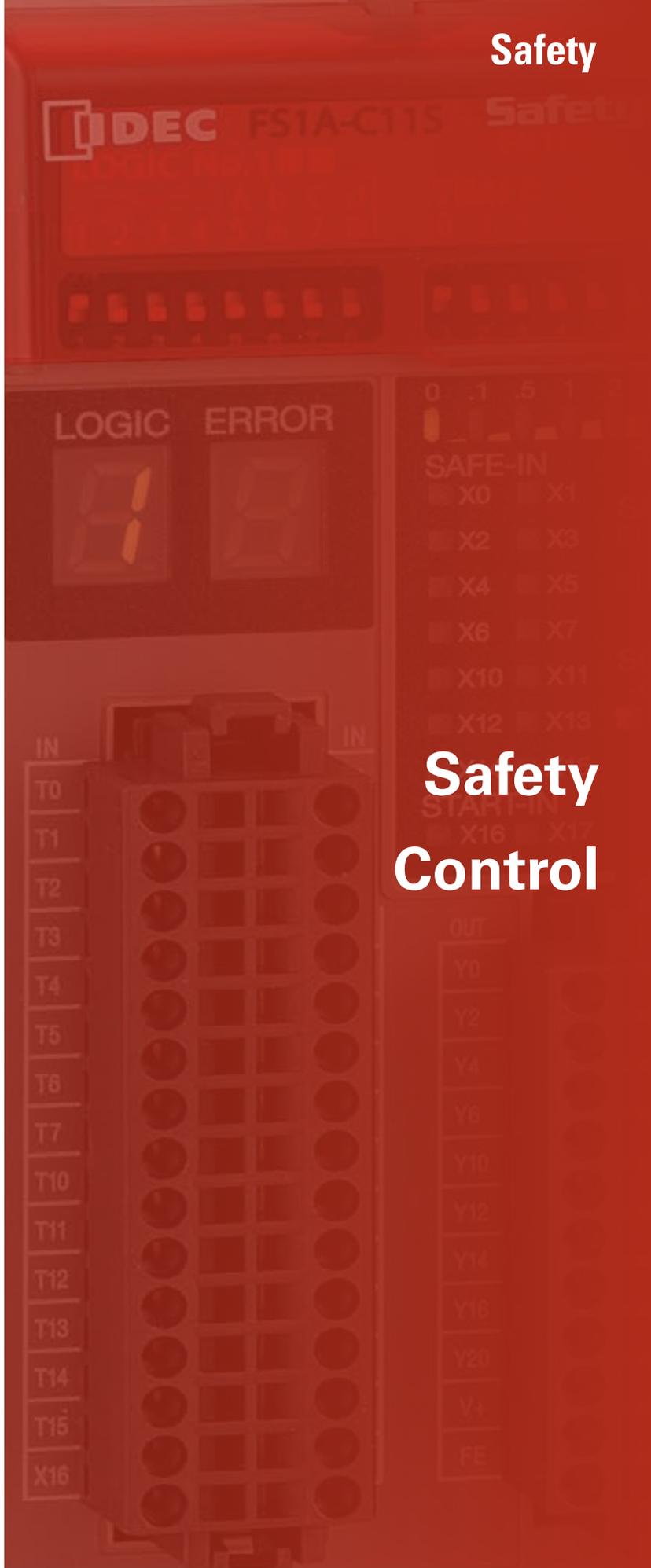
Enabling Switches

Safety Control Relays

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

- Selection Guide..... 410
- Safety Relay HR1S-AC ..... 411
- Safety Relay HR1S-AF..... 414
- Safety Relay HR1S-DM..... 417
- Safety Relay HR1S-ATE..... 419
- Safety Relay HR2S-301 ..... 422
- Safety Relay HR2S-332N ..... 427
- FS1A Multi-function Safety Relay ..... 433



# Safety Control



[www.IDEC.com/safety](http://www.IDEC.com/safety)



Selection Guide

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

| Series                | Single Function Safety Relay  | Single Function Safety Relay  | Multi-function Safety Relay   |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|
|                       | HR1S  | HR2S  | FS1A  |
| Appearance            |  |  |  |
| Page                  | 412   | 423   | 434   |
| Performance Level     | PLe   | PLe   | PLe   |
| Safety Category       | 3/4   | 3/4   | 4   |
| Contact Configuration | 1NO/1NC, 2NC,<br>2NO/3NO (time delay)   | 3NO/1NC,<br>3NO/3NO (time delay) /2NC (Aux.)                                      | 4NO   |

### Safety Relay HR1S-AC

**Key features:**

- 1NC or 2NC safety input type, such as E-Stops or Interlock Switches
- EN ISO 13849-1 PL<sub>e</sub>, Safety Cat 3 compliant, and EN 62061 SIL 3
- Fault diagnosis function with dual safety circuits.
- Internal relay operations can be monitored with LED Indicator.
- Finger-safe protection
- 22.5mm wide, 35mm DIN rail mounting
- UL listed, CSA certified, TÜV NORD approved



**Part Numbers**

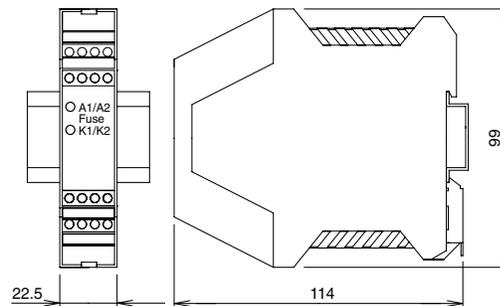
| Part Number  | Terminal Style            |
|--------------|---------------------------|
| HR1S-AC5121  | Integrated Terminal Block |
| HR1S-AC5121P | Removable Terminal Block  |

**Specifications**

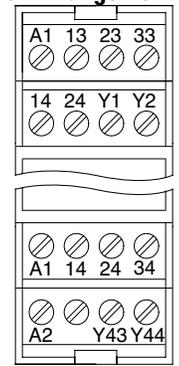
|                              |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Operating Temperature        | -10 to 55°C (no freezing)  |  |
| Degree of Protection         | Terminal: IP20, Housing: IP40  |  |
| Rated Power Voltage          | 24V AC (-20 to +10%) 50/60 Hz<br>24V DC (±20%)   |  |
| Power Consumption            | AC: 2.2 VA (24V AC) maximum<br>DC: 1.2W (24V DC) maximum   |  |
| Overcurrent Protection       | Electronic   |  |
| Control Circuit Voltage      | 24V  |  |
| Performance Level (PL)       | e (EN ISO 13849-1)   |  |
| Safety Category              | 3 (EN 954-1)   |  |
| Safety Integrity Level (SIL) | 3 (EN 62061)   |  |
| Response Time                | 100ms maximum  |  |
| Input Synchronization Time   | Unlimited  |  |
| Overvoltage Category         | III  |  |
| Pollution Degree             | 2  |  |
| Rated Insulation Voltage     | 300V   |  |
| Safety Outputs               | Instantaneous (Stop Cat 0)   | 3NO  |
|                              | Auxiliary Contact  | 1NO (transistor, PNP)                                      |
| Output Contact Ratings       | Safety Circuit   | AC-15 C300: U <sub>e</sub> = 240VAC, I <sub>e</sub> =0.75A |
|                              |  | DC-13 U <sub>e</sub> =24VDC, I <sub>e</sub> =2A            |
|                              | Transistor Circuit   | 24V/20mA   |
|                              | Minimum Applicable Load  | 17V/10mA (initial value)                                   |
| Operation Frequency          | 1200 operations/h maximum  |  |
| Rated Current                | Safety circuit output total: 10.5A maximum   |  |
| Wire Size                    | HR1S-AC5121: 1 × 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> , 2 × 0.75mm <sup>2</sup> maximum<br>HR1S-AC5121P: 1 × 2.5mm <sup>2</sup> , 2 × 1.5mm <sup>2</sup> maximum |  |
| Weight                       | 160g   |  |

Use a 4A fuse (Type gL) for power fuse protection.  
Use a 4A (Type gL) or a 6A fast blow fuse for output fuse protection

**Dimensions (mm)**

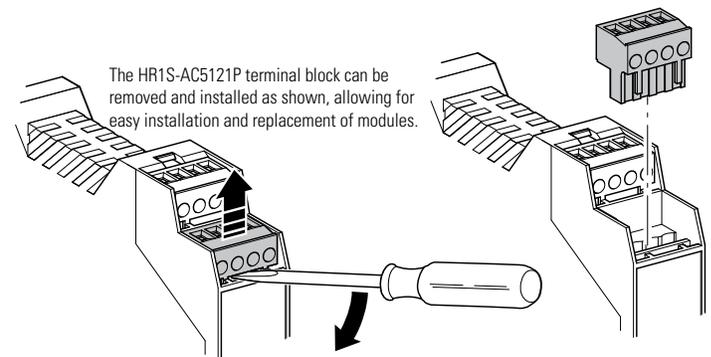


**Terminal Arrangement**



**LED Indicator**

- A1/A2 Fuse: Turns on when power circuit is normal. Turns off when power is interrupted or the electronic fuse blows.
- K1: Turns on when K1 relay operates.
- K2: Turns on when K2 relay operates.



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

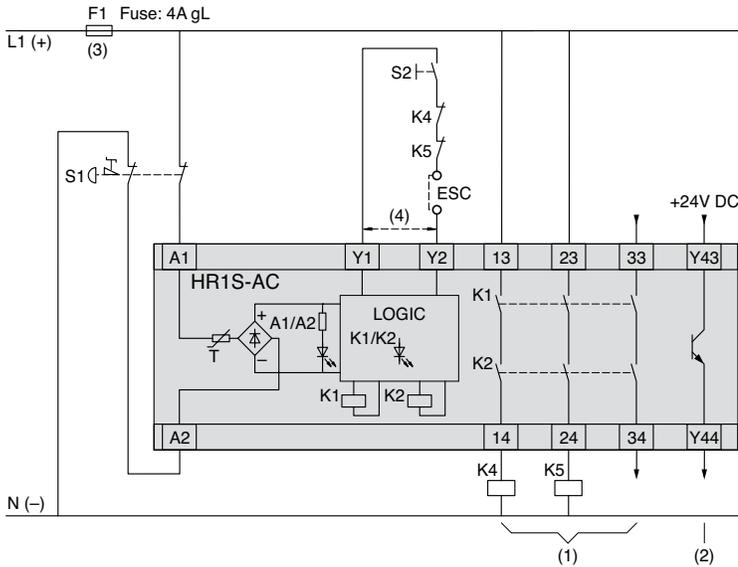
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

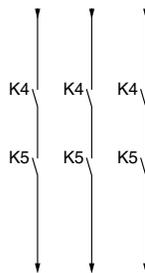
**HR1S-AC Wiring Diagram**

**Safety Category 3 Example Circuit (using an emergency stop switch with 2NC contacts)**

Overview



ESC: External Start Condition  
 S1: Emergency Stop Switch  
 S2: Start Switch  
 F1: Protection fuse for the power of safety relay module  
 K4, 5: Safety contactor



- (1) Three safety outputs
- (2) One transistor output
- (3) See the specifications for maximum fuse size
- (4) Jumper for terminal Y1-Y2 (for automatic start)



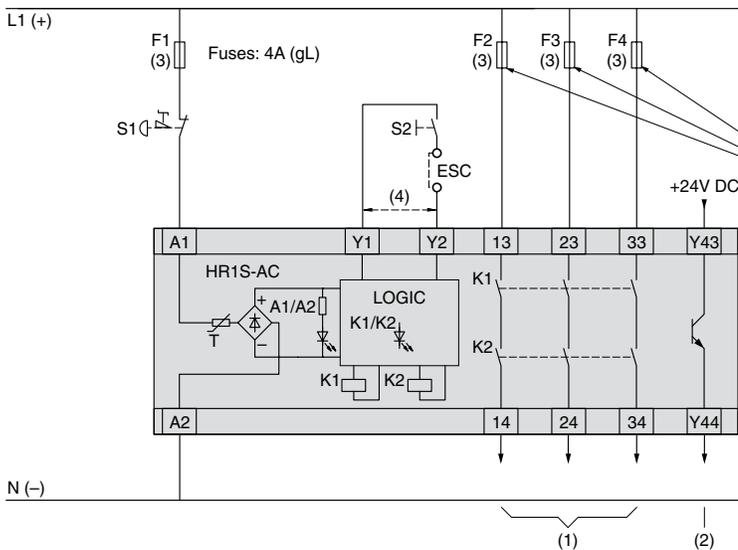
The Safety Category is achieved by the entire control system. Take any connected safety equipment and wiring into consideration.

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

**Safety Category 3 Example Circuit (using an emergency stop switch with 2NC contacts)**

Enabling Switches



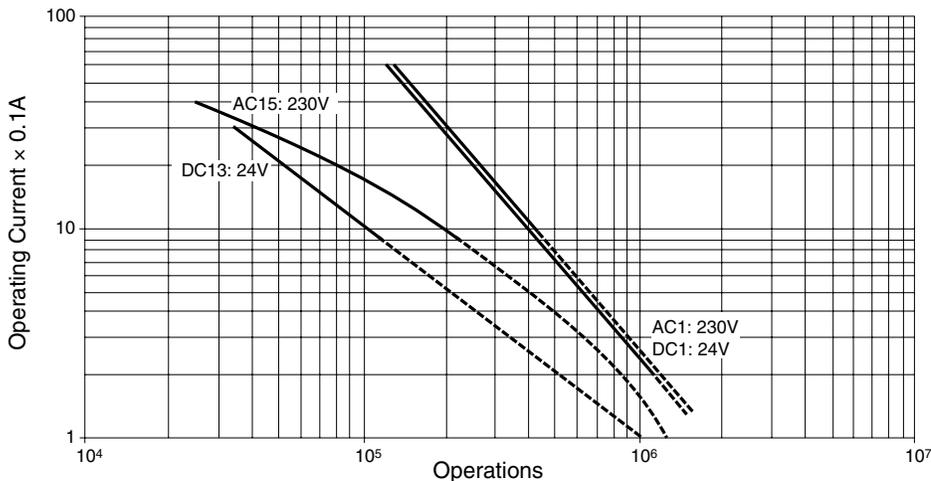
ESC: External Start Condition  
 S1: Emergency Stop Switch  
 S2: Start Switch  
 F1: Protection fuse for the power of safety relay module  
 F2 to F4: Protection fuse for the output of safety relay module

Fuses: 4A (gL) or 6A fast blow type

- (1) Three safety outputs
- (2) One transistor output
- (3) See the specifications for maximum fuse size

Safety Control

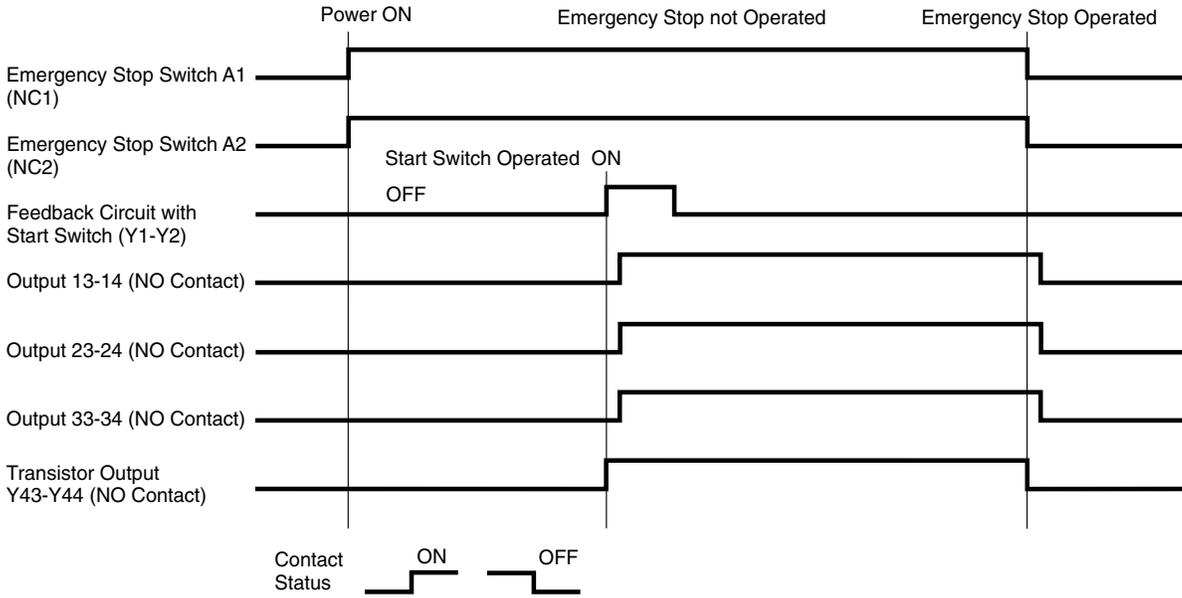
**Output Contact Electrical Life**



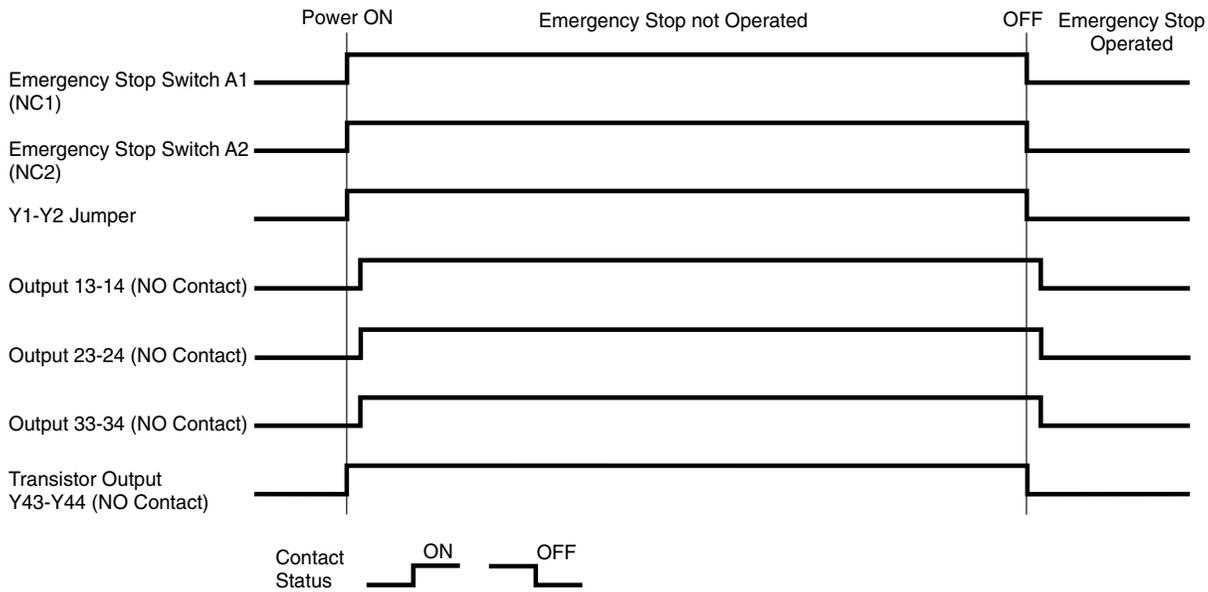
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

**HR1S-AC Safety Relay Module Operation Chart  
When Using a Start Switch**



**When Not Using a Start Switch**



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

Safety Relay HR1S-AF

Key features:

- 2NC safety input type, such as E-Stops or Interlock Switches
- EN ISO 13849-1 PL<sub>e</sub>, Safety Cat 4 compliant, and EN 62061 SIL 3
- Welding detection of start switch
- Fault diagnosis function with dual safety circuits
- Internal relay operations can be monitored with LED Indicator.
- Finger-safe protection
- 22.5mm wide, 35mm DIN rail mounting
- UL listed, CSA certified, TÜV NORD approved



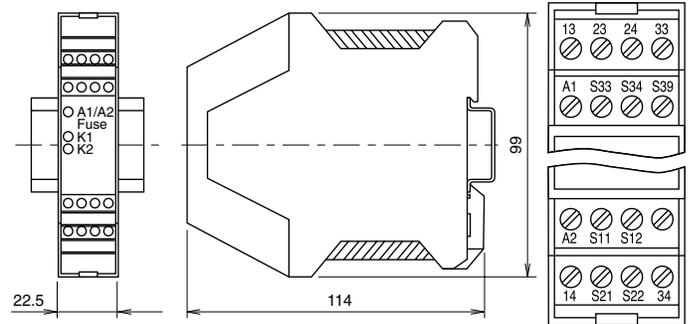
Part Numbers

| Part Number   | Terminal Style            |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| HR1S-AF5130B  | Integrated Terminal Block |
| HR1S-AF5130PB | Removable Terminal Block  |

Specifications

|                              |  |   |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| Operating Temperature        | -25 to +55°C (no freezing)   |   |
| Degree of Protection         | Terminal: IP20, Housing: IP40  |   |
| Rated Power Voltage          | 24V AC (-15 to +10%) 50/60 Hz<br>24V DC (-15 to +10%)  |   |
| Power Consumption            | 5 VA maximum (24V AC)<br>2.5W maximum (24V DC)   |   |
| Overcurrent Protection       | Electronic (Note)  |   |
| Control Circuit Voltage      | 24V  |   |
| Performance Level (PL)       | e (EN ISO 13849-1)   |   |
| Safety Category              | 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)   |   |
| Safety Integrity Level (SIL) | 3 (EN 62061)   |   |
| Response Time                | When S11-S12, S21-S22 are interrupted:<br>20 ms maximum<br>When power is interrupted: 60 ms maximum  |   |
| Input Synchronization Time   | Unlimited  |   |
| Overvoltage Category         | III  |   |
| Pollution Degree             | 2  |   |
| Rated Insulation Voltage     | 300V   |   |
| Safety Outputs               | Instantaneous (Stop Cat 0)   | 3NO   |
| Output Contact Ratings       | Safety Circuit   | AC-15 C300: U <sub>e</sub> = 240VAC, I <sub>e</sub> =0.75A<br>DC-13 U <sub>e</sub> =24VDC, I <sub>e</sub> =2A |
|                              | Minimum Applicable Load  | 17V/10mA (initial value)  |
|                              | Operation Frequency  | 1200 operations/h maximum   |
| Rated Current                | Safety circuit output total: 18A maximum<br>Each safety circuit output: 6A maximum   |   |
| Wire Size                    | HR1S-AF5130B: 1 × 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , 2 × 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> maximum<br>HR1S-AF5130PB: 1 × 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , 2 × 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> maximum |   |
| Weight                       | 250g   |   |

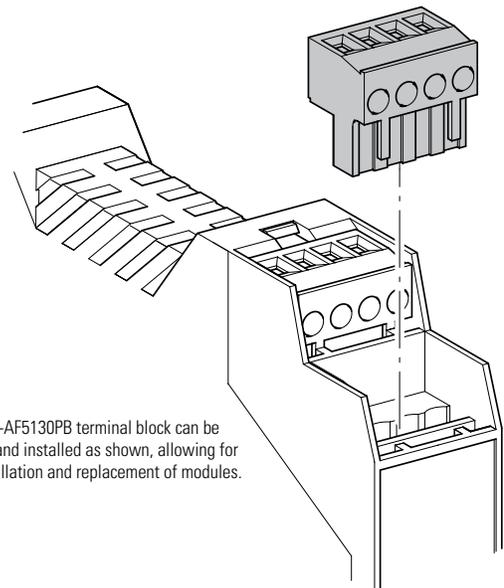
Dimensions (mm)



Terminal Arrangement

LED Indicator

- A1/A2 Fuse: Turns on when power circuit is normal. Turns off when power is interrupted or the electronic fuse blows.
- K1: Turns on when K1 relay operates.
- K2: Turns on when K2 relay operates.



The HR1S-AF5130PB terminal block can be removed and installed as shown, allowing for easy installation and replacement of modules.

Note: Short-circuit of S11 and S21 activates the overcurrent protection circuit, interrupting the power supply. The safety output turns off. Normal status is restored when the short-circuit is removed. Use a 4A fuse (Type gL) for power line protection. Use a 4A fuse (Type gL) or a 6A fast blow fuse for output line protection.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

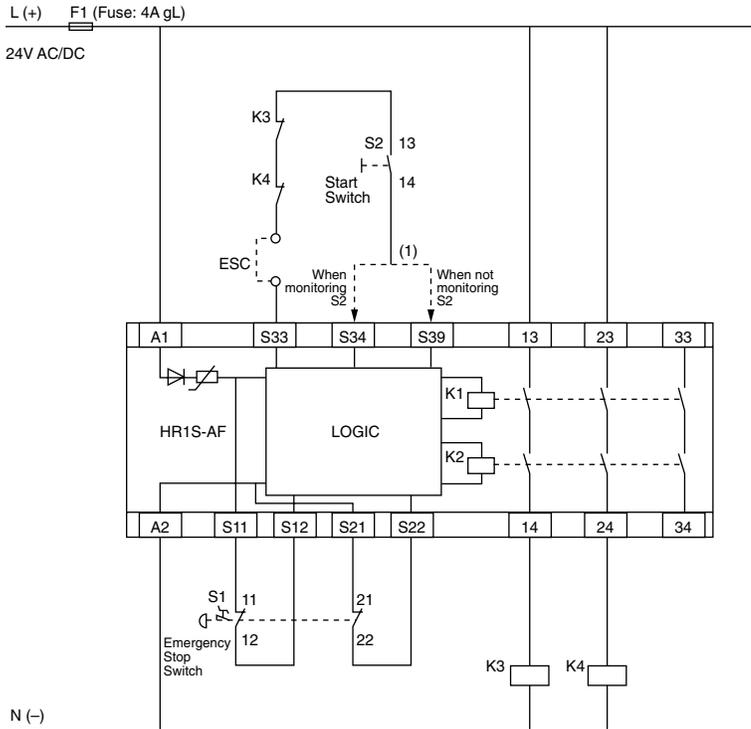
AS-Interface Safety at Work

## HR1S-AF Wiring Diagram

### Safety Category 4 Example Circuit (using an emergency stop switch)

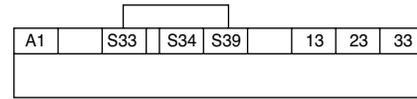


The Safety Category is achieved by the entire control system. Take any connected safety equipment and wiring into consideration.

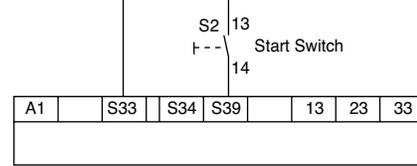


(1) = Start Switch Monitor  
 ESC: External Start Condition  
 F1: Protection fuse for the power of safety relay module  
 K3, 4: Safety contactor

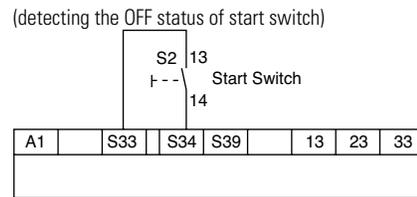
### When not using a start switch (automatic start)



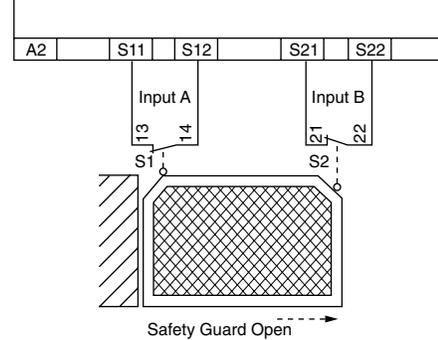
### When not monitoring the start switch (welding of start switch cannot be detected)



### When monitoring the start switch (detecting the OFF status of start switch)

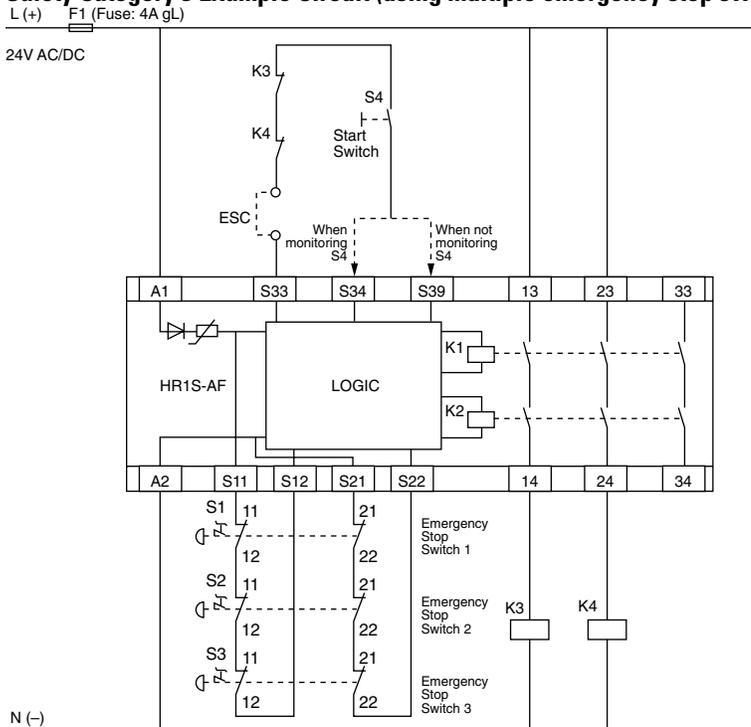


### When not monitoring the start switch (welding of start switch cannot be detected)



ESC: External Start Condition  
 F1: Protection fuse for the power of safety relay module  
 K3, 4: Safety contactor

### Safety Category 3 Example Circuit (using multiple emergency stop switches)



N (-)

**HR1S-AF Operation Chart**  
**When Using the Emergency Stop Switch**

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

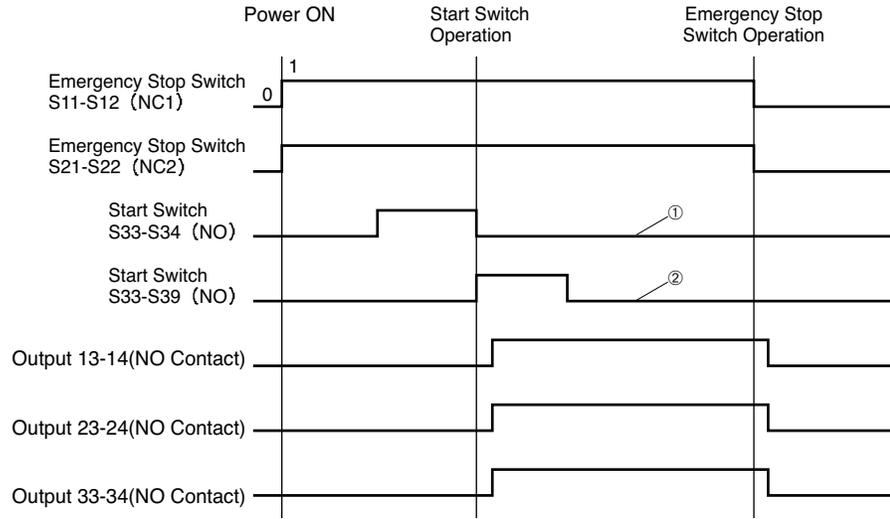
Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

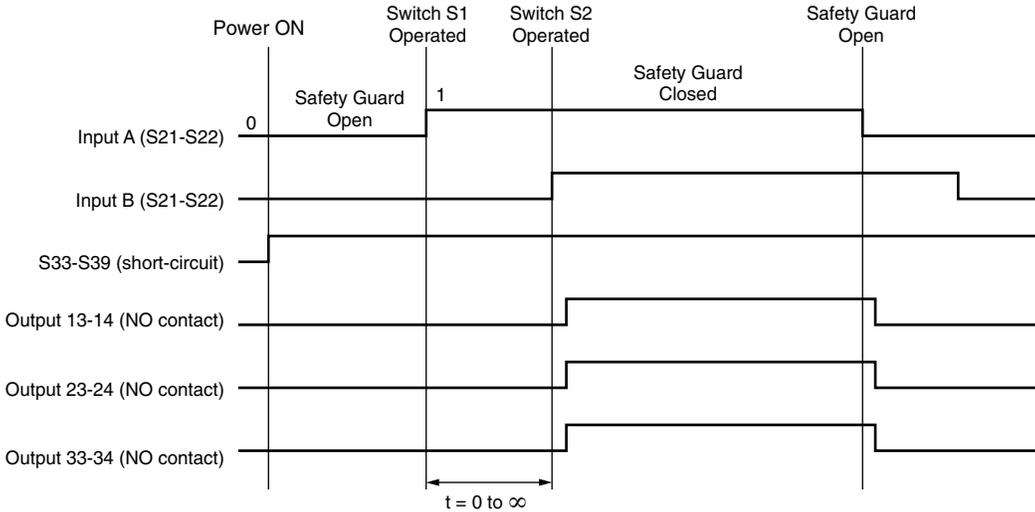
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

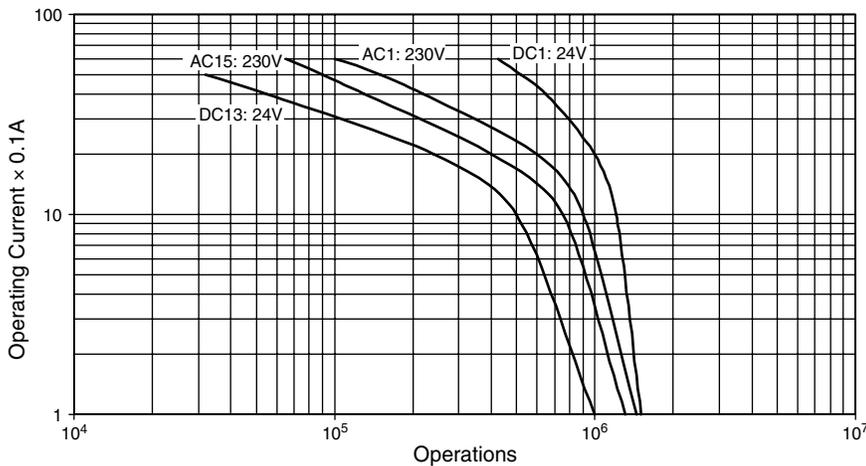


- ① When monitoring the start switch (detecting the OFF status of start switch)
- ② When not monitoring the start switch (contact welding of start switch cannot be detected)

**When not Using the Safety Guard (Automatic Start)**



**Output Contact Electrical Life**



### Safety Relay HR1S-DM

**Key features:**

- 1NO-1NC safety input type, such as magnetic coded safety switches
- Fault diagnosis function with dual safety circuits.
- Internal relay operations can be monitored with LED Indicator.
- Finger-safe protection
- 22.5 or 45mm wide, 35mm DIN rail mounting
- EN ISO 13849-1 PLe, Safety Cat 4 compliant, and EN 62061 SIL 3
- UL listed, CSA certified, TÜV NORD approved



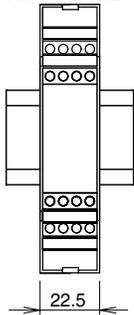
**Part Numbers**

| Part Number   | Terminal Style            | Input |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------|
| HR1S-DMB1132  | Integrated Terminal Block | 2     |
| HR1S-DMB1132P | Removable Terminal Block  |       |
| HR1S-DME1132  | Integrated Terminal Block | 6     |
| HR1S-DME1132P | Removable Terminal Block  |       |

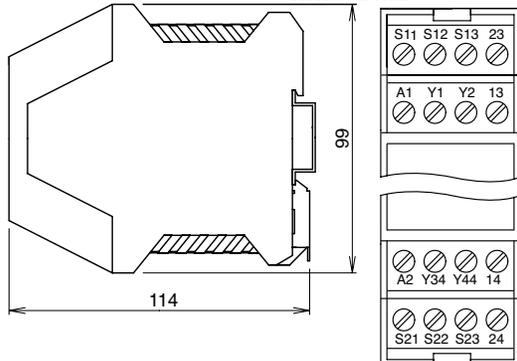
**Specifications**

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Operating Temperature        | -10 to 55°C (no freezing)  |
| Degree of Protection         | Terminal: IP20, Housing: IP40                                      |
| Rated Power Voltage          | 24V DC (-20 to +20%)   |
| Power Consumption            | HR1S-DMB: 2.5W maximum (24V DC)<br>HR1S-DME: 3.5W maximum (24V DC) |
| Overcurrent Protection       | Electronic   |
| Control Circuit Voltage      | 24V DC   |
| Performance Level (PL)       | e (EN ISO 13849-1)   |
| Safety Category              | 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)   |
| Safety Integrity Level (SIL) | 3 (EN 62061)   |
| Response Time                | 20 ms maximum  |
| Input Synchronization Time   | 500ms max  |
| Overvoltage Category         | III  |
| Pollution Degree             | 2  |
| Rated Insulation Voltage     | 300V   |
| Maximum Input Resistance     | 100Ω (per input point)   |
| No. of Outputs               | Safety Circuit: 2NO<br>Auxilliary Contact: 2NO (transistor PNP)    |
| Output Contact Ratings       | Safety Circuit AC-15: C300: Ue= 240VAC, Ie=0.75A                   |
|                              | DC-13: Ue= 24V DC, Ie= 1.5A  |
|                              | Transistor Circuit: 24V/20 mA                                      |
| Minimum Applicable Load      | 17V/10 mA (initial value)  |
| Operation Frequency          | 1200 operations/hour maximum                                       |
| Rated Current                | Output total 12A maximum   |
| Wire Size                    | 0.14 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| Weight                       | HR1S-DMB: 180g<br>HR1S-DME: 250g                                   |

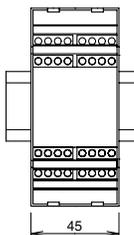
**Dimensions (mm)  
HR1S-DMB**



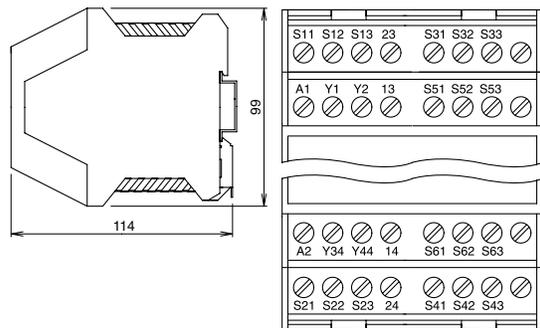
**Terminal Arrangement  
HR1S-DMB**



**Dimensions (mm)  
HR1S-DME**



**Terminal Arrangement  
HR1S-DME**



Use a 4A fuse (Type gL) for power fuse protection.  
Use a 4A (Type gL) or a 6A fast blow fuse for output fuse protection.

**LED Indicator**

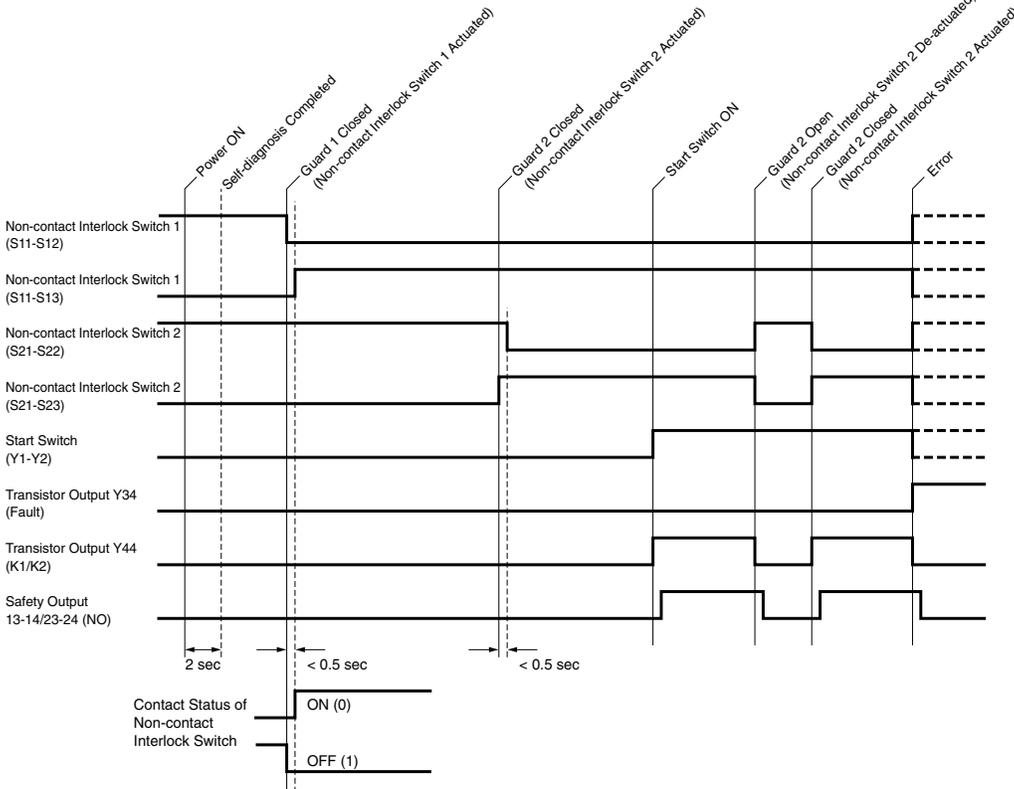
**HR1S-DMB**

- Power A1/A2:  
Turns on when power circuit is normal.  
Turns off when power is interrupted or the electronic fuse blows.
- Fault:  
Turns on when the HR1S fails (see failure causes on page 694).
- K1/K2:  
Turns on when K1/K2 relays operate.

**HR1S-DME**

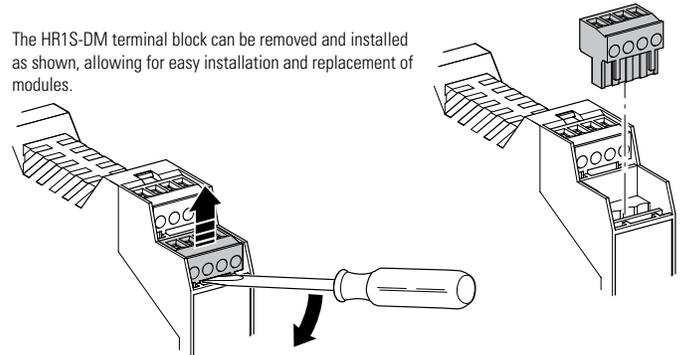
- Power A1/A2:  
Turns on when power circuit is normal.  
Turns off when power is interrupted or the electronic fuse blows.
- Fault:  
Turns on when the HR1S fails (see failure causes on page 694)
- K1/K2:  
Turns on when K1/K2 relays operate.
- S13: NO contact of non-contact interlock switch 1
- S12: NC contact of non-contact interlock switch 1
- S23: NO contact of non-contact interlock switch 2
- S22: NC contact of non-contact interlock switch 2
- S33: NO contact of non-contact interlock switch 3
- S32: NC contact of non-contact interlock switch 3
- S43: NO contact of non-contact interlock switch 4
- S42: NC contact of non-contact interlock switch 4
- S53: NO contact of non-contact interlock switch 5
- S52: NC contact of non-contact interlock switch 5
- S63: NO contact of non-contact interlock switch 6
- S62: NC contact of non-contact interlock switch 6

**HR1S-DM Operation Chart  
When Using the Emergency Stop Switch**



**Causes of Fault LED Indication**

| LED2: Fault | Fault Type  | Fault Cause  | Measures   |
|-------------|---|--|--|
|             | Internal Fault                                      | Fault of the internal circuit  | Replace the safety relay module.                                   |
|             | External Fault                                      | Short circuit of the +24V power supply and input terminal  | Remove the short circuit and reboot.                               |
|             | External Fault                                      | Short-circuit of the non-contact interlock switch wiring   | Correct the wiring of the non-contact interlock switch and reboot. |
|             | Synchronization time excess of switch contact input | Synchronization for the NO contact and NC contact of the non-contact interlock switch (HS7A) is 0.5 seconds or longer. | Open and close the door again.                                     |
|             |   | Fault of the non-contact interlock switch (HS7A)   | Replace the non-contact interlock switch.                          |



### Safety Relay HR1S-ATE

**Key features:**

- EN ISO 13849-1 performance level e, safety category 4 compliant, and EN 62061 safety integrity level 3
- Integrated and removable terminal styles available
- Compact design: 45 mm in width
- Time delay outputs: 3NO
- Auxiliary output enables power supply monitoring, inputs (2 channels), and a time delay output
- Environmentally friendly, RoHs directive compliant
- UL Listed, CSA certified, TÜV NORD approved

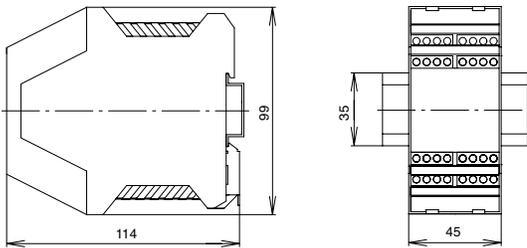


**Part Numbers**

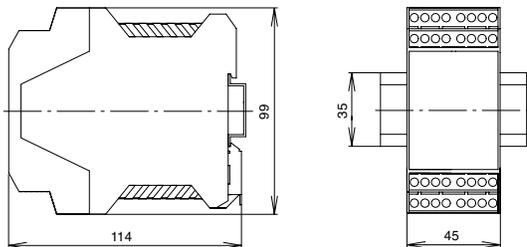
| Part Number   | Terminal Style            |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| HR1S-ATE5110  | Integrated Terminal Block |
| HR1S-ATE5110P | Removable Terminal Block  |

**Dimensions (mm)**

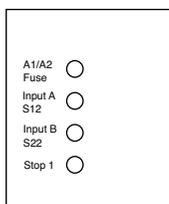
**HR1S-ATE5110 Integrated Terminal Type**



**HR1S-ATE5110P Removable Terminal Type**



**LED Indicator**



- A1/A2 Fuse: Turns on when power circuit is normal.
- Input A S12: Turns on when S11–S12 is closed.
- Input B S22: Turns on when S21–S22 is closed.
- Stop 1: Turns on when the time-delay output circuits 57-58, 67-68, and 77-78 are closed.



Note: Safety output contact  
Time-delay output contact

Stop category 0  
Stop category 1

**Specifications**

|                              |   |   |                           |
|------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------|
| Applicable Standards         | EN 60204-1: 2007, EN 60947-1: 2007, EN 60947-5-1:2004, EN 61000-6-2: 2005, EN 61000-6-4: 2007, EN 62061: 2005, EN ISO 13849-1: 2008, EN ISO 13849-2: 2008 |   |                           |
| Applicable Standards for Use | EN 60204-1: 2006, EN ISO 13850: 2008  |   |                           |
| Performance level (PL)       | e (EN ISO 13849-1)  |   |                           |
| Safety Category              | 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)  |   |                           |
| Safety Integrity Level (SIL) | 3 (EN 62061)  |   |                           |
| Stop Category                | 0, 1 (EN 60204-1) (Note)  |   |                           |
| Operating Temperature        | -10 to +55°C (no freezing)  |   |                           |
| Relative Humidity            | 30 to 85% RH (no condensation)  |   |                           |
| Impulse Withstand Voltage    | 4 kV (IEC 60947-5-1)  |   |                           |
| Shock Resistance             | 150 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 11m sec, 3 shocks in each 3 axes   |   |                           |
| Vibration Resistance         | 10 to 60 Hz, amplitude 0.35 mm<br>60 to 150 Hz, acceleration 50 m/s <sup>2</sup>  |   |                           |
| Degree of Protection         | Terminal: IP20 Enclosure: IP40  |   |                           |
| Rated Voltage                | 24V AC -20% +10%<br>24V DC -20% +20%  |   |                           |
| Power Consumption            | 24V AC: 8 VA max. 24V DC: 4W max.   |   |                           |
| Overcurrent Protection       | Built-in, electronic  |   |                           |
| Minimal Applicable Load      | 17V DC / 10 mA (initial value)  |   |                           |
| Response Time                | ON to OFF: 20 ms max. (instantaneous output)  |   |                           |
| Overvoltage Category         | III   |   |                           |
| Pollution Degree             | 2   |   |                           |
| Rated Insulation Voltage     | 300V Ac   |   |                           |
| No of Outputs                | Safety Circuit  | 2NO   |                           |
|                              | Time-delay Circuit  | 3NO   |                           |
|                              | Auxiliary Circuit   | None  |                           |
|                              | Transistor  | 4   |                           |
| Output Contact Ratings       | Safety Circuit  | AC15  | C300 (230V AC / Ie=0.75A) |
|                              | DC13  | 24V DC / Ie=1A  |                           |
|                              | Time-delay Circuit  | AC15  | C300 (230V AC/ Ie=0.75A)  |
|                              | DC13  | 24V DC / Ie=1A  |                           |
| Preset Time                  | 0, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 sec.  |   |                           |
| Auxiliary Circuit            | 24V DC / 20 mA (PNP)  |   |                           |
| Mechanical Durability        | 10,000,000 operations   |   |                           |
| Electrical Durability        | See page XX   |   |                           |
| Rated Current                | Total output: 8A max. 1 output 4A max.  |   |                           |
| Wire Size                    | HR1S-ATE5110  | Single wire: 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> max. (24-14 AWG)<br>Multiple wires: 0.14 to 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> max. |                           |
|                              | HR1S-ATE5110P   | Single wire: 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> max.(24-14 AWG)<br>Multiple wires: 0.2 to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> max.    |                           |
| Weight (approx.)             | 280g  |   |                           |

Use a 4A fuse (Type gG) for power protection. Use a 6A fuse (Type gG) for safety output protection.  
Use a 4A fuse (Type gG) for time-delay output and auxiliary output protection.

**HR1S-ATE Wiring Diagram**  
**Safety Category 4 (3) Circuit (using an emergency stop switch) (Note)**

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

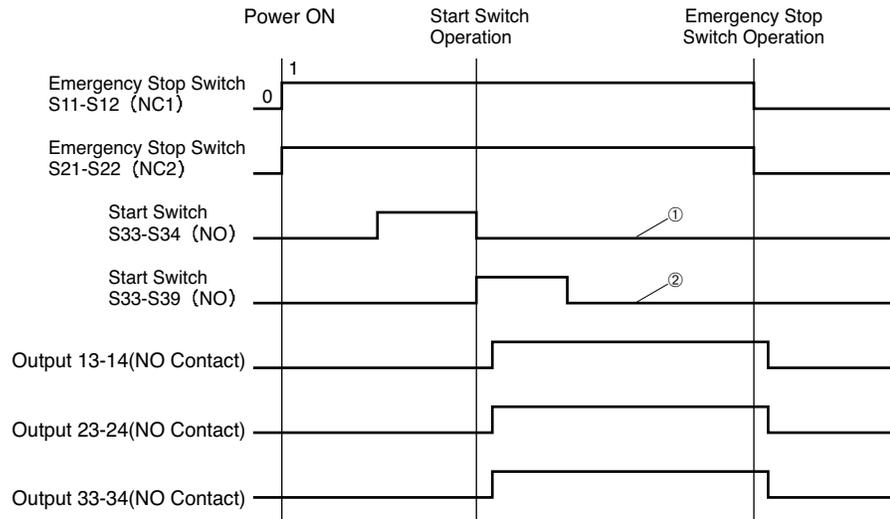
Enabling Switches

Safety Control

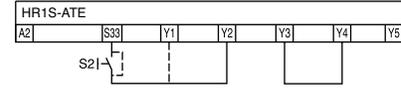
Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

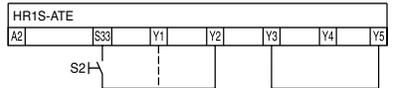
 Safety category is achieved by the entire control system. Take the connected safety equipment and wiring into consideration.



**When not monitoring the start switch**  
 (Y3-Y4 short-circuited)  
 (automatic start when S33-Y2 is short-circuited)



**When monitoring the start switch**  
 (Y3-Y5 short-circuited)

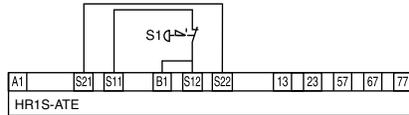


1. When monitoring the start switch, starts when switched off (default setting/recommended)
  2. When monitoring the start switch, starts when switched on
  3. Outputs must be fused (see the instruction manual for maximum fuse size)
  4. To PLC, etc.
- Note: When using off-delay output, safety category becomes 3.

S1 = Emergency stop switch with 2 NC contacts (recommended)  
 S2 = Start switch  
 ESC = External start conditions  
 Y1 (S33) – Y2 = Feedback loop

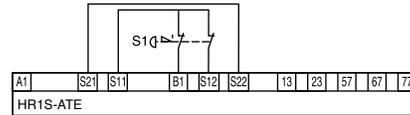
**Emergency stop switch - Input 1 channel**

When not detecting short-circuit (All failures such as short-circuit of emergency stop switch wiring not detected)

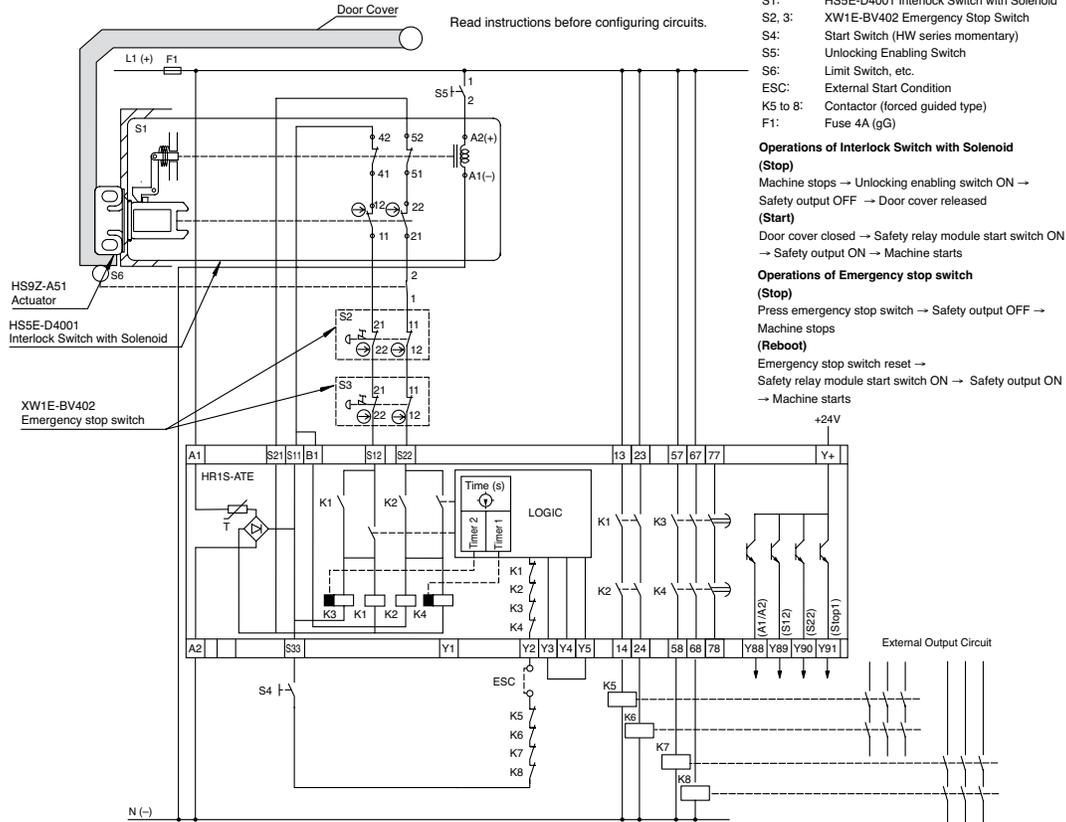


**Emergency stop switch - Input 2 channels**

When not detecting short-circuit (B1-S12 short-circuit not detected)



**Safety Category 3 Example Circuit (using multiple emergency stop switches)**





## HR2S-301P/HR2S-301N Safety Relay Modules

## Key features:

- Simple wiring procedure
- Removable terminal block enables easy replacement
- Terminal cover detects improper connection
- Operation modes can be changes with a single action
- Compact design enables installation in a narrow space
- Safety Category 4, Performance Level e according to EN ISO 13849-1: 2008
- TÜV SÜD European and North American (NRTL)



## Part Numbers

| Contact Configuration |                   | Input    | Supply Voltage      | Part No.  |
|-----------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|-----------|
| Safety Output         | Auxiliary Contact |          |                     |           |
| 3NO                   | 1NC               | Positive | 24V DC -15% to +10% | HR2S-301P |
|                       |                   | Negative | 24V DC -15% to +10% | HR2S-301N |

## Specifications

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Applicable Standards         | EN ISO 13849-1: 2008<br>EN 954-1: 1996<br>EN 50178: 1997<br>EN 55011/A2: 2007<br>EN 61000-6-2: 2005<br>IEC/EN 61496-1: 2006<br>UL508/R2005-07<br>CAN/CSA C22.2 No.14: 2005 |
| Applicable Standards for Use | EN 60204-1: 2006   |
| Performance level (PL)       | e (EN ISO 13849-1)   |
| Safety Category <sup>1</sup> | 3 or 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)  |
| Stop Category                | 0 (IEC/EN 60204-1)   |
| Operating Temperature        | -10 to +55°C (no freezing)   |
| Relative Humidity            | 30 to 85% (no condensation)  |
| Altitude                     | 0 to 2000m (operating)   |
| Insulation Resistance        | 100Ω minimum<br>(500V DC megger, same measurement positions as dielectric strength)  |
| Dielectric Strength          | Between outside housing and internal circuit:<br>3,750V AC, 1 minute   |
|                              | Between outputs of different poles:<br>2,500V AC, 1 minute   |
|                              | Between input and output terminals:<br>2,500V AC, 1 minute   |
| Shock Resistance             | Between power supply and output terminals:<br>2,500V AC, 1 minute  |
|                              | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , pulse width 11m sec, 3 shocks in each of 3 axes   |
| Bump                         | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , pulse width 16m sec, 1000 times in each of 3 axes   |
| Vibration Resistance         | 10 to 55 Hz, 1 octave/minute,<br>0.7 mmp-p in each of 3 axes, 20 sweeps,<br>5 to 55 Hz, 30 m/s <sup>2</sup> , for 2 hours in each of 3 axes                                |
| Degree of Protection         | Terminals: IP20 Housing: IP40  |
| Rated Voltage                | 24V DC -15% +10%   |
| Power Consumption            | 2.2W (26.4V DC)  |
| Overcurrent Protection       | Built-in, electronic (approx. 0.9A)  |
| Contact Resistance           | 200 mΩ maximum <sup>2</sup>  |
| Turn-On Time                 | 50 ms maximum <sup>3</sup>   |

|   |   |                           |  |                       |
|---|---|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| Minimum Applicable Load                   | 24V DC / 5 mA (Reference value)                           |                           |  |                       |
| Response Time                             | 20 ms maximum <sup>3,4</sup>                              |                           |  |                       |
| Overvoltage Category                      | III (IEC60664-1)  |                           |  |                       |
| Pollution Degree                          | 2 (IEC60664-1)  |                           |  |                       |
| Rated Insulation Voltage (output contact) | 250V (IEC60664-1)   |                           |  |                       |
| Output Contact Ratings                    | Terminals 13-14   | Rated Load <sup>5,6</sup> | 250V AC / 30V DC (resistive load) <sup>7</sup> |                       |
|   | 23-24   |                           | Category 3 or lower: 5.0A maximum              |                       |
|   | 33-34   | Safety Circuit            | AC15   | 240V AC / 2A cosφ=0.3 |
|   |   |                           | DC13   | 24V DC / 1A L/R=48 ms |
|   |   | No. of Outputs            | 3 (NO contact output)                          |                       |
| Output Contact Ratings                    | Terminals 41-42   | Rated Load <sup>6</sup>   | 250V AC / 30V DC (resistive load)              |                       |
|   |   |                           | Category 3 or lower: 5.0A maximum              |                       |
|   |   | Safety Circuit            | AC15   | 240V AC / 2A cosφ=0.3 |
|   |   |                           | DC13   | 24V DC / 1A L/R=48 ms |
|   |   | No. of Outputs            | 1 (NC contact output)                          |                       |
| Mechanical Durability                     | 5,000,000 operations minimum                              |                           |  |                       |
| Electrical Durability                     | 100,000 operations minimum                                |                           |  |                       |
| Wire Size                                 | 0.2 mm <sup>2</sup> to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 16 AWG) |                           |  |                       |
| Weight (approx.)                          | 200g  |                           |  |                       |

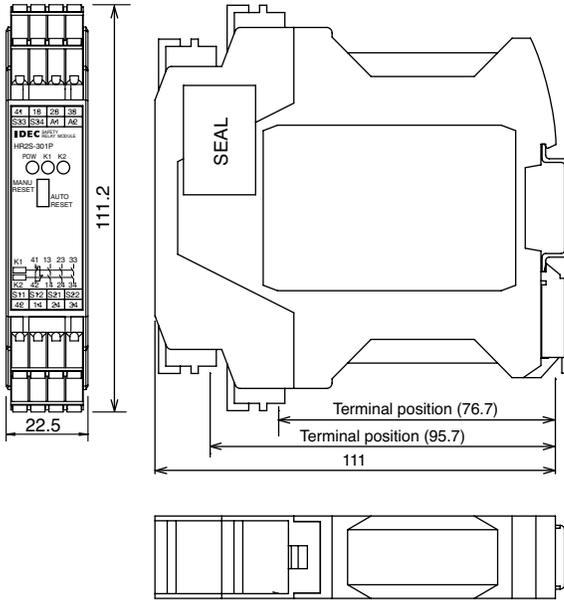


- HR2S-301N is recommended for use in category 4 safety applications. The requirements of the safety category must be determined according to the safety equipment. We recommend that you consult a third party organization. Categories may change depending on the combination of the safety equipment. Categories may also change depending on the output contact ratings.
- Measured using 5 or 6V DC, 1A voltage drop method.
- When measured at the rated voltage (at 20°C), excluding contact bounce time.
- The time from when the safety input turns OFF to when the safety output turns OFF.
- Leave 5 mm of space between the sides of the module when more than 3A is continuously applied to the relay contact.
- The module is not suitable for use with a load less than the minimum applicable load. Once a large load is applied, contacts may not operate with a small load.
- The maximum current of the safety output contact is specified by the approved standard.
 

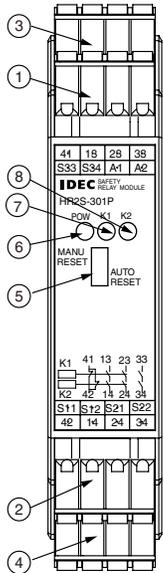
|            |                                      |      |
|------------|--------------------------------------|------|
| Category 4 | HR2S-301N, HR2S-301P + Type 4 OSSD's | 3.6A |
| Category 3 | HR2S-301P                            | 5.0A |

 To prevent the safety output contact from overcurrent, use a fuse. To satisfy Category 4, use a fuse with a maximum current of 3.6A. This fuse is not required if the short circuit current is less than 5A.

Dimensions (mm)



Terminal Arrangement



Part Description

| Part No. | Part Names and Functions                       |
|----------|--|
| 1        | CN1: Power supply input, start/off-check input |
| 2        | CN2: Safety input (dual channel)               |
| 3        | CN3: Safety output contact                     |
| 4        | CN4: Safety output contact                     |
| 5        | Switch: Select AUTO or MANU mode               |
| 6        | POW: Power LED                                 |
| 7        | K1: ON-LED for safety output                   |
| 8        | K2: ON-LED for safety output                   |

Terminal Arrangement

| Terminal   | Markings | I/O Signals                            | Notes   |                    |
|------------|----------|--|---|--------------------|
| CN1        | A1       | Power supply +24V DC input             |   |                    |
|            | A2       | Power supply 0V input                  |   |                    |
|            | S33      | Start/off-check input                  |   | Use a dry contact. |
|            | S34      |  |   |                    |
| CN2        | S11      | Safety input 1                         | For HR2S-301N, use a dry contact. When connecting TYPE 4 safety light curtain to HR2S-301P, use only S12 (S22). |                    |
|            | S12      | Function                               |   |                    |
|            | S21      | Safety input 2                         |   | Function           |
|            | S22      | Function                               |   |                    |
| CN3<br>CN4 | 41-42    | Monitor contact for safety output (NC) | Rated load 250V AC / 30V DC, 1A (Resistive load)  |                    |
|            | 13-14    | Safety output contact (NO)             | Rated load 250V AC / 30V DC (Note) (Resistive load)   |                    |
|            | 23-24    |  |   |                    |
|            | 33-34    |  |   |                    |



Note: 5.0A max.  
3.6A max.

Category 3 or lower  
Category 4

HR2S-301P  
HR2S-301N, HR2S-301P + Type 4 OSSD's

**HR2S-301P Wiring Diagram**  
**Safety Category 4 Circuit Example (using a safety light curtain)**

\*EDM function disabled

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

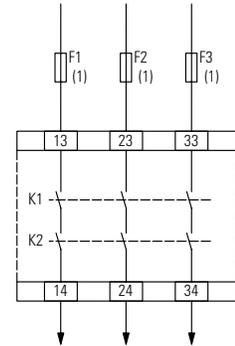
Safety Control

Light Curtains

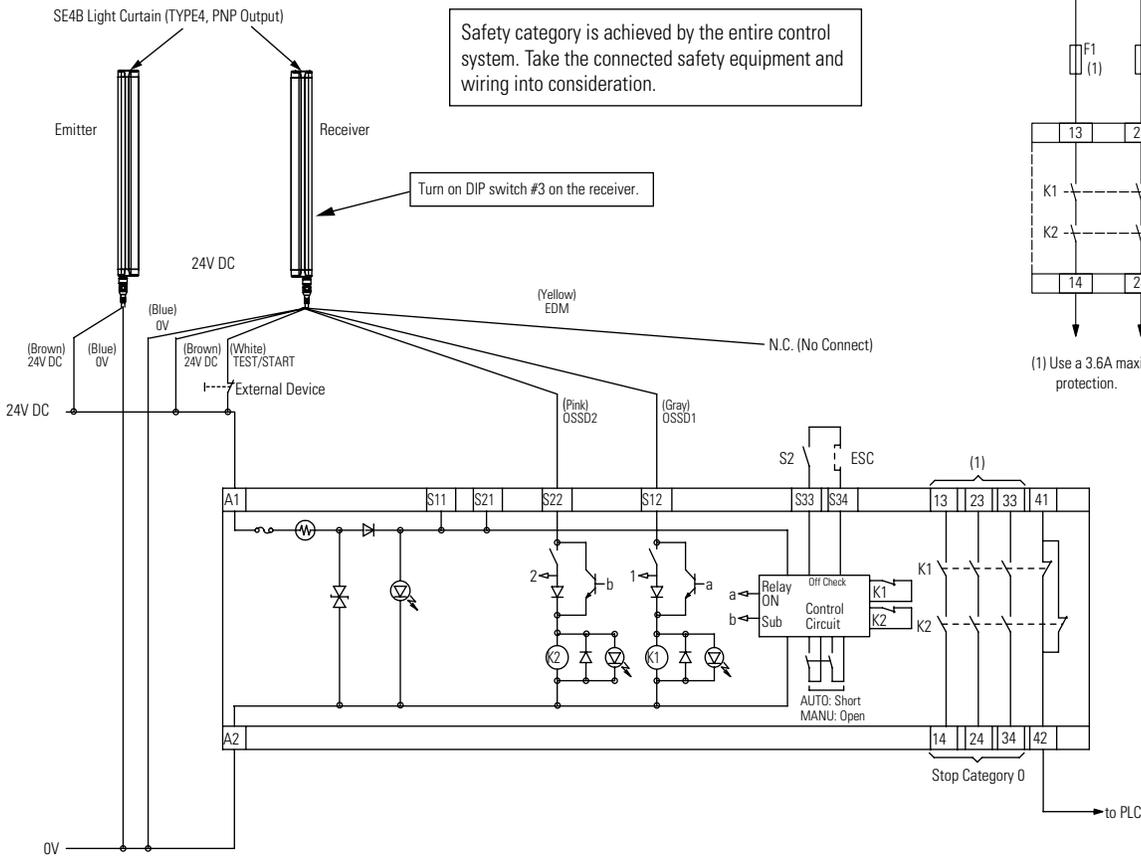
AS-Interface Safety at Work

Safety category is achieved by the entire control system. Take the connected safety equipment and wiring into consideration.

Turn on DIP switch #3 on the receiver.



(1) Use a 3.6A maximum fuse for output line protection.

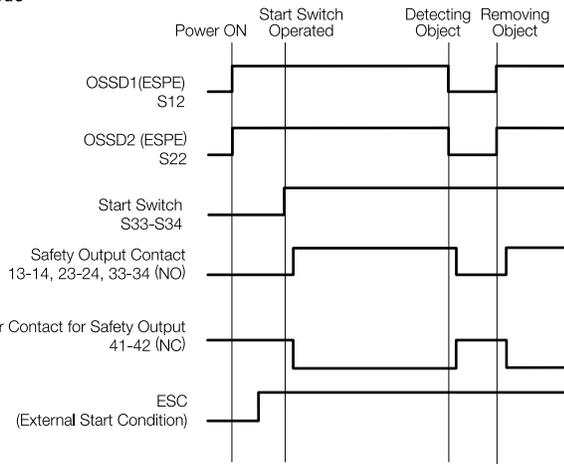


The SE4B light curtains are used in the above system.

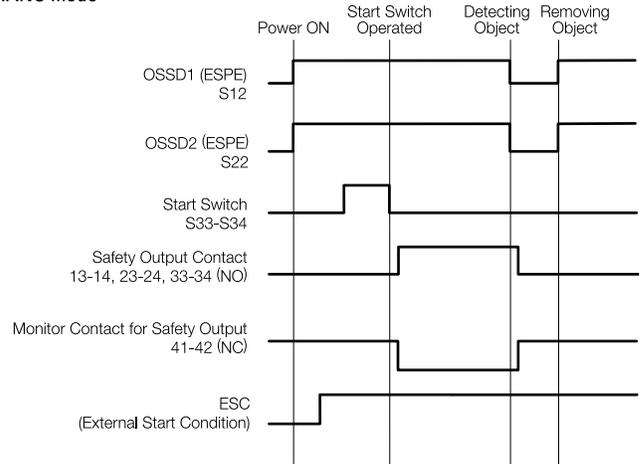
- ESC: External Start Condition
- F1 to 3: Protective fuse for the output of safety relay module
- K1 to 2: Safety Contactor
- S2: Start Switch
- S33-S34: Feedback loop

**HR2S-301P Operation Chart**  
**Using OSSD outputs of a light curtain (EPSE)**

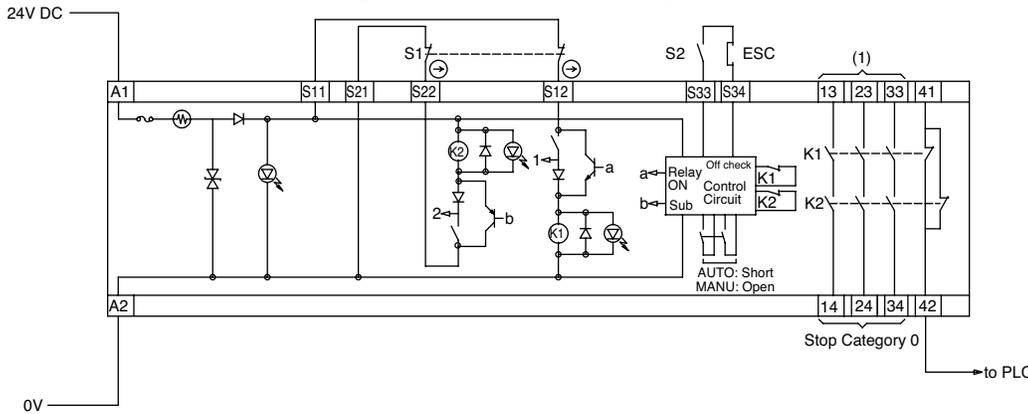
AUTO mode



MANU mode

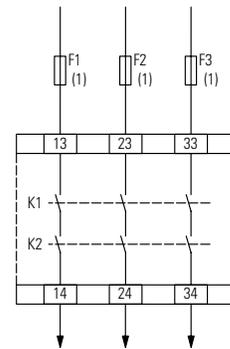


**HR2S-301N Wiring Diagram**  
**Safety Category 4 (3) Circuit Example (using an emergency stop switch)**



Safety category is achieved by the entire control system. Take the connected safety equipment and wiring into consideration.

- ESC: External start condition
- F1 to 3: Protective fuse for the output of safety relay module
- S1: Emergency stop switch with 2NC contacts, safety switch (recommended)
- S2: Start Switch
- S33-S34: Feedback loop



(1) Use a 3.6A maximum fuse for output line protection.

**HR2S-301N Wiring Diagram**  
**Safety Category 4 (3) Circuit Example (using an emergency stop switch)**

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

Safety category is achieved by the entire control system. Take the connected safety equipment and wiring into consideration.

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

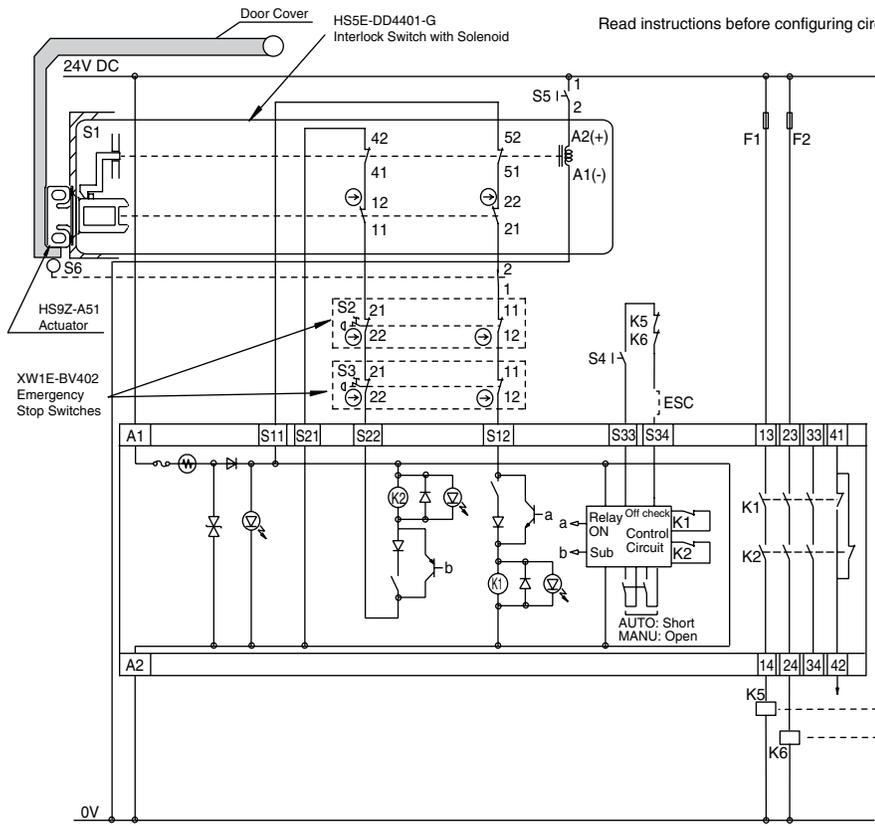
Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

Read instructions before configuring circuits.



- ESC: External Start Condition
- F1, F2: Fuse 3.6A
- K5, 6: Safety Contactor (force guided)
- S1: HS5E-DD4401-G Interlock Switch with Solenoid
- S2, 3: XW1E-BV402 Emergency Stop Switches
- S4: Start Switch (HW series momentary)
- S5: Unlocking Enabling Switch
- S6: Limit Switch, etc.

**Operations of Interlock Switch with Solenoid (Stop)**

Machine stops → Unlocking enabling switch ON → Safety output OFF → Door cover released

**(Start)**  
Door cover closed → Safety relay module start switch ON → Safety output ON → Machine starts

**Operations of Emergency Stop Switch (Stop)**

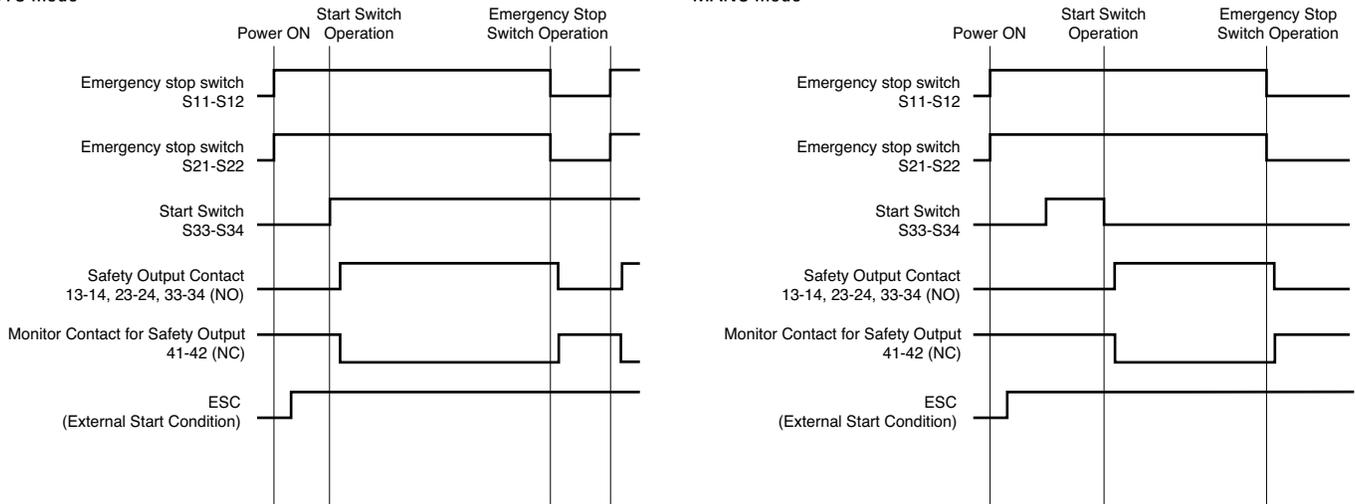
Press emergency stop switch → Safety output OFF → Machine stops

**(Start)**  
Emergency stop switch reset → Safety relay module start switch ON → Safety output ON → Machine starts

**HR2S-301N Operation Chart Using an emergency stop switch**

AUTO mode

MANU mode



## HR2S-332N-T075/T15/T30 Safety Relay Modules

### Key features:

- Simple wiring procedure
- Removable terminal block enables easy replacement
- Terminal cover detects improper connection
- Operation modes can be changes with a single action
- Compact design enables installation in a narrow space
- Safety Category 4, Performance Level e according to EN ISO 13849-1: 2008
- TÜV SÜD European and North American (NRTL)



### Part Numbers

| Contact Configuration |                          |                   | Input    | Supply Voltage      | Part No.   |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| Safety Output         | Time-delay Safety Output | Auxiliary Contact |          |                     |  |
| 3NO                   | 3NO                      | 2NC               | Negative | 24V DC –15% to +10% | HR2S-332N-T075<br>HR2S-332N-T15<br>HR2S-332N-T30 |

Note: Time-delay duration can be set in 15 steps. 7.5 sec. (0.5, 1.0 ... 7.0, 7.5); 15 sec. (1, 2 ... 14, 15); 30 sec. (2, 4 ... 28, 30)

### Specifications

|                              |  |   |   |
|------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Applicable Standards         | EN ISO 13849-1: 2008<br>EN 954-1: 1996<br>EN 50178: 1997<br>EN 55011/A2: 2007<br>EN 61000-6-2: 2005<br>EN 61496-1: 2004<br>UL508/R2005-07<br>CAN/CSA C22.2 No.14: 2005 | Shock Resistance                          | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , pulse width 11m sec, 3 times in each of 3 axes   |
| Applicable Standards for Use | EN 60204-1: 2006   | Bump                                      | 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , pulse width 16m sec, 1000 times in each of 3 axes  |
| Performance level (PL)       | e (EN ISO13849-1)  | Vibration Resistance                      | 10 to 55 Hz, 1 octave/minute, 0.7 mmp-p in each of 3 axes, 20 sweeps, 5 to 55 Hz, 30 m/s <sup>2</sup> , for 2 hours in each of 3 axes |
| Safety Category              | 4 (EN ISO13849-1)  | Degree of Protection                      | Terminals: IP20 Housing: IP40   |
| Stop Category                | 0, 1 (IEC/EN 60204-1) <sup>1</sup>   | Rated Voltage                             | 24V DC –15% to +10%   |
| Operating Temperature        | –10 to +55°C (no freezing)   | Power Consumption                         | 4.6W (26.4V DC)   |
| Relative Humidity            | 30 to 85% (no condensation)  | Overcurrent Protection                    | Built-in, electronic (approx. 0.9A)   |
| Altitude                     | 0 to 2000m (operating)   | Contact Resistance                        | 200 mW maximum (measured using 5 or 6V DC, 1A voltage drop method)  |
| Insulation Resistance        | 100 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger, same measurement positions as dielectric strength)   | Turn-On Time                              | 50 ms maximum   |
| Dielectric Strength          | Between outside housing and internal circuit: 3,750V AC, 1 minute  | Minimum Applicable Load                   | 24V DC / 5 mA (reference value)   |
|                              | Between outputs of different poles: 2,500V AC, 1 minute  | Response Time                             | 20 ms maximum <sup>2,3</sup>  |
|                              | Between input and output terminals: 2,500V AC, 1 minute  | Overvoltage Category                      | III (IEC60664-1)  |
|                              | Between power supply and output terminals: 2,500V AC, 1 minute   | Pollution Degree                          | 2 (IEC60664-1)  |
|                              |  | Rated Insulation Voltage (output contact) | 250V (IEC60664-1)   |

1. Safety output contact: Stop Category 0  
Time-delay output contact: Stop Category 1
2. When measured at the rated voltage (at 20°C), excluding contact bounce time.
3. The time from when the safety input turns OFF to when the safety output turns OFF.

Specifications, con't

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

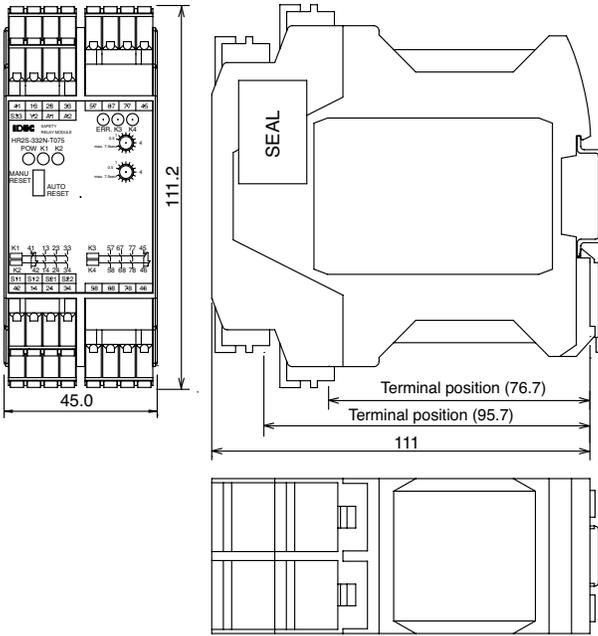
AS-Interface Safety at Work

|                        |                                      |                           |      |  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|--|
| Output Contact Ratings | Terminals<br>13-14<br>23-24<br>33-34 | Rated Load <sup>5,6</sup> |      | 250V AC / 30V DC (resistive load) <sup>7</sup><br>Category 3 or lower: 5.0A maximum<br>Category 4 or lower: 3.6A maximum |
|                        |                                      | Safety Circuit            | AC15 | 240V AC / 2A cos $\phi$ =0.3   |
|                        |                                      |                           | DC13 | 24V DC / 1A L/R=48 ms  |
|                        | No. of Outputs                       | 3 (NO contact output)     |      |  |
| Output Contact Ratings | Terminals<br>41-42                   | Rated Load <sup>6</sup>   |      | 250V AC / 30V DC (resistive load)<br>Category 3 or lower: 5.0A maximum<br>Category 4 or lower: 3.6A maximum              |
|                        |                                      | Safety Circuit            | AC15 | 240V AC / 2A cos $\phi$ =0.3   |
|                        |                                      |                           | DC13 | 24V DC / 1A L/R=48 ms  |
|                        | No. of Outputs                       | 1 (NC contact output)     |      |  |

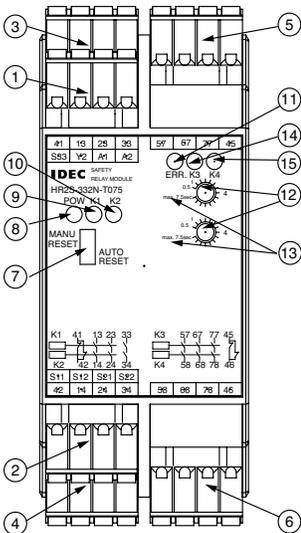
|                           |                                      |   |      |  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|------|--|
| Time-delay Output Contact | Terminals<br>57-58<br>67-68<br>77-78 | Rated Load <sup>5,6</sup>                                 |      | 250V AC / 30V DC (resistive load) <sup>7</sup><br>Category 3 or lower: 5.0A maximum<br>Category 4 or lower: 3.6A maximum |
|                           |                                      | Safety Circuit  | AC15 | 240V AC / 2A cos $\phi$ =0.3   |
|                           |                                      |   | DC13 | 24V DC / 1A L/R=48 ms  |
|                           | No. of Outputs                       | 3 (NO contact output)                                     |      |  |
| Time-delay Output Contact | Terminals<br>45-46                   | Rated Load <sup>6</sup>                                   |      | 250V AC / 30V DC (resistive load)<br>Category 3 or lower: 5.0A maximum<br>Category 4 or lower: 3.6A maximum              |
|                           |                                      | Safety Circuit  | AC15 | 240V AC / 2A cos $\phi$ =0.3   |
|                           |                                      |   | DC13 | 24V DC / 1A L/R=48 ms  |
|                           | No. of Outputs                       | 1 (NC contact output)                                     |      |  |
| Mechanical Durability     |                                      | 5,000,000 operations minimum                              |      |  |
| Electrical Durability     |                                      | 100,000 operations minimum                                |      |  |
| Wire Size                 |                                      | 0.2 mm <sup>2</sup> to 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 16 AWG) |      |  |
| Weight (approx.)          |                                      | 320g  |      |  |

-  5. Leave 5 mm of space between the sides of the module when more than 3A is continuously applied to the relay contact.
- 6. The module is not suitable for use with a load less than the minimum applicable load. Once a large load is applied, contacts may not operate with a small load.
- 7. The maximum current of the safety output contact is specified by the approved standard.  
Category 4: 3.6A    Category 3: 5.0A  
To prevent the safety output contact from overcurrent, use a fuse. To satisfy Category 4, use a fuse with a maximum current of 3.6A. This fuse is not required if the short circuit current is less than 5A.

Dimensions (mm)



Terminal Arrangement



Part Description

| Part No. | Part Names and Functions   |
|----------|--|
| 1        | CN1: Power supply input, start/off-check input   |
| 2        | CN2: Safety input (dual channel)   |
| 3        | CN3: Safety output contact   |
| 4        | CN4: Safety output contact   |
| 5        | CN5: Time-delay safety output contact  |
| 6        | CN6: Time-delay safety output contact  |
| 7        | Switch: Select AUTO or MANU mode   |
| 8        | POW: Power LED   |
| 9        | K1: ON-LED for safety output   |
| 10       | K2: ON-LED for safety output   |
| 11       | ERR: Error (timer) LED   |
| 12       | Switches:<br>Time-delay. The same value should be set for both switches. Otherwise, an error occurs. |
| 13       | Characters:<br>Maximum time-delay duration is displayed. 0.75: 7.5 sec., 15: 15 sec., 30: 30 sec.    |
| 14       | K3: ON-LED for safety output   |
| 15       | K4: ON-LED for safety output   |

Terminal Arrangement

| Terminals               | Markings                              | I/O Signals                            | Remarks   |   |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| CN1                     | A1                                    | Power supply +24V DC input             |   |   |
|                         | A2                                    | Power supply 0V input                  |   |   |
|                         | S33<br>Y2                             | Start/off-check input                  | Use a dry contact.  |   |
| CN2                     | S11                                   | Safety input 1                         | Common  | Use a dry contact.                                    |
|                         | S12                                   |  | Function  |   |
|                         | S21                                   | Safety input 2                         | Common  |   |
| S22                     | Function                              |  |   |   |
| CN3<br>CN4              | 41-42                                 | Monitor contact for safety output (NC) | Rated load<br>250V AC / 30V DC 1A<br>(Resistive load)     |   |
|                         | 13-14<br>23-24<br>33-34               | Safety output contact (NO)             | Rated load<br>250V AC / 30V DC<br>(Note) (Resistive load) |   |
|                         | 45-46                                 |  | Time-delay safety output contact (NC)                     | Rated load<br>250V AC / 30V DC 1A<br>(Resistive load) |
| 57-58<br>67-68<br>77-78 | Time-delay safety output contact (NO) |  | Rated load<br>250V AC / 30V DC<br>(Note) (Resistive load) |   |



Note: 5.0A maximum Category 3 or lower  
3.6A maximum Category 4

**HR2S-332N-T075/T15/T30 Wiring Diagram**  
**Safety Category 4 Circuit Example (using an emergency stop switch)**

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

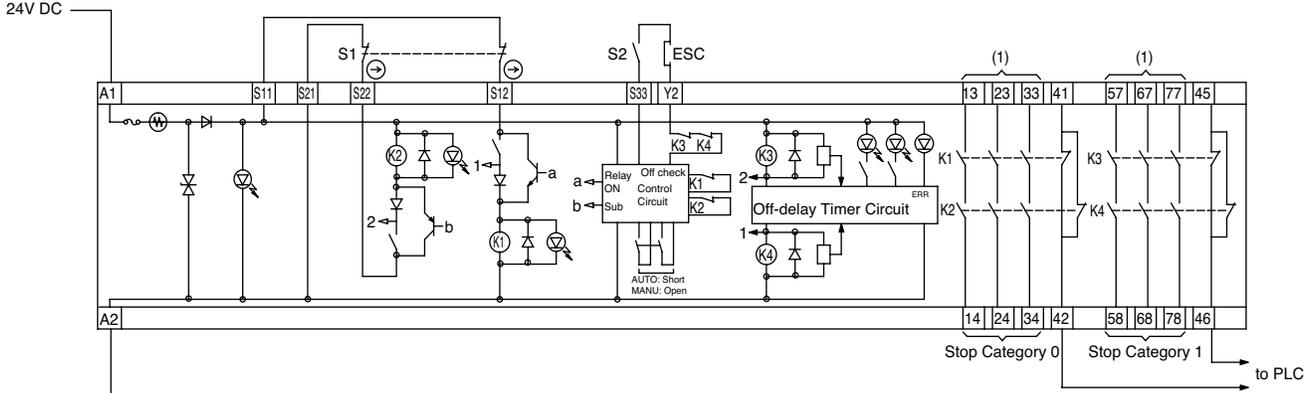
Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

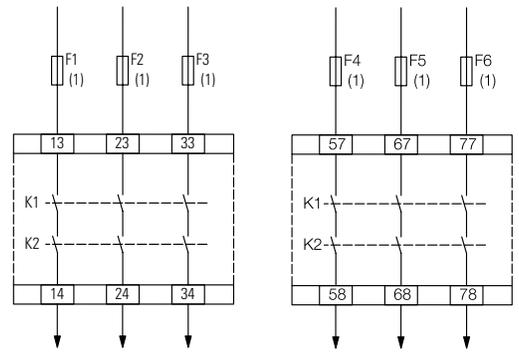
Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work



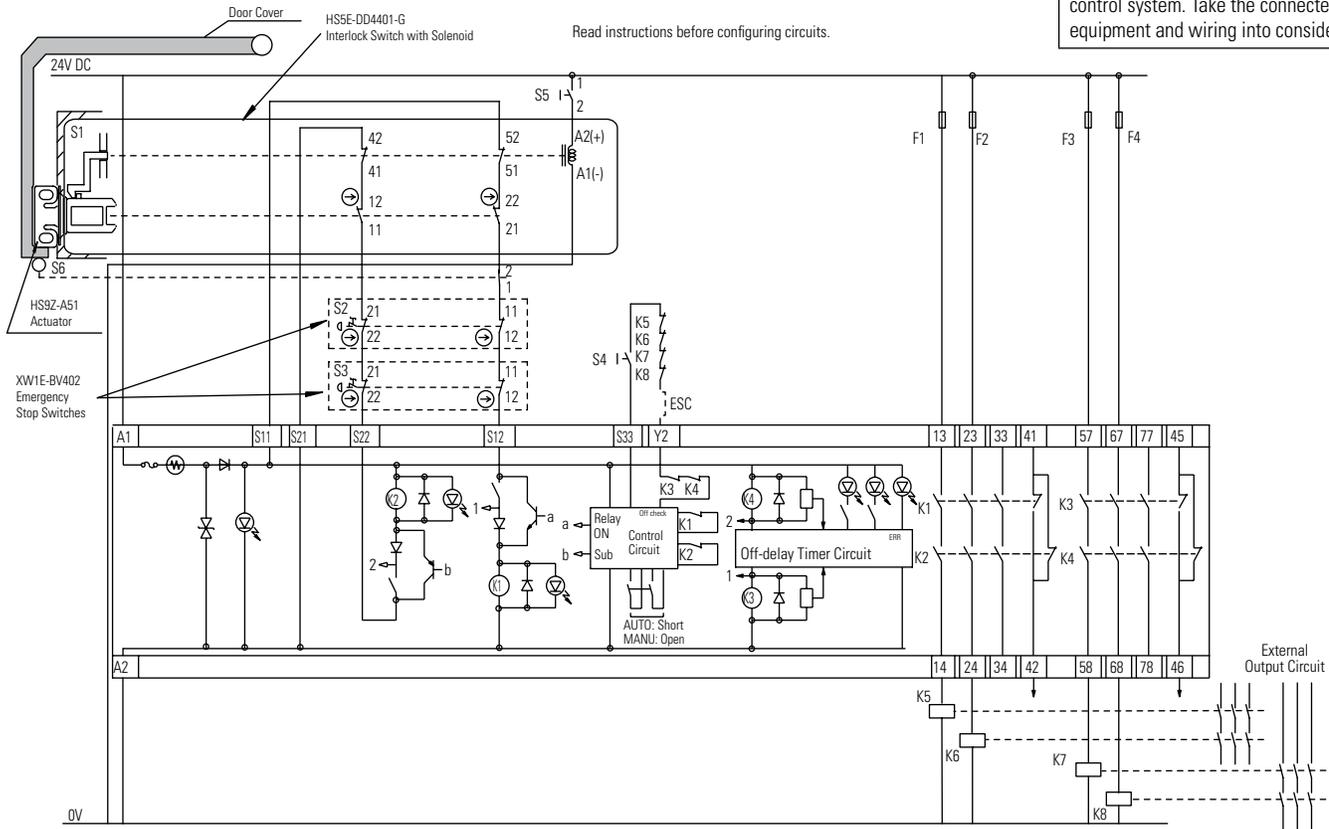
- ESC: External Start Condition
- F1 to 6: Protective fuse for the output of safety relay module
- S1: Emergency stop switch with 2NC contacts, safety switch (recommended)
- S2: Start Switch
- S33-Y2: Feedback loop



(1) Use a 3.6A maximum fuse for output line protection.

## Safety Category 3 Circuit (using multiple emergency stop switches)

Safety category is achieved by the entire control system. Take the connected safety equipment and wiring into consideration.



- ESC: External Start Condition
- F1 to F4: Fuse 3.6A
- K5 to 8: Safety Contactor
- S1: HS5E-DD4401-G Interlock Switch with Solenoid
- S2,3: XW1E-BV402 Emergency Stop Switches
- S4: Start Switch (HW series momentary)
- S5: Unlocking Enabling Switch
- S6: Limit Switch, etc.

**Operations of Interlock Switch with Solenoid**  
**(Stop)**  
 Machine stops    Unlocking enabling switch ON    Safety output OFF    Door cover released  
**(Start)**  
 Door cover closed    Safety relay module start switch ON    Safety output ON    Machine starts

**Operations of Emergency Stop Switch**  
**(Stop)**  
 Press emergency stop switch    Safety output OFF    Machine stops  
**(Start)**  
 Emergency stop switch reset    Safety relay module start switch ON    Safety output ON    Machine starts

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

**HR2S-332N-T075/T15/T30 Operation Chart**  
**Using emergency stop switches**

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

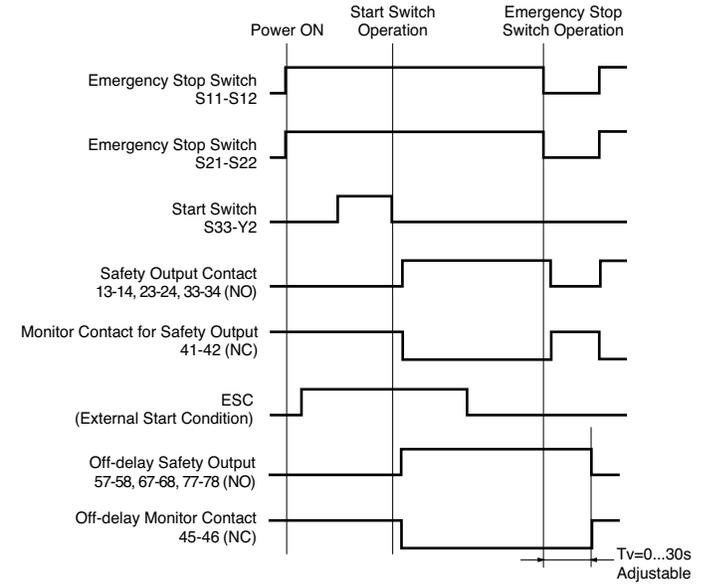
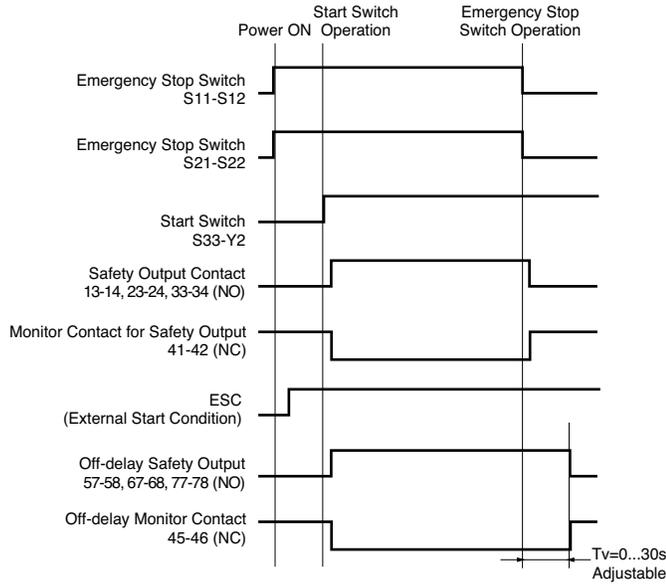
Safety Control

Light Curtains

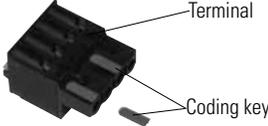
AS-Interface Safety at Work

**AUTO mode**

**MANU mode**



**Maintenance Parts**

| Item  | Part Number | Remarks   |
|---|-------------|---|
|  <p>Terminal / Coding Key</p> | HR9Z-PMT1   | Coding keys are used to prevent incorrect insertion of terminals. |
|  <p>Terminal Cover</p>       | HR9Z-PMC1   | Used to make sure that the terminals are fully inserted.          |
|  <p>Protective Tape</p>      | HR9Z-PE1    | Used to protect the AUTO/MANU switch on the front of the module.  |

## FS1A Multi-function Safety Relay

### Key features:

- No programming required. Configuration complete by turning on a logic switch
- A safety circuit can be configured easily just by selecting a logic from eight pre-programmed logics
- Mode selection, partial/entire stop can be achieved just by selecting a logic
- One SafetyOne module can connect with various safety inputs such as emergency stop switches and light curtains
- The status of safety I/Os and the SafetyOne errors can be monitored
- Solenoid drive output is provided, eliminating the need for a PLC
- IEC 61508 safety integrity level 3, ISO 13849-1 performance level e, and EN954-1 control category 4 compliant

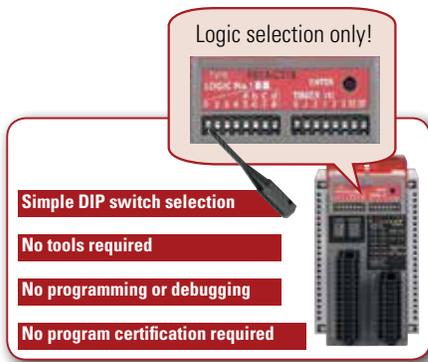


### Part Numbers

| No. of Logic | Part Number |
|--------------|-------------|
| 8            | FS1A-C01S   |
| 24           | FS1A-C11S   |

### Optional Parts

| Product  | Part Number | Note   |
|--|-------------|--|
| Input Connector   | FS9Z-CN01   |  |
| Output Connector  | FS9Z-CN02   |  |
| Connecting Tool    | FS9Z-SD01   |  |
| Marked Cable Tie   | FS9Z-MT01   | Used to lock the protective cover of the FS1A. |
| DIN Rail         | BNDN1000    | Aluminum, 1m 35mm wide                         |
| End Clip        | BNL6        |  |



### Complies with key safety standards!



The SafetyOne satisfies:

|             |                     |      |      |      |          |
|-------------|---------------------|------|------|------|----------|
| EN 954-1    | Category 4          | ISO  | IEC  | EN   | ANSI/RIA |
| IEC 61508   | SIL3                | ANSI | SEMI | NFPA |          |
| ISO 13849-1 | Performance level e |      |      |      |          |

With 8 (FS1A-C01S) or 24 (FS1A-C11S) pre-programmed safety circuit logics in a compact housing, the FS1A SafetyOne safety controller allows you to build a safety circuit by just sliding a DIP switch. Because the programs are tested and approved for compliance with key safety standards, labor, cost, and time for safety system certification can be reduced greatly.

Note: The eight logic programs of FS1A-C01S are not included in the 24 logic programs of FS1A-C11S.

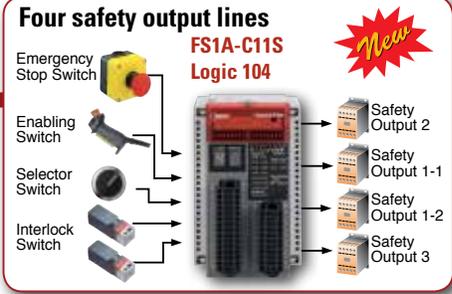
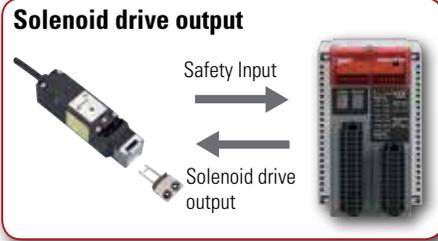
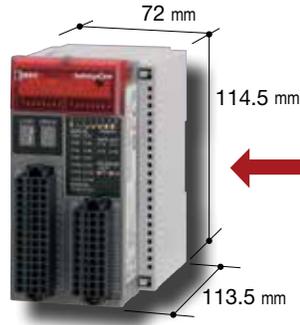
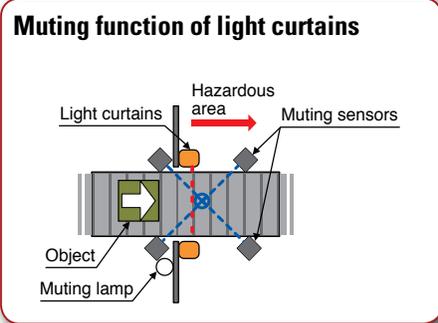
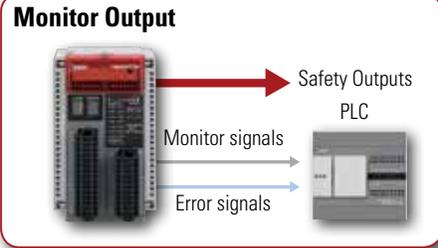
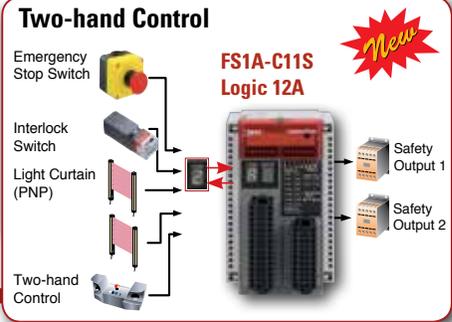


### Large functionality in a compact housing!

**Small & Compact**

**ALL-IN-ONE**

**Replaces more than seven safety relay modules**



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

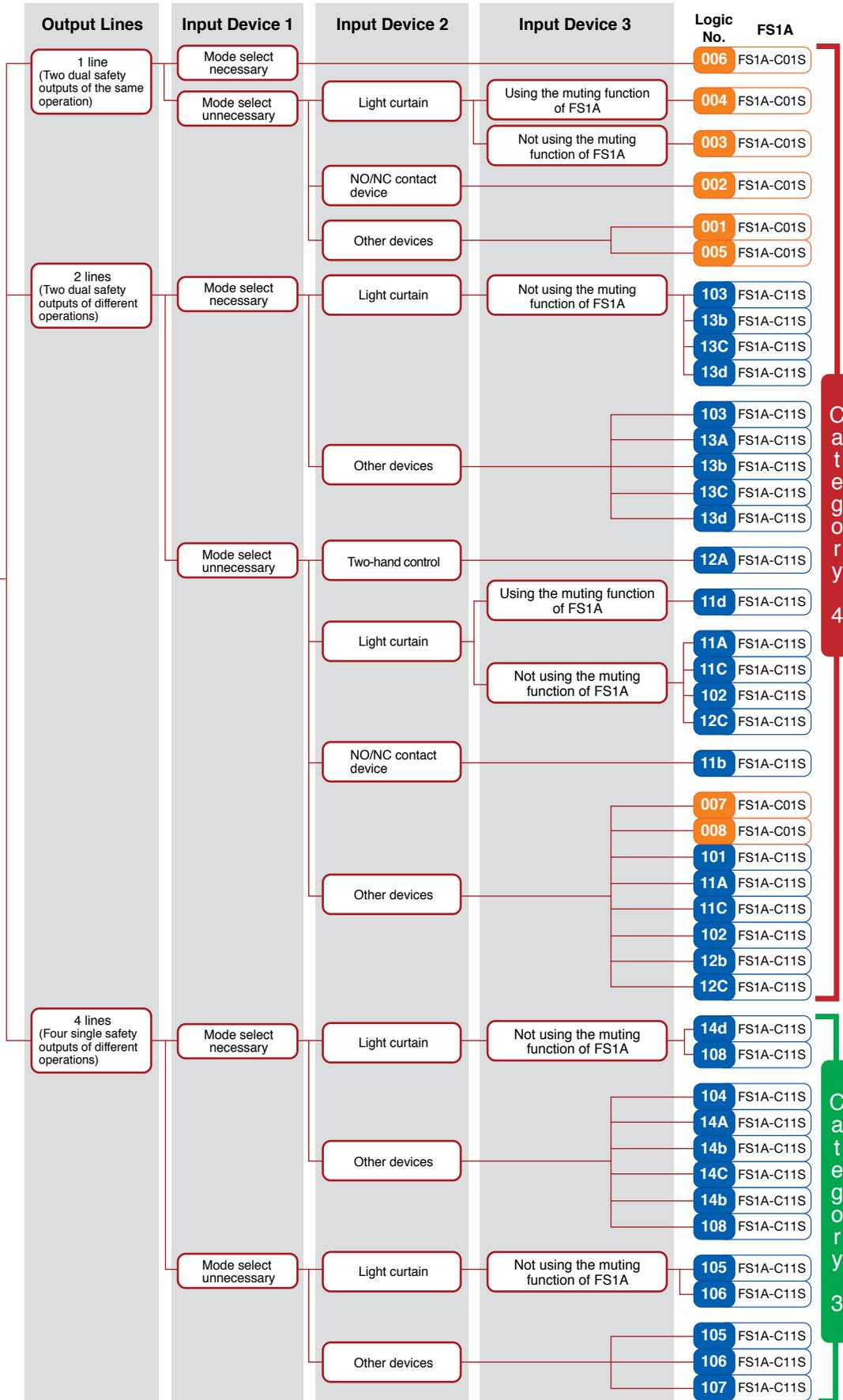
Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work



Category 4

Category 3

Overview | XW Series E-Stops | Interlock Switches | Enabling Switches | Safety Control | Light Curtains | AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Specifications

## Operating Environment

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Applicable Standards                   | TÜV approval: IEC/EN 61000-6-2, IEC/EN 61000-6-4, IEC/EN 61496-1, IEC 61508 Part 1-7, IEC/EN 62061, ISO 13849-1, ISO 13851 (FS1A-C11S), EN 954-1<br>UL: UL508, CSA C22.2 No. 142<br>Applicable standards: IEC/EN 60204-1, IEC/EN 61131-2, ISO 10218-1, ANSI/RIA R15.06, ANSI B11.19, SEMI S2-0706, NFPA79<br>EN 954-1, 13849-1, 62061, 61496-1, 60204-1, 61131-2, 61000-6-2, 61000-6-4<br>ANSI/RIA R15.06<br>ANSI B11.19<br>SEMI S2<br>NFPA 79 |
| Safety Circuit                         | Logic selection  |
| Operating Temperature                  | -10 to +55°C (no freezing)   |
| Operating Humidity                     | 10 to 95% RH (no condensation)   |
| Storage Temperature                    | -40 to +70°C (no freezing)   |
| Storage Humidity                       | 10 to 95% RH (no condensation)   |
| Pollution Degree                       | 2 (IEC/EN60664-1)  |
| Degree of Protection                   | IP20 (IEC/EN60529)   |
| Corrosion Immunity                     | Free from corrosive gases  |
| Altitude                               | Operation: 0 to 2000m, Transport: 0 to 3000m   |
| Vibration Resistance                   | Vibration: 5 to 8.4 Hz, amplitude 3.5 mm<br>8.4 to 150 Hz<br>Acceleration: 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2 hours each on three mutually perpendicular axes) (IEC/EN60028-2-6)<br>Bump: Acceleration 98 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 16 ms (1000 times each on three mutually perpendicular axes) (IEC/EN60028-2-29)  |
| Shock Resistance                       | 147 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 11ms (3 shocks each on three mutually perpendicular axes (IEC/EN 60028-2-27)  |
| Connector Insertion/Removal Durability | 50 times maximum   |
| Configuration Switch Durability        | 100 operations maximum per pole  |
| Enter Button Durability                | 1000 operations maximum  |
| Housing Material                       | Modified-polyphenyleneether (m-PPE)  |
| Weight (approx.)                       | 330g   |

## Electric Characteristics

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Rated Voltage                            | 24V DC   |
| Allowable Voltage Range                  | 20.4 to 28.8V DC   |
| Maximum Power Consumption                | 48W (at the rated power voltage, when all I/Os are ON) (incl. output load)   |
| Allowable Momentary Power Interruption   | 10 ms minimum (at the rated power voltage)   |
| Response Time                            | ON-OFF: 40 ms maximum <sup>1</sup><br>100 ms maximum <sup>2</sup><br>OFF-ON: 100 ms maximum <sup>3</sup>                                   |
| Start-up Time <sup>4</sup>               | 6 sec maximum  |
| Dielectric Strength                      | Between live part and FE terminal:<br>500V AC, 1 minute<br>Between housing and FE terminal:<br>500V AC, 1 minute                           |
| Insulation Resistance                    | Between live part and FE terminal:<br>10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)<br>Between housing and FE terminal:<br>10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger) |
| Impulse Noise Immunity (noise simulator) | Power terminal: ±1 kV 50 ns, 1 μs (direct connection)<br>I/O terminal: ±2kV 50 ns, 1 μs (coupling adapter)                                 |
| Inrush Current                           | 25A maximum  |
| Ground                                   | Ground resistance of 100Ω maximum  |
| Effect of Incorrect Wiring               | Reverse polarity: No operation, no damage<br>Improper voltage: Permanent damage may occur  |



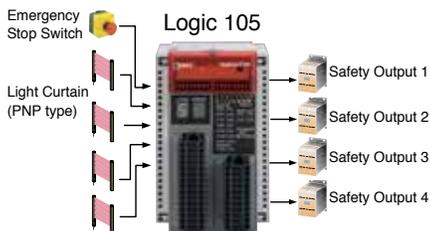
1. The time to shut off safety outputs after inputs are turned off or input monitor error is detected (when off-delay timer is set to 0s)
2. Time to shut off safety outputs after an error (except input monitor error) or a configuration change of logic or timer is detected (not depending on the off-delay timer value)
3. Auto start—Time to turn on safety outputs after safe inputs are turned on  
Manual start—Time to turn on safety outputs after start inputs are turned on  
Control start—Time to turn on safety outputs after the start inputs are turned off-on-off (maintain ON for 0.1 to 5s)
4. Time to change to Run state after power supply is turned on.

## Examples

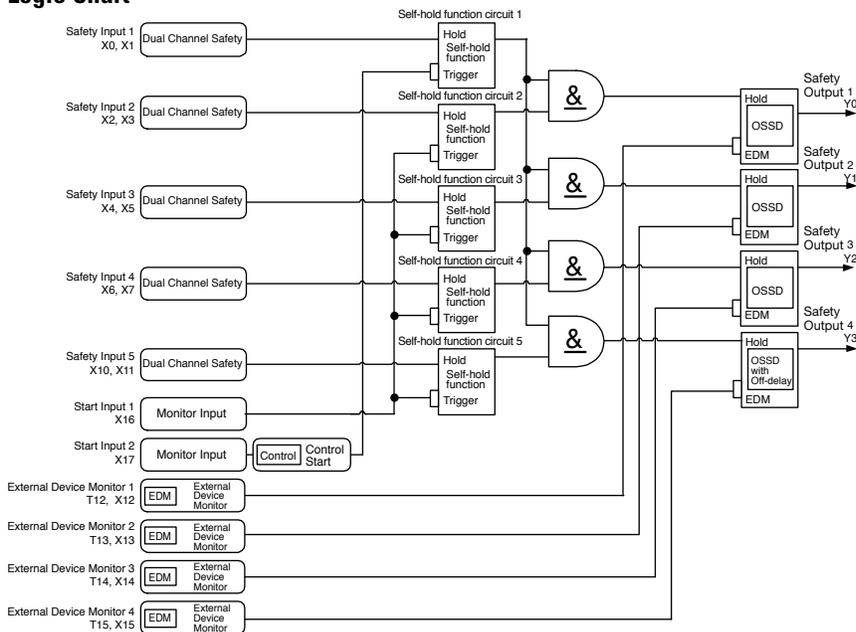
|                        |  |   |               |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| FS1A-C11S<br>Logic 105 | Partial stop logic for apparatus with openings | Output Line: 4<br>4 single safety outputs of different operations | Category<br>3 |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|

Logic 105 is used for safeguarding measures of machine tools and robots, which use safety equipment such as light curtains with dual solid state outputs. Safety outputs are single output. Five dual channel safety inputs can be connected. Safety output 4 has an off-delay timer.

### Wiring Example



### Logic Chart



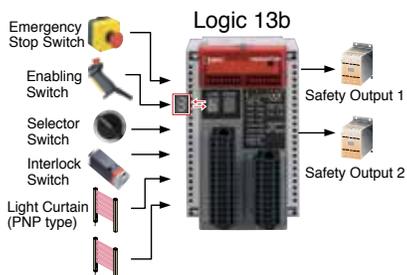
### DIP Switch and LED Display



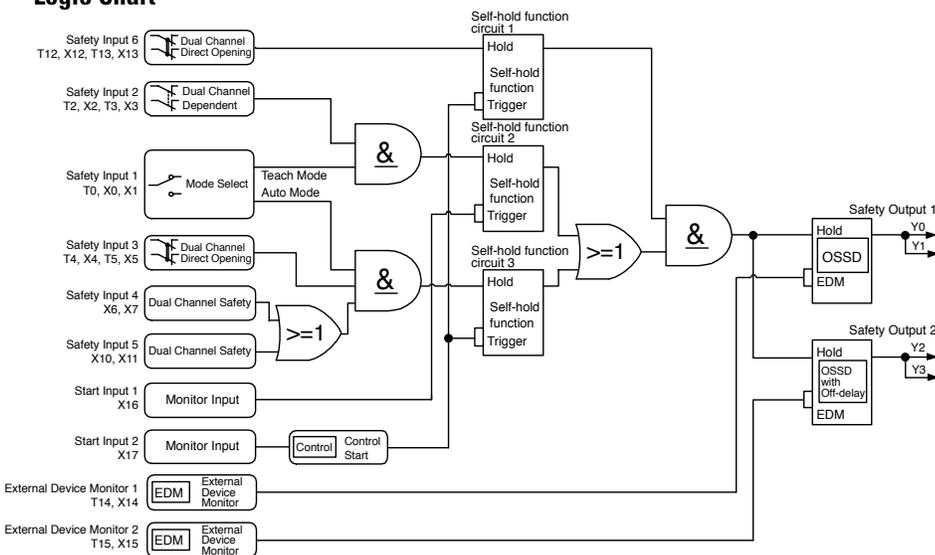
|                        |  |   |               |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| FS1A-C11S<br>Logic 13b | The logic constructing an OR circuit applicable for selection of active safety input devices | Output Line: 2<br>2 dual safety outputs of different operations | Category<br>4 |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|

In machine tools and robots, a hazard source is isolated by a guard in automatic operation. In human-attended operation such as teaching and maintenance, the operator has to work inside a hazardous area. Logic 13b is used to configure a system in which teach or auto mode can be selected using a selector switch. Safety outputs are dual channel outputs. OR circuit can be configured in auto mode. Two dual channel direct opening input, one mode select input, one dual channel dependent input, and two dual channel safety inputs can be connected. Safety output 2 has an off-delay timer.

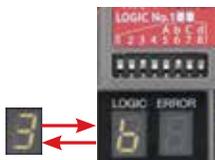
### Wiring Example



### Logic Chart



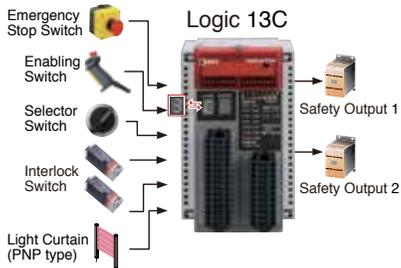
### DIP Switch and LED Display



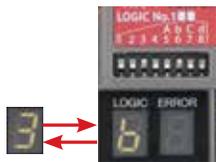
|                        |  |   |               |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| FS1A-C11S<br>Logic 13C | Partial stop logic applicable for selection of active safety input devices | Output Line: 2<br>2 dual safety outputs of different operations | Category<br>4 |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|

In machine tools and robots, a hazard source is isolated by a guard in automatic operation. In human-attended operation such as teaching and maintenance, the operator has to work inside a hazardous area. Logic 13C is used to configure a system in which teach or auto mode can be selected using a selector switch. Safety outputs are dual channel outputs. Three dual channel direct opening inputs, one mode select input, one dual channel dependent input, one dual channel safety input can be connected. Safety output 2 has an off-delay timer.

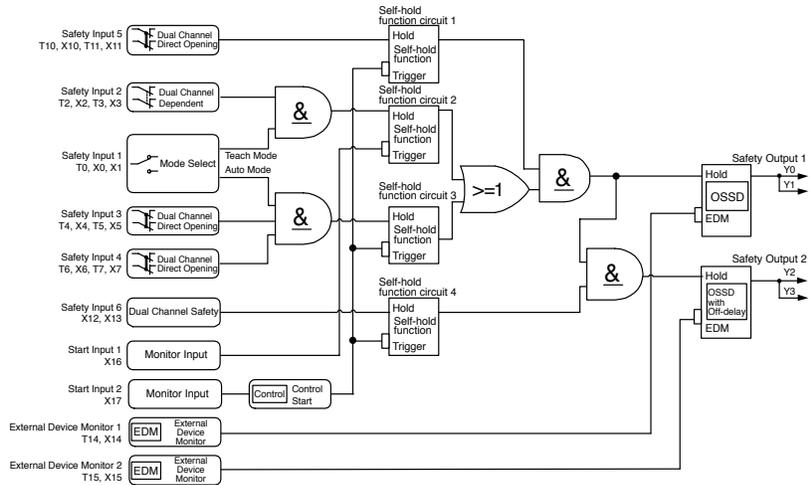
Wiring Example



DIP Switch and LED Display



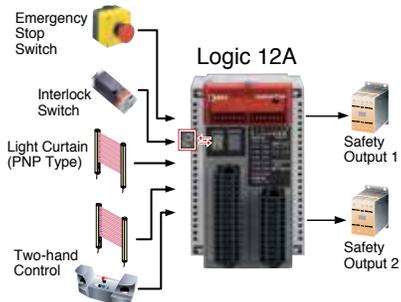
Logic Chart



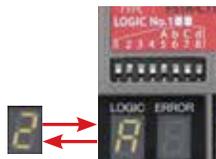
|                        |  |   |               |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| FS1A-C11S<br>Logic 12A | The logic for apparatus with a two-hand control device | Output Line: 2<br>2 dual safety outputs of different operations | Category<br>4 |
|------------------------|--|---|---------------|

Logic 12A is used for safeguarding measures of machine tools that use two-hand control. Safety outputs are dual channel outputs. Two dual channel direct opening inputs, one two-hand control input (two safety inputs = one point), and two dual channel safety inputs can be connected. Safety output 2 has an off-delay timer.

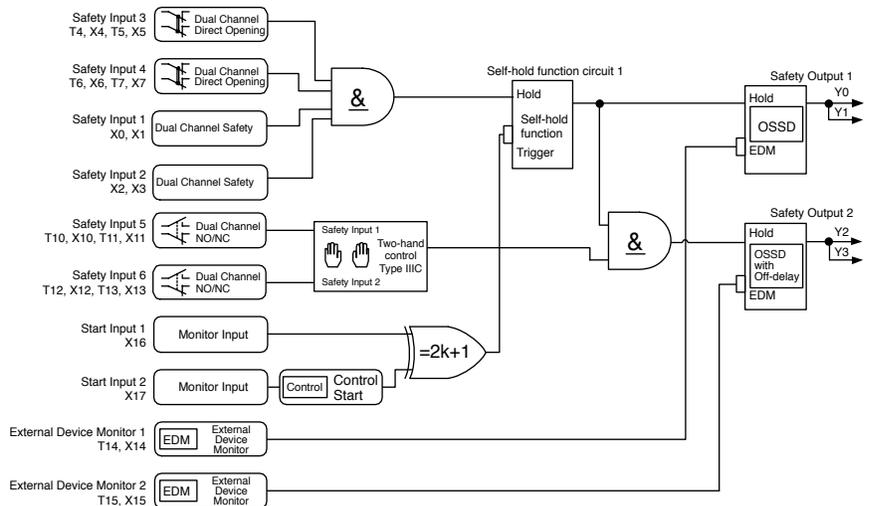
Wiring Example



DIP Switch and LED Display



Logic Chart



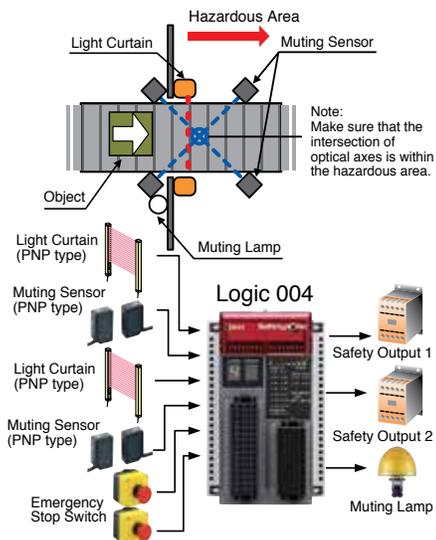
|                        |   |   |               |
|------------------------|---|---|---------------|
| FS1A-C01S<br>Logic 004 | Muting function logic for apparatus with openings | Output Line: 1<br>2 dual safety outputs of the same operation | Category<br>4 |
|------------------------|---|---|---------------|

In Logic 004, muting functions are added to the dual solid state output of Logic 003. Dual direct-opening components such as emergency stop switches and interlock switches can be used at the same time.

### Muting Function Improves Productivity

With a muting function, the system stops when detecting a human and temporarily defeats the light curtain while work objects are being supplied. This improves the system's productivity. Muting functions can be used easily by connecting a light curtain, muting sensor, and muting lamp to the SafetyOne (Note). In muting status, the OFF signals of corresponding safety solid state outputs are defeated.

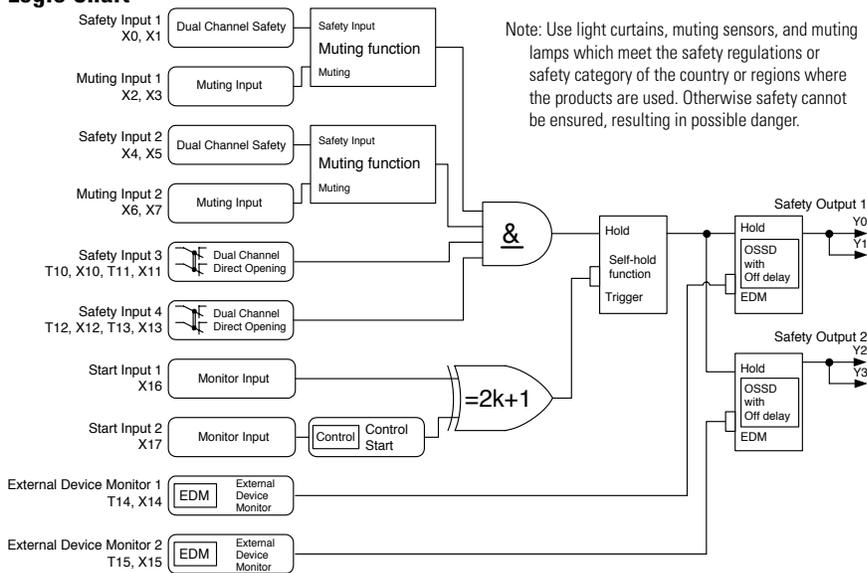
### Wiring Example



### DIP Switch and LED Display



### Logic Chart



Note: When installing light curtain and muting sensor, ensure safety by referring to IEC TS 62046 technical documents.

**Safety Input Specifications**

**Drive Terminals**

(T0, T1, T2, T3, T4, T5, T6, T7, T10, T11, T12, T13, T14, T15)

|                           |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Rated Drive Voltage       | Power supply voltage                 |
| Minimum Drive Voltage     | Power supply voltage – 2.0V          |
| Number of Drive Terminals | 14                                   |
| Maximum Drive Current     | 20 mA per terminal (28.8V DC) (Note) |

Note: Drive terminals of safety inputs send safety confirmation signals (pulse signals) for the diagnosis of safety components and input circuits.

Wiring and diagnosis function change depending on the selected logic. See user's manual "Chapter 5 Logic." Basic specifications remain the same.

**Receive Terminals**

(X0, X1, X2, X3, X4, X5, X6, X7, X10, X11, X12, X13, X14, X15)

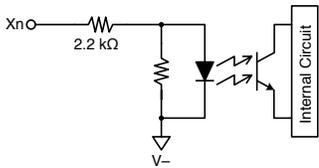
|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Rated Input Voltage | 24V DC   |
| Input ON Voltage    | 15.0 to 28.8V DC                                 |
| Input OFF Voltage   | Open or 0 to 5.0V DC                             |
| Number of Inputs    | 14   |
| Input Current       | 10 mA per terminal (at the rated power voltage)  |
| Input Signal        | Sink input (for PNP output), Type 1 (IEC61131-2) |

**Wire**

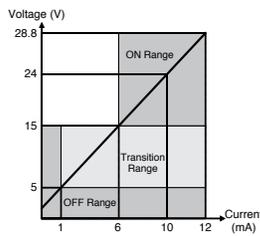
|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Cable Length (Note)       | 100m maximum (total wire length per input) |
| Allowable Wire Resistance | 300Ω maximum                               |

Note: When wiring between the SafetyOne and a component is 30m or more, use shielded cable to ensure electromagnetic immunity.

**• Receive Terminal Internal Circuit**



**• Receive Terminal Operating Range**

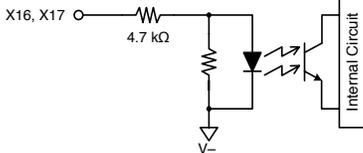


**Start Input Specifications**

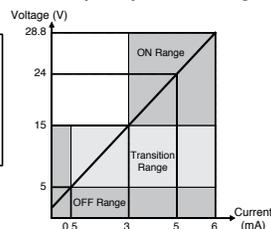
|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Rated Input Voltage       | 24V DC   |
| Input ON Voltage          | 15.0 to 28.8V DC                               |
| Input OFF Voltage         | Open or 0V to 5.0V DC                          |
| Number of Start Inputs    | 2 (X16, X17)                                   |
| Input Current             | 5 mA per terminal (at the rated power voltage) |
| Input Signal              | Sink input (PNP output), Type 1 (IEC61131-2)   |
| Cable Length (Note)       | 100m maximum (total wire length per input)     |
| Allowable Wire Resistance | 300Ω maximum                                   |

Note: When wiring between the SafetyOne and a component is 30m or more, use shielded cable to ensure electromagnetic immunity.

**• Start Input Internal Circuit**



**• Start Input Operation Range**



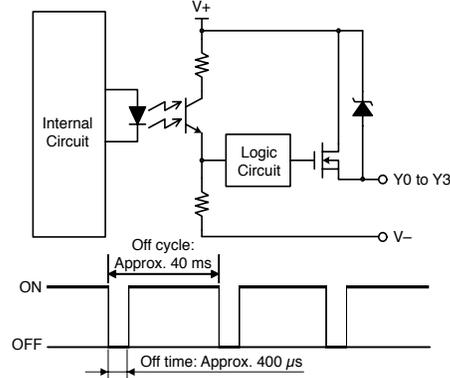
**Safety Output Specifications**

|                                       |  |                |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| Output Type                           | Source output (N channel MOSFET)       |                |
| Rated Output Voltage                  | Power supply voltage                   |                |
| Minimum Output Voltage                | Power supply voltage – 2.0V            |                |
| Number of Safety Outputs              | 4 (Y0, Y1, Y2, Y3)                     |                |
| Maximum Output Current                | 1 output                               | 500 mA maximum |
|                                       | Total                                  | 1A maximum     |
| Leakage Current                       | 0.1 mA maximum                         |                |
| Allowable Inductive Load <sup>1</sup> | L/R = 25 ms                            |                |
| Allowable Capacitive Load             | 1 μF maximum                           |                |
| Cable Length <sup>2</sup>             | 100m maximum (total length per output) |                |

1. When connecting an inductive load, connect a protection element such as a diode.

2. When wiring between the SafetyOne and a component is 30m or more, use shielded cable to ensure electromagnetic immunity.

**• Safety Output Internal Circuit**



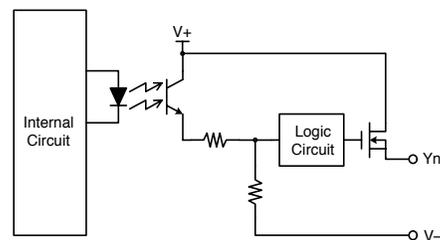
The safety outputs of the SafetyOne are solid state outputs. When the output is on, off-check signals are generated at regular intervals. The operating characteristics of the safety output change depending on the selected logic. For details, see user's manual "Chapter 5 Logic." The basic specifications remain the same. Note that off-check signals may cause reaction of some safety components depending on their response speed. Monitor output and solenoid/lamp output do not generate outputs of off-check signals.

**Monitor Output Specifications**

|                                       |  |                |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| Output Type                           | Source output (N channel MOSFET)       |                |
| Rated Output Voltage                  | Power supply voltage                   |                |
| Minimum Output Voltage                | Power supply voltage – 2.0V            |                |
| Number of Safety Outputs              | 4 (Y0, Y1, Y2, Y3)                     |                |
| Maximum Output Current                | 1 output                               | 500 mA maximum |
|                                       | Total                                  | 1A maximum     |
| Leakage Current                       | 0.1 mA maximum                         |                |
| Allowable Inductive Load <sup>1</sup> | L/R = 25 ms                            |                |
| Allowable Capacitive Load             | 1 μF maximum                           |                |
| Cable Length <sup>2</sup>             | 100m maximum (total length per output) |                |

Note: When wiring between the SafetyOne and a component is 30m or more, use shielded cable to ensure electromagnetic immunity.

**• Monitor Output Internal Circuit**



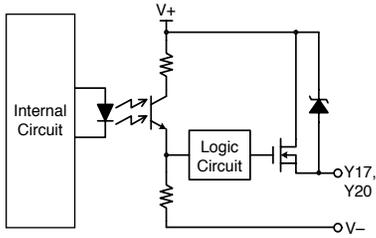
The operating characteristics of the monitor output change depending on the selected logic. For details, see user's manual "Chapter 5 Logic." The basic specifications remain the same. Do not use monitor output as a safety output, otherwise the system's safety cannot be assured when the SafetyOne or safety components fail.

**Solenoid/Lamp Output Specifications**

|                                       |  |                |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| Output Type                           | Source output (N channel MOSFET)       |                |
| Rated Output Voltage                  | Power supply voltage                   |                |
| Minimum Output Voltage                | Power supply voltage – 2.0V            |                |
| No. of Solenoid/Lamp Outputs          | 2 (Y17, Y20)                           |                |
| Maximum Output Current                | 1 output                               | 500 mA maximum |
|                                       | Total                                  | 500 mA maximum |
| Leakage Current                       | 0.1 mA maximum                         |                |
| Allowable Inductive Load <sup>1</sup> | L/R = 25 ms                            |                |
| Cable Length <sup>2</sup>             | 100m maximum (total length per output) |                |

1. When connecting an inductive load, connect a protection element such as a diode.
2. When wiring between the SafetyOne and a component is 30m or more, use shielded cable to ensure electromagnetic immunity.

**Solenoid/Lamp Output Internal Circuit**



The selected operating characteristics of solenoid/lamp output change depending on the selected logic. For details, see user's manual "Chapter 5 Logic." The basic specifications remain the same. Do not use solenoid/lamp output as a safety output, otherwise the system's safety cannot be assured when the SafetyOne or safety components fail.

**Internal States**

| State         | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Initial       | Initial processing is performed immediately after power is supplied to the SafetyOne. The internal circuits are checked and the LEDs show operation confirmation (blinking) for 6 seconds (approx). |
| Run           | The SafetyOne is under normal operation. Logic processing continues without failures or wiring errors.  |
| Configuration | A logic or off-delay timer value is being configured. Configuration enables the logic and off-delay timer value. When completed, the SafetyOne changes to the Run state.                            |
| Protection    | An input monitor error has occurred with dual channel input, EDM input, or muting input. When the problem is removed, the SafetyOne changes to Run state.   |
| Stop          | A failure or error has occurred with an external device or internal circuit. When the problem is removed and the power is turned on, Stop state is cleared.   |

**LED and Output States**

**When safety outputs are dual channel outputs**

| State         | Logic LED | Error LED | Timer LED      | Safety Output |                                  | Monitor Output |     |           |     |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------|-----|-----------|-----|
|               |           |           |                | Y0 to Y3      | Solenoid/Lamp Output<br>Y17, Y20 | Y4 to Y13      | Y14 | Y15       | Y16 |
| Initial       | (Note 1)  | (Note 1)  | (Note 1)       | OFF           | OFF                              | OFF            | ON  | ON        | OFF |
| Run           | Logic #   | Blank     | Selected Value | (Note 2)      | (Note 2)                         | (Note 2)       | OFF | OFF       | ON  |
| Configuration | (Note 3)  | C         | (Note 3)       | OFF           | OFF                              | OFF            | OFF | ON        | OFF |
| Protection    | Logic #   | 1         | Selected Value | Off (Note 6)  | OFF                              | (Note 4)       | OFF | ON        | OFF |
| Stop          | Blank     | (Note 5)  | Blank          | OFF           | OFF                              | (Note 4)       | ON  | ON or OFF | OFF |

**When safety outputs are single channel outputs**

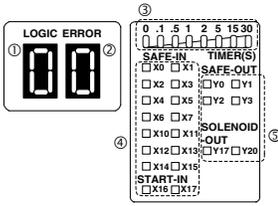
| State         | Logic LED | Error LED | Timer LED      | Safety Output |                     | Monitor Output |           |     |  |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------|-----|--|
|               |           |           |                | Y0 to Y3      | Y4 to Y13, Y17, Y20 | Y14            | Y15       | Y16 |  |
| Initial       | (Note 1)  | (Note 1)  | (Note 1)       | OFF           | OFF                 | ON             | ON        | OFF |  |
| Run           | Logic #   | Blank     | Selected Value | (Note 2)      | (Note 2)            | OFF            | OFF       | ON  |  |
| Configuration | (Note 3)  | C         | (Note 3)       | OFF           | OFF                 | OFF            | ON        | OFF |  |
| Protection    | Logic #   | 1         | Selected Value | Off (Note 6)  | (Note 4)            | OFF            | ON        | OFF |  |
| Stop          | Blank     | (Note 5)  | Blank          | OFF           | (Note 4)            | ON             | ON or OFF | OFF |  |



1. Random display of Initial state.
  2. Output and LED display of the selected logic.
  3. Blinking LED display of the selected logic number or the selected timer value.
  4. Pulsing display of monitor output and output LED corresponding to the input of error. Other LEDs and monitor outputs maintain the display of Run state.
  5. Error number is displayed.
  6. Safety output with timer is turned OFF after set OFF-delay time.
- Caution: Solenoid/lamp outputs (Y17, Y20) turn on for 1 second maximum when the state changes to Run state. Take operation of connected components into consideration.

LEDs

- ① Logic LED (green)
- ② Error LED (red)
- ③ Timer LED (green)
- ④ Input LED (orange)
- ⑤ Output LED (orange)



Logic LED ①

| Type            | LED                                | Status   | Description  |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|----------|--|
| FS1A-C01S       | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8             | ON       | The selected logic is in Run or Protection state   |
|                 |                                    | Blink    | The selected logic is in Configuration state   |
| FS1A-C11S       | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, A, b, C, d | ON       | The selected logic is in Run or Protection state (Ex. Logic 14A: 4→A→4→A→4→...)                  |
|                 |                                    | Blink    | The selected logic is in Configuration state (Ex. Logic 14A: 4→A→OFF→A→4→OFF...)                 |
| FS1A-C01S/ C11S | E                                  | Blink    | The selected logic has Configuration error (logic not selected, or multiple logics are selected) |
|                 | Random                             | ON/Blink | Initializing (Initial state)   |
|                 | OFF                                | OFF      | Error (Stop state)   |

FS1A-C01S setting

- Correct: Selecting one logic from 1 to 8
- Wrong: Selecting two or more logics from 1 to 8

FS1A-C11S setting

- Correct: Selecting one logic from 1 to 8  
Selecting one from 1 to 4, and one from A, b, C, or d.
- Wrong: Selecting three or more logics from 1 to 8  
Selecting two or more logics from 1 to 4  
Selecting two or more logics from A (5), b (6), C (7), or d (8)

Error LED ②

| Type                    | LED    | Status   | Description   |  |
|-------------------------|--------|----------|---|--|
| FS1A-C01S/<br>FS1A-C11S | 1      | ON       | Input monitor error (Protection state)  |  |
|                         | 2      | ON       | Wiring error at safety input or an error in safety input circuits                       |  |
|                         | 3      | ON       | Wiring error at start input or an error in start input circuit                          |  |
|                         | 4      | ON       | Wiring error at safety output or an error in safety output circuit                      |  |
|                         | 5      | ON       | Muting lamp error (disconnection) (FS1A-C01S: logic 4 only) (FS1A-C11S: logic 11d only) |  |
|                         | 6      | ON       | Power supply error or internal power supply circuit error                               |  |
|                         | 7      | ON       | Internal error, power supply error, or internal power supply circuit error              |  |
|                         | 9      | ON       | EMC disturbance   |  |
|                         | C      |          | ON  | Configuration procedure is in progress (Configuration state) |
|                         |        |          | Blink   | Configuration is valid (Note) (Configuration state)          |
|                         | Random | ON/Blink | Initializing (Initial state)  |  |
|                         | OFF    | OFF      | Normal operation (Run state)  |  |



Note: Blinks for 1 to 5 seconds after the enter button is pressed. Releasing the button during blinking activates the setting. The blinking LED becomes ON if the button is pressed for more than 5 seconds, and the setting becomes invalid even after the button is released.

Timer LED ③

| Type                    | LED      | Status   | Description   |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|---|
| FS1A-C01S/<br>FS1A-C11S | 0        | ON       | No off-delay (safety outputs shut down immediately)           |
|                         | .1       | ON       | Off-delay timer 0.1s  |
|                         | .5       | ON       | Off-delay timer 0.5s  |
|                         | 1        | ON       | Off-delay timer 1s  |
|                         | 2        | ON       | Off-delay timer 2s  |
|                         | 5        | ON       | Off-delay timer 5s  |
|                         | 15       | ON       | Off-delay timer 15s   |
|                         | 30       | ON       | Off-delay timer 30s   |
|                         | Each LED | Blink    | Selected timer value (Configuration state)                    |
|                         | Random   | ON/Blink | Initializing (Initial state)                                  |
|                         | All LEDs | OFF      | Timer value is not selected or the SafetyOne is in Stop state |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

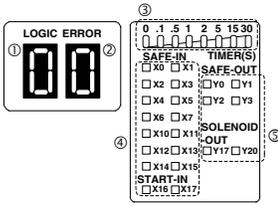
Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

LEDs, con't

- ① Logic LED (green)
- ② Error LED (red)
- ③ Timer LED (green)
- ④ Input LED (orange)
- ⑤ Output LED (orange)



Input LED ④

SAFE-IN (X0 to X15), START-IN (X16, X17)

| Type      | LED       | Status | Description                                |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| FS1A-C01S | X0 to X15 | ON     | Input ON                                   |
|           |           | OFF    | Input OFF, Stop/Configuration state        |
|           |           | Blink  | Input monitor error                        |
|           | X16, X17  | ON     | Input ON                                   |
|           |           | OFF    | Input OFF, Stop/Configuration state        |
|           |           | Blink  | Input error (error displayed on error LED) |
| FS1A-C11S | X0 to X15 | ON     | Input ON                                   |
|           |           | OFF    | Input OFF, Stop/Configuration state        |
|           |           | Blink  | Input error (error displayed on error LED) |
|           | X16, X17  | ON     | Input ON                                   |
|           |           | OFF    | Input OFF, Stop/Configuration state        |
|           |           | Blink  | Input error (error displayed on error LED) |

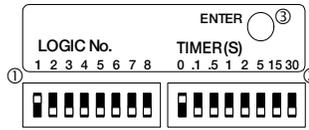
Output LED ⑤

SAFE-OUT (Y0 to Y3), SOLENOID-OUT (Y17, Y20)

| Type      | LED      | Status | Description   |
|-----------|----------|--------|---|
| FS1A-C01S | Y0 to Y3 | ON     | Output ON   |
|           |          | OFF    | Output OFF, Stop/Configuration state                                |
|           |          | Blink  | Off-delay operating   |
|           | Y17, Y20 | ON     | Output ON   |
|           |          | OFF    | Output OFF, Stop/Configuration state                                |
|           |          | Blink  | Off-delay operating, or output error (error displayed on error LED) |
| FS1A-C11S | Y0 to Y3 | ON     | Output ON   |
|           |          | OFF    | Output OFF  |
|           |          | Blink  | Off-delay operating, or output error (error displayed on error LED) |
|           | Y17, Y20 | ON     | Output ON   |
|           |          | OFF    | Output OFF  |
|           |          | Blink  | Off-delay operating, or output error (error displayed on error LED) |

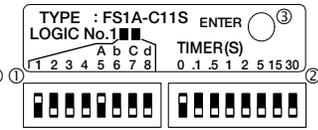
**Configuration Switches**

• FS1A-C01S



① Logic Switch ② Timer Switch ③ Enter button

• FS1A-C11S



**Logic Switch ①**

**FS1A-C01S**

Eight DIP switches are provided for selecting a logic by moving a switch upward. For details, see user's manual "Chapter 5 Logic." Only one logic switch can be selected.

| DIP Switch | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Logic      | 001 | 002 | 003 | 004 | 005 | 006 | 007 | 008 |

**FS1A-C11S**

Eight DIP switches are provided for selecting a logic by moving one or two switch(es) upward. For details, see user's manual "Chapter 5 Logic."

| DIP Switch | 1     | 2     | 3     | 4     | 5     | 6     | 7     | 8     |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Logic      | 001   | 002   | 003   | 004   | 005   | 006   | 007   | 008   |
|            | 1 + A | 1 + b | 1 + C | 1 + d | 2 + A | 2 + b | 2 + C | 2 + d |
|            | 11A   | 11b   | 11C   | 11d   | 12A   | 12b   | 12C   | 12d   |
|            | 3 + A | 3 + b | 3 + C | 3 + d | 4 + A | 4 + b | 4 + C | 4 + d |
|            | 13A   | 13b   | 13C   | 13d   | 14A   | 14b   | 14C   | 14d   |

**Timer Switch ②**

Eight DIP switches are provided for selecting an off-delay timer value, by moving a switch upward. Only one timer switch can be selected.

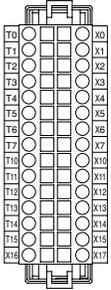
| Switch No. | Timer Value | Description   |
|------------|-------------|---|
| 1          | 0           | No off-delay (safety outputs shut down immediately) |
| 2          | .1          | Off-delay timer 0.1s                                |
| 3          | .5          | Off-delay timer 0.5s                                |
| 4          | 1           | Off-delay timer 1s                                  |
| 5          | 2           | Off-delay timer 2s                                  |
| 6          | 5           | Off-delay timer 5s                                  |
| 7          | 15          | Off-delay timer 15s                                 |
| 8          | 30          | Off-delay timer 30s                                 |

**Enter Button ③**

The enter button is used to activate the configuration of logic and timer switches. Error LED will blink for 1 to 5 seconds after pressing the enter button. Releasing the button during blinking activates the setting. The blinking LED becomes ON if the button is pressed for more than 5 seconds, and the setting becomes invalid even after the button is released. For setting the switches and enter button, use the setting tool supplied with the Safety-One.

Connector Specifications

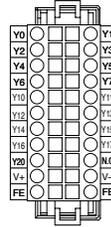
Input Connector



**Applicable connector**  
 • Spring clamp (30-pin)  
 FS9Z-CN01 (IDEC)  
 2-1871940-5  
 (Tyco Electronics)  
 • Crimp (30-pin)  
 2-1871946-5  
 (Tyco Electronics)

| Terminal | No. | Description                      |
|----------|-----|----------------------------------|
| T0       | A1  | Safety input drive terminal 0    |
| T1       | A2  | Safety input drive terminal 1    |
| T2       | A3  | Safety input drive terminal 2    |
| T3       | A4  | Safety input drive terminal 3    |
| T4       | A5  | Safety input drive terminal 4    |
| T5       | A6  | Safety input drive terminal 5    |
| T6       | A7  | Safety input drive terminal 6    |
| T7       | A8  | Safety input drive terminal 7    |
| T10      | A9  | Safety input drive terminal 10   |
| T11      | A10 | Safety input drive terminal 11   |
| T12      | A11 | Safety input drive terminal 12   |
| T13      | A12 | Safety input drive terminal 13   |
| T14      | A13 | Safety input drive terminal 14   |
| T15      | A14 | Safety input drive terminal 15   |
| T16      | A15 | Start input terminal 16          |
| X0       | B1  | Safety input receive terminal 0  |
| X1       | B2  | Safety input receive terminal 1  |
| X2       | B3  | Safety input receive terminal 2  |
| X3       | B4  | Safety input receive terminal 3  |
| X4       | B5  | Safety input receive terminal 4  |
| X5       | B6  | Safety input receive terminal 5  |
| X6       | B7  | Safety input receive terminal 6  |
| X7       | B8  | Safety input receive terminal 7  |
| X10      | B9  | Safety input receive terminal 10 |
| X11      | B10 | Safety input receive terminal 11 |
| X12      | B11 | Safety input receive terminal 12 |
| X13      | B12 | Safety input receive terminal 13 |
| X14      | B13 | Safety input receive terminal 14 |
| X15      | B14 | Safety input receive terminal 15 |
| X17      | B15 | Start input terminal 17          |

Output Connector



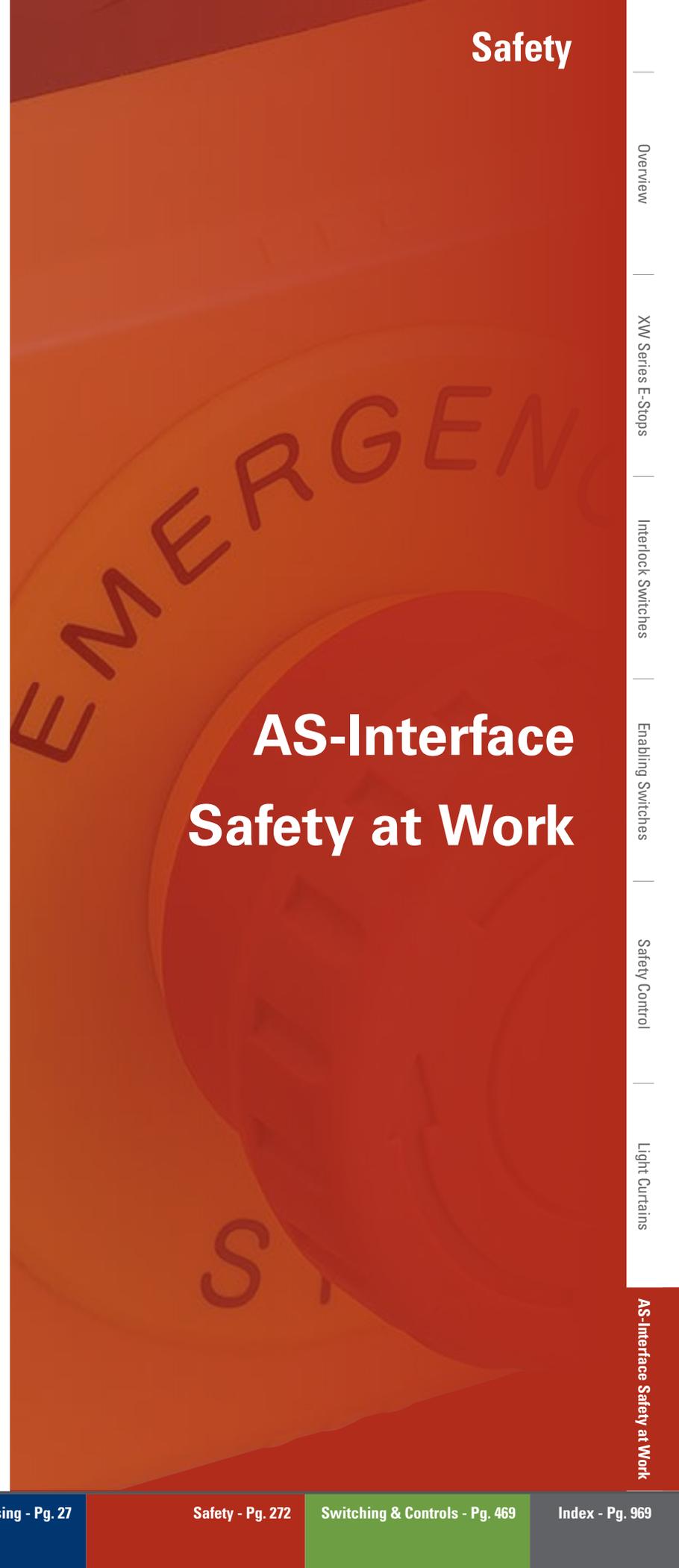
**Applicable connector**  
 • Spring clamp (22-pin)  
 FS9Z-CN02 (IDEC)  
 2-1871940-1  
 (Tyco Electronics)  
 • Crimp (22-pin)  
 2-1871946-1  
 (Tyco Electronics)

| Terminal | No. | Description                      |
|----------|-----|----------------------------------|
| Y0       | A1  | Safety output terminal 0         |
| Y2       | A2  | Safety output terminal 2         |
| Y4       | A3  | Safety output terminal 4         |
| Y6       | A4  | Safety output terminal 6         |
| Y10      | A5  | Safety output terminal 10        |
| Y12      | A6  | Safety output terminal 12        |
| Y14      | A7  | Safety output terminal 14        |
| Y16      | A8  | Safety output terminal 16        |
| Y20      | A9  | Solenoid/lamp output terminal 20 |
| V+       | A10 | 24V DC power terminal            |
| FE       | A11 | Functional ground terminal       |
| Y1       | B1  | Safety output terminal 1         |
| Y3       | B2  | Safety output terminal 3         |
| Y5       | B3  | Safety output terminal 5         |
| Y7       | B4  | Safety output terminal 7         |
| Y11      | B5  | Safety output terminal 11        |
| Y13      | B6  | Safety output terminal 13        |
| Y15      | B7  | Safety output terminal 15        |
| Y17      | B8  | Solenoid/lamp output terminal 17 |
| NC       | B9  | Blank terminal                   |
| V-       | B10 | 0V DC power terminal             |
| FE       | B11 | Functional ground terminal       |

Note: For the specifications of crimp connector, contact Tyco Electronics.



Emergency Stop Switches ..... 467  
 Operating Instructions..... 471



# AS-Interface Safety at Work



[www.IDEC.com/safety](http://www.IDEC.com/safety)



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

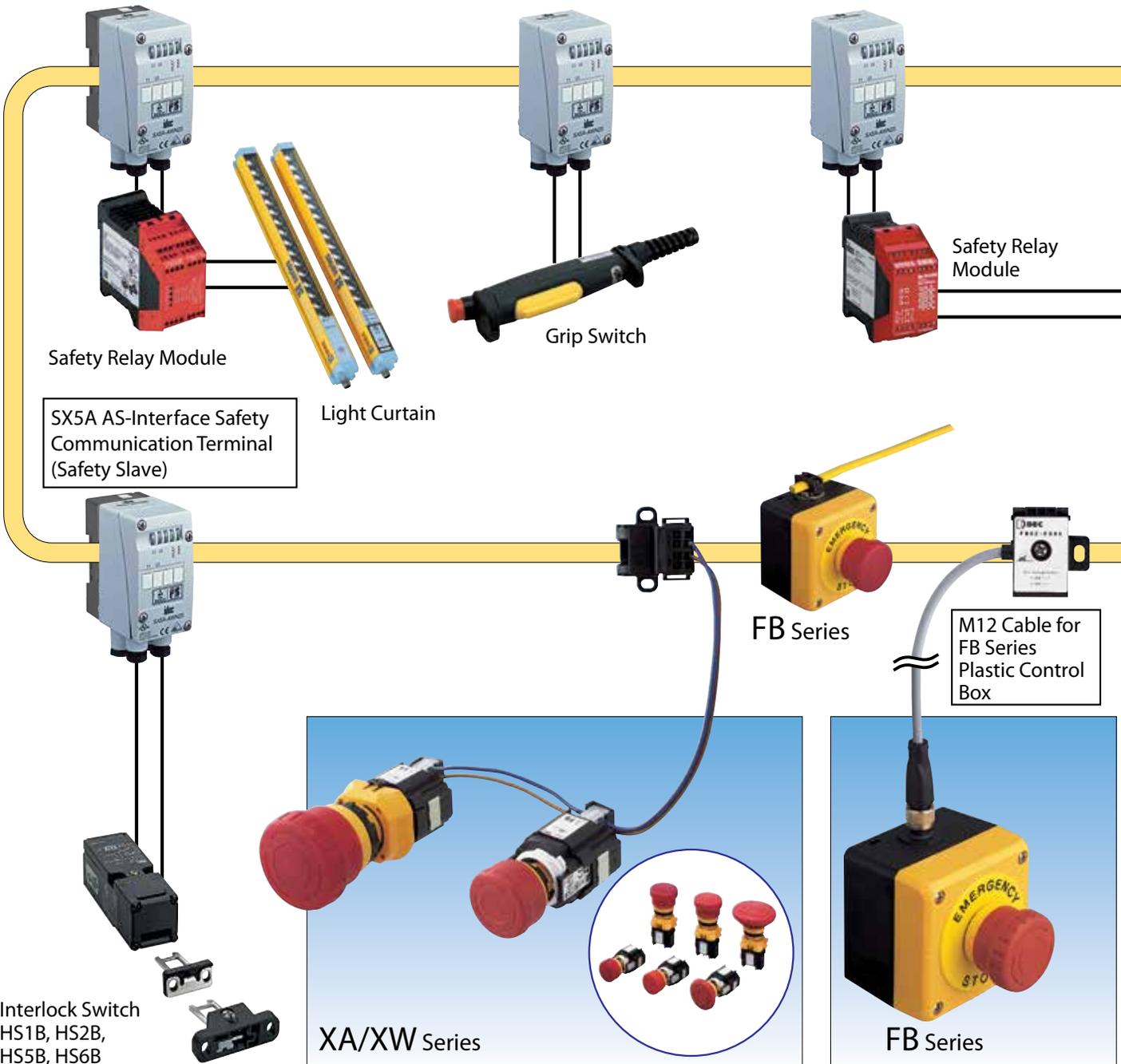
AS-Interface Safety at Work

AS-Interface Safety at Work

AS-Interface safety at work integrates a safety network into one wire-saving system.

- Safety slaves and safety monitors can be simply connected to the existing AS-Interface network to establish the AS-Interface Safety at Work.
- Emergency stop switches can be connected directly to AS-Interface Safety at Work, further reducing wiring.
- Interlock switches, safety relay modules and other safety components can be connected to the safety network via safety slaves.
- Safety components can be connected to other networks through gateways.

SX5A AS-Interface Safety Communication Terminal (Safety Slave)



Overview

XW Series E-Stops

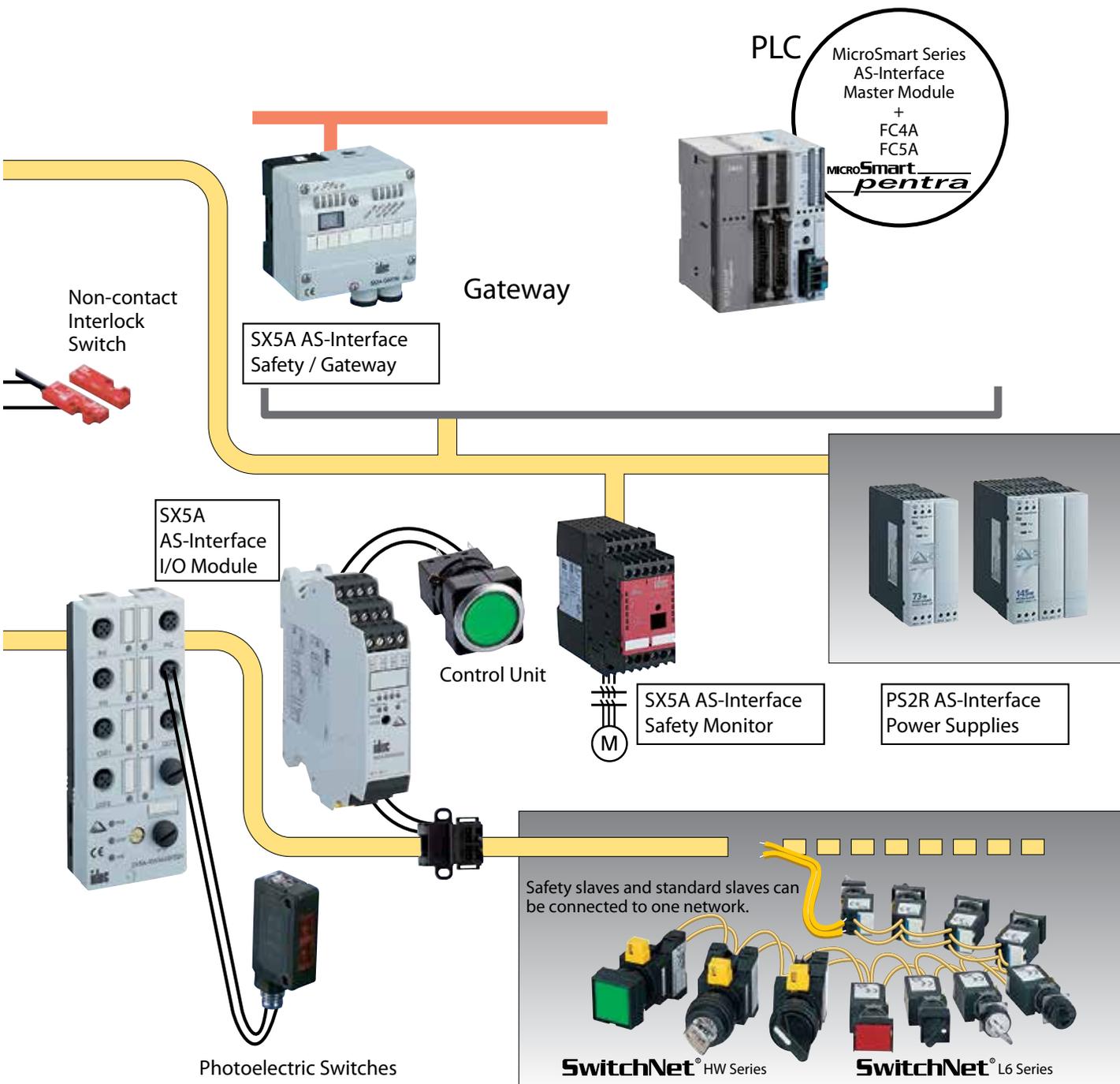
Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work



### Emergency Stop Switches

#### XA Series/XW Series/FB Series (Plastic Enclosures) with Safety Slave Functions for Direct Connection to the AS-Interface Safety at Work

- Emergency stop switches with safety slave functions can be connected to the AS-Interface Safety at Work network.
- Complies with IEC 61508 SIL3 (Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems) and EN954-1 safety category 4 (Safety of machinery-Safety related parts of control systems).
- Space, wire, and labor-saving solutions for safety equipment
- Equipped with AS-Interface standard slave functions. Monitored with AS-Interface master devices.
- A wide variety of safety components:
  - 1) 1-IN (non-illuminated) and 1-IN/1-OUT (illuminated) available.
  - 2) FB series plastic control stations with ø16mm XA series and ø22mm XW series emergency stop switches available.
  - 3) XA series available with ø29mm and ø40mm mushroom buttons and XW series available with ø40mm and ø60mm jumbo mushroom buttons.
  - 4) Terminal connectors are available in insulation displacement, crimping, and M12 connectors which enable effective connection of multiple switches.



#### Part Numbers

##### ø16mm XA Series

| Button Size | Connector Terminal | I/O Points  | Illumination    | Part Number     | Button/Lens Color |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| ø29         | IDC                | 1-IN        | Non-illuminated | XA1E-BV3Z10C1R  | Red               |
|             |                    |             |                 | XA1E-BV3Z10C1N  | Gray              |
| 1-IN 1-OUT  |                    | Illuminated | XA1E-LV3Z114C1R | Red             |                   |
| ø40         |                    | 1-IN        | Non-illuminated |                 | XA1E-BV4Z10C1R    |
|             | 1-IN 1-OUT         |             | Illuminated     | XA1E-LV4Z114C1R |                   |

##### ø22mm XW Series

| Button Size | Connector Terminal | I/O Points    | Illumination    | Part Number     | Button/Lens Color |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| ø40         | IDC                | 1-IN          | Non-illuminated | XW1E-BV4Z10C1R  | Red               |
|             | Crimping           |               |                 | XW1E-BV4Z10C2R  |                   |
|             | IDC                | 1-IN<br>1-OUT | Illuminated     | XW1E-LV4Z114C1R |                   |
|             | Crimping           |               |                 | XW1E-LV4Z114C2R |                   |
| ø60         | IDC                | 1-IN          | Non-illuminated | XW1E-BV5Z10C1R  |                   |
|             | Crimping           |               |                 | XW1E-BV5Z10C2R  |                   |

##### E-Stop Enclosure

| Button Size | Connector Terminal     | I/O Points    | Illumination    | Nameplate | Part Number               | Button/Lens Color |
|-------------|------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| ø40         | M12                    | 1-IN          | Non-illuminated | Without   | FB1W-XW1E-BV4Z10C2R-Y0-1  | Red               |
|             |                        |               |                 | With      | FB1W-XW1E-BV4Z10C2R-Y1-1  |                   |
|             |                        | 1-IN<br>1-OUT | Illuminated     | Without   | FB1W-XW1E-LV4Z114C2R-Y0-1 |                   |
|             |                        |               |                 | With      | FB1W-XW1E-LV4Z114C2R-Y1-1 |                   |
| ø60         |                        | 1-IN          | Non-illuminated | Without   | FB1W-XW1E-BV5Z10C2R-Y0-1  |                   |
|             |                        |               |                 | With      | FB1W-XW1E-BV4Z10C2R-Y0-2  |                   |
| ø40         | AS- Interface Piercing | 1-IN          | Non-illuminated | Without   | FB1W-XW1E-BV4Z10C2R-Y0-2  |                   |
|             |                        |               |                 | With      | FB1W-XW1E-BV4Z10C2R-Y1-2  |                   |
|             |                        | 1-IN<br>1-OUT | Illuminated     | Without   | FB1W-XW1E-LV4Z114C2R-Y0-2 |                   |
|             |                        |               |                 | With      | FB1W-XW1E-LV4Z114C2R-Y1-2 |                   |
| ø60         |                        | 1-IN          | Non-illuminated | Without   | FB1W-XW1E-BV5Z10C2R-Y0-2  |                   |

1. Units have been evaluated as emergency stop devices by TÜV.  
 2. Units with nameplates are engraved "Emergency Stop".

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

Interlock Switches

Enabling Switches

Safety Control

Light Curtains

AS-Interface Safety at Work

## Accessories

| Name   | Specification                     | Part Number |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| XA/XW Series<br>IDC Connector Kit <sup>1</sup>   | End connector (with cover)        | XW9Z-C100-1 |
|  | Through connector (with cover)    | XW9Z-C100-2 |
| IDC Connector Termination Tool                   | Manufactured by ITW Pancon        | MMIT-156F   |
| Crimping Type Connector Cable                    | Length 500 mm, with one connector | XW9Z-C205   |
|  | Length 1m, with one connector     | XW9Z-C210   |
| FB Series Control Station<br>M12 Connector Cable | Length 300 mm, straight           | FB9Z-CS03   |
|  | Length 1m, straight               | FB9Z-CS10   |
|  | Length 2m, straight               | FB9Z-CS20   |
|  | Length 1m, right-angle            | FB9Z-CL10   |
| Hand-held Programming Device <sup>2</sup>        | Length 2m, right-angle            | FB9Z-CL20   |
|  |                                   | SX9Z-ADR1N  |



- Minimum order is 5 pieces. IDC connector termination tool MMIT-156F (ITW Pancon) may be required to connect the cable to the connector.
- \*Hand-held programming device accessories:
  - Programming device cable (SX9Z-CN1)
  - Programming device AC adapter (SX9Z-ADPT)
  - SwitchNet addressing port adapter (LA9Z-SNADP)

## Specifications

| General                     |        | Specification  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--|
| Operating Voltage           |        | 26.5 to 31.6V DC (supplied from AS-Interface)  |
| Rated Input Current         |        | Illuminated type: 35 mA (XA series), 40 mA (XW, FB series)<br>Non-illuminated type: 25 mA  |
| Dielectric Strength         |        | 500V AC, 1 minute  |
| Insulation Resistance       |        | 100 MΩ (500V DC megger)  |
| Operating Temperature       |        | XA, XW series: -25 to +55°C (no freezing)<br>FB series: Illuminated type -25 to +50°C (no freezing)<br>Non-illuminated type -25 to +55°C (no freezing) |
| Storage Temperature         |        | -40 to +70°C (no freezing)   |
| Operating Humidity          |        | 45 to 85% RH (no condensation)   |
| Pollution Degree (IEC60664) |        | XA, XW series - Operator unit: 3, Communication unit: 2,<br>FB series: 3 (2 - per UL)  |
| Degree of Protection        |        | Operator unit: IP65  |
| IEC60529                    |        | Terminal unit: IP20 (FB series: IP65)  |
| Corrosion Immunity          |        | Free from corrosive gases  |
| Vibration Resistance        |        | Damage limits/Operating extremes: 10 to 500 Hz, amplitude 0.35 mm, acceleration 50 m/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Shock Resistance            |        | Damage limits: 150 m/s <sup>2</sup> , Operating extremes: 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>  |
| Weight (approx.)            |        | XA series ø29: 35g, ø40: 40g<br>XW series ø40: 60g, ø60: 70g<br>FB series M12 connector: 195g (ø40), 205g (ø60)<br>Piercing: 235g (ø40), 245g (ø60)    |
| Communication               |        | Specification  |
| Communication               |        | AS-Interface Ver. 3.0  |
| Slave Type                  |        | Safety slave   |
| Maximum Network Length      |        | 100m total   |
| Maximum No. of Slaves       |        | 31 (when only safety slaves are connected)   |
| Profile (I/O, ID, ID2)      |        | S-7, B, E (illuminated type)<br>S-0, B, E (non-illuminated type)   |
| Data Bit                    | Input  | Emergency stop switch DIO D11 D12 D13<br>When pressed 0 0 0 0  |
|                             | Output | Emergency stop switch DIO D11 D12 D13<br>When not pressed X X X X <small>x0.1 (unspecified)</small>  |
| Parameter Bit               |        | D00 = 1 Pilot light: on D01 to 3: not used<br>D00 = 0 Pilot light: off   |
| Parameter Bit               |        | Not used   |

Overview

XW Series E-Stops

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <b>Mechanical/Electrical</b>                   | Operating Force  | Pushlock: 10.5N (XA series), 32N (XW, FB series)<br>Pull reset: 10N (XA series), 21N (XW, FB series)<br>Turn reset: 0.16N-m (XA series), 0.27 N-m (XW, FB series) |
|  | Minimum Force Required for Direct Opening Action           | 60N (XA series), 80N (XW, FB series)  |
|  | Minimum Operator Stroke Required for Direct Opening Action | 4.0 mm  |
|  | Maximum Operating Stroke                                   | 4.5 mm  |
|  | Operating Frequency  | 900 operations/hour   |
|  | Mechanical Life  | 250,000 operations minimum  |
|  | Electrical Life  | 250,000 operations minimum  |
|  | Connectors   | IDC connector (XA series)<br>IDC connector, crimping connector (XW series)<br>M12 connector/AS-Interface piercing connector (FB series)                           |
| Recommended Tightening Torque for Locking Ring | 0.88 N-m (XA series), 2.0 N-m (XW series)                  |   |

Interlock Switches

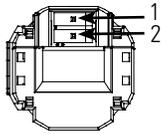
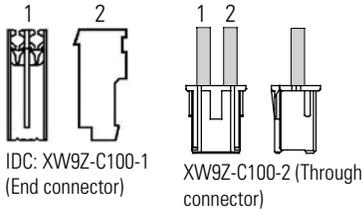
Enabling Switches

Safety Control

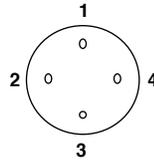
Light Curtains

**Pin Assignment**

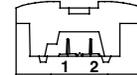
**XA/XW Series**



**FB Series (M12 Connector)**



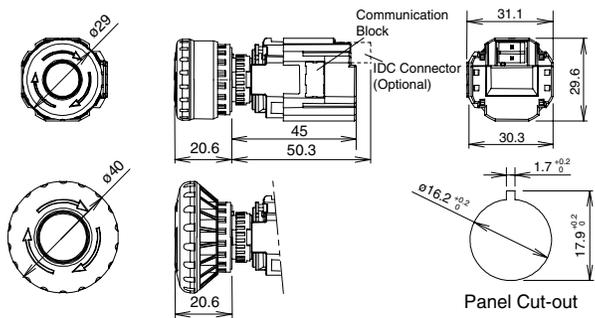
**(AS-Interface Piercing Connector)**



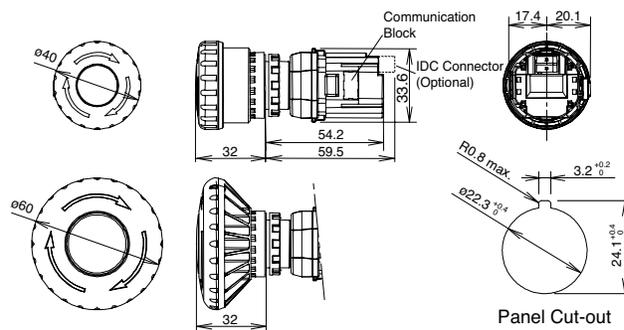
1: AS-i+  
2: AS-i-

Dimensions

XA Series

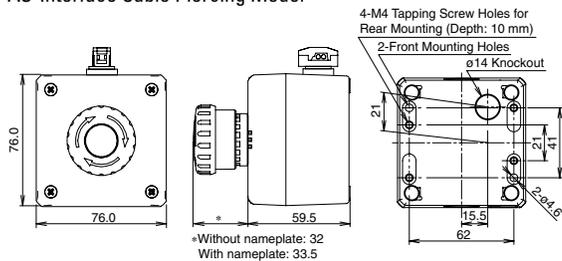


XW Series

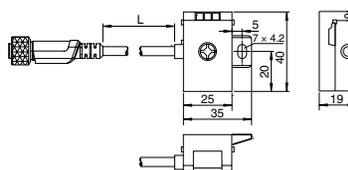


FB Series

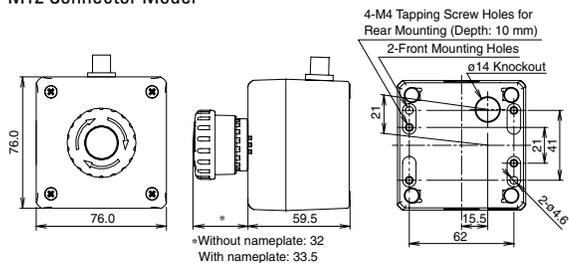
AS-Interface Cable Piercing Model



M12 Connector Cable for FB Series



M12 Connector Model

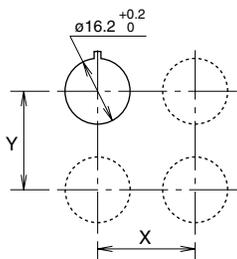


Mounting Centers

XA Series

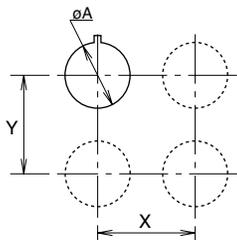
| XA Size | X & Y        |
|---------|--------------|
| ø29     | 40mm minimum |
| ø40     | 50mm minimum |
| ø60     | 70mm minimum |

The above values are for installing with ø16mm pushbutton switches. For using with control units of other size and operator shape, determine the mounting centers in consideration of easy operation and wiring.



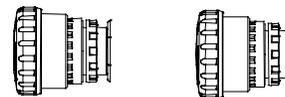
XW Series

| XW Size | øA                   | X & Y    |
|---------|----------------------|----------|
| 40mm    | 22.3 <sup>+0.4</sup> | 70mm min |



Resetting

These emergency stop switches are push-lock, pull/turn reset types. When pressed, the operator is latched, and reset by pulling or turning.



## Operating Instructions

### AS-Interface Safety Monitor

#### Wiring and Installation

Before wiring the interface cable, discharge static electricity. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.8 to 1.2 N·m.

The AS-Interface power supply unit must separate the main power (input) and output safely according to IEC 60742. It must also maintain a stable supply in the event of instantaneous power failure.

#### Replacing the Safety Slave

Press "Service" button before and after replacing the safety slave. Resetting of safety monitor using the PC is not necessary. After replacement, check whether the new safety slave performs correctly.

#### Replacing the Safety Monitor

The settings of the safety monitor can be transferred to the new safety monitor using the download cable sold separately, and the new safety monitor does not require resetting using software. After replacement, check whether the new safety monitor performs correctly.

### AS-Interface Safety Communication Terminal & Base Module

#### Wiring

The AS-Interface safety communication terminal will be connected to the AS-Interface network via the base module. When only one AS-i flat cable is used, plug the unused grooves using the gaskets supplied with the base module. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.7 N·m maximum.

Before wiring, disconnect the safety communication terminal and discharge static electricity with an adequate method. Connect the emergency stop switches and interlock switches in normally-closed status.

The slave has two independent inputs for connecting the products to comply with the required safety category. When complying with safety category 4, limit the cable length between the module and the input device to not longer than 30m. For leading in the cables, use the upper part (1 and 2), and tighten the cable gland to a torque of 0.5 to 0.7 N·m.

### Emergency Stop Switches

#### Panel Mounting

The panel thickness should be within the range from 0.8 to 6.0 mm. Remove the locking ring from the operator and check that the rubber gasket is in place. Insert the operator from panel front into the panel hole. Face the side without thread on the operator with TOP marking upward, and tighten the locking ring using ring wrench MW9Z-T1 to a torque of 2.0 N·m maximum. Do not use pliers. Do not tighten with excessive force, otherwise the locking ring will be damaged.

To prevent the XW emergency stop switches from rotating when resetting from the latched position, use of an anti-rotation ring (HW9Z-RL) or a nameplate is recommended.

#### Address Setting

The lid of the address setting device on the side of the unit can be removed by prying it out. Take care not to lose the lid, which comes off completely. By removing the lid of the address setting section, you can see the terminals for connecting a programming cable. Connect the programming cable to the terminals.

To set an address while mounting this product on the panel, more than 60mm space is necessary on the left side in terms of the AS-Interface communication unit. Note that adequate space cannot be allocated by the distance specified with minimum mounting centers. If adequate space cannot be allocated, set the address before installing the product on the panel or set the address after removing the AS-Interface communication unit from the operation section.

#### Wiring

A maximum of 31 units can be connected to a network. Addresses must be assigned to avoid overlaps.

This product allows connecting safety slaves with safety equipment, and normal slaves without safety equipment at the same time. Do not connect safety related signals to a normal slave.

The AS-Interface slaves are divided into two types: A/B slaves with expanded addresses and standard slaves without expanded addresses. If A/B slaves and standard slaves are connected simultaneously, the maximum number of slaves connectable to a network may exceed 31.

The network length is a maximum of 100 meters, including all wires. However, the maximum possible length of the wires may actually be shorter than 100 meters depending on the type of master and composition of slaves. Consider the lengths of cables and wiring topology so that voltage drops in transmission lines are no higher than 3V.

Use applicable two-wire flat cables for wiring.

Do not operate the switch using solid object such as metal or with excessive force, otherwise the switch may be deformed or damaged, causing malfunction or operation failure.